

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN BRIGADE  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBAB-GC

5 Nov 62

SUBJECT: Change Number 1 to BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup> (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. <sup>2</sup> (U) Forwarded herewith is change number 1 to BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup> (U).

2. <sup>2</sup> (U) The attached page 9 supersedes page 9 of BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup> (U), dated 1 Aug 62, and will be substituted therefore. The superseded page will be destroyed in accordance with regulations.

3. (U) This letter of promulgation may be destroyed upon execution if its provisions.

4. (U) The attached page contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws (18 U.S.C. 793, 794) the transmission or revelation of which in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

FOR THE COMMANDER

*Ray E. Hevery*  
RAY E. HEVERY  
CWO W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

1 Incl  
as

Distribution: Same as Letter of Promulgation to BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup> (U)

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT DOCUMENT  
RELEASABLE TO AUTHORIZED  
REPRESENTATIVES OF BRITAIN AND FRANCE.  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACoS, G3

INDEX #1  
AG BBA 1054-62  
Cy 69 of 72 Cys  
Page 1 of 1 Page

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED when separated  
from classified inclosure

SECRET

RECORD COPY



SECRET

4. (S) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
- a. Annex D, Administrative Plan.
  - b. US dependents will be instructed to remain in quarters. Concentration of non-combatants in BC-EEN (U) will not be executed.
5. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL.
- a. Signal.
    - (1) Current Berlin Brigade SOI in effect.
    - (2) Annex K, Signal Instructions, to BC-ISD (U).
    - (3) This headquarters will make every effort to open and retain communications with Allied Staff Berlin, and the British, French, and West Berlin police forces while under enemy attack.
  - b. Command.
    - (1) Command Posts.
      - (a) USAB EOC, Bldg 2, HQ Compound
      - (b) Berlin Brigade EOC, Bldg 2, HQ Compound
      - (c) Others report opening
    - (2) In the event of an emergency, the senior officer, noncommissioned officer, specialist, or private among troops at the scene of an emergency will exercise control or command of the military personnel present. (AR 600-20)

Acknowledge.

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Annexes: A - Intelligence  
B - OPLAN Overlay  
C - Fire Support Plan  
D - Administrative Plan (to be published)

Distribution: See Distribution Page, Letter of Promulgation.

OFFICIAL:

RIFFE  
G3

SECRET

RECORD COPY



SECRET

Copy Nr 19  
Headquarters, Berlin Brigade  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
071600A Aug 1962  
M72

SUBJECT: Operational Instructions (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (U) References:

- a. Message SHLO 5-00288, 1 Jun 62
- b. Message JCS 5109, 23 Jun 62
- c. Message SMS SVC 96, 24 Jun 62

2. (C) General: Soviet harassments of US convoys on the Berlin-Helmstedt autobahn constitute a threat to access rights. In general, such harassment will take the form of administrative resistance; e.g., failure to honor proper convoy documentation, demands for dismounting of troops, insistence upon advance notification or interior inspection of vehicles, and propaganda broadcasts. Although Soviet interference with US convoys will probably be restricted to low-level harassment, the possibility of physically blocking autobahn access cannot be discounted. Should a physical blockade be established by the communists, implementation of existing contingency plans to reopen access would be considered.

3. (U) Purpose:

These instructions are designed to:

- a. Establish procedures for initial actions by convoy escort personnel when Soviet harassment is encountered.
- b. Establish procedures within Berlin Brigade for dissemination of convoy harassment reports and for providing instructions to Provost Marshal representatives at the scene of such harassments.

4. (S) Concept:

If US autobahn rights are threatened, or are treated lightly or contemptuously by Soviet harassment of US convoys, a series of countermeasures will be promptly implemented to either restore our access rights to their full stature or to definitely establish an official Soviet position that access has been denied. The first step in the chain of countermeasures will be an attempt to determine the Soviet position, followed by a report of details to US military authorities in Berlin. Subsequent steps will be dependent upon the extent of authority granted to USCOB in response to recommendations submitted to CINCUSAREUR.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT DOCUMENT  
RELEASABLE TO: NONE

By Authority Of:

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt COL, GS, ACofS, G3  
DATE: 7 August 1962

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

Page 1 of 2 Pages  
BBde Op Inst M72 (U)

BBA 1104-62  
Cy 19 of 20 cys

AG RECORDS COPY

SECRET



# SECRET

## 5. (S) Berlin Brigade Responsibilities:

### a. G3

(1) Upon receipt of information that a US convoy is being delayed, detained, or harassed, inform the following in the order indicated: (a) CofS, BBde (b) CofS, USCOB (c) USCOB (d) CG, BBde (e) USBER/POL (f) PM autobahn operations (g) USAREUR operations center (h) IO/USCOB (i) Info Officer (j) G2 (k) G4 (l) ASB duty officer.

(2) On order of CofS, BBde, open BBde EOC.

### b. Provost Marshal

(1) Insure that each administrative convoy consisting of 5 prime movers or more and each troop convoy transiting the Berlin-Helmstedt autobahn is accompanied by an escort officer or escort NCO who has been briefed by PM autobahn operations branch.

(2) Brief all convoy escorts, initially and then on a continuing basis, on the contents of Annex A (Instructions to Convoy Escorts).

(3) Whenever US convoys are at Soviet checkpoints, have a commissioned representative at the Allied checkpoint adjacent to the Soviet checkpoint involved. This representative will be governed by the contents of Annex B (Instructions to PM Commissioned Representative).

### c. Signal Division

(1) Immediately relay convoy transmissions on Net 8 to G3 operations (Tp: 6261) during duty hours or to the EOC (Tp: 7303) during non-duty hours (using initial Helmstedt-Berlin radio relay if applicable).

(2) Provide telephone patches to Net 8 as requested.

## 6.(U) Coordinating Instructions:

a. The convoy escort will represent USCOB in autobahn transactions with Soviet personnel. When a PM commissioned representative is present at a Soviet checkpoint, he will also represent USCOB.

b. Annex C (Modified USCOB Checklist) is furnished for information.

Acknowledge

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Annex A - Instructions to Convoy Escorts  
Annex B - Instructions to PM Commissioned Representative  
Annex C - Modified USCOB Checklist

DISTRIBUTION: 1 copy each to USCOB/CG, USAB; CG, BBde; IO/USCOB; USBER/POL; G1; G2; G3; G4; PM, Sig  
10 copies to AG/CC

OFFICIAL:

RINE  
G3

Page 2 of 2 Pages  
BBde Op Inst M72 (U)

# SECRET



**SECRET**

Annex A (Instructions to Convoy Escorts) to Operational Instructions  
M72 (U)

1. (S) For Incidents Involving Soviet Personnel:

a. In the event that your convoy is delayed, detained, or harassed, you will protest to the Soviet checkpoint commander or the senior Soviet present, on grounds that his actions are not in conformity with long-standing procedures or with agreed tripartite rights of access.

b. In the event your protest does not receive satisfactory results within 10 minutes, you will report the incident by radio, over Net 8. (The receiving radio facility will relay the report to G3 Operations, during duty hours, or to the EOC during non-duty hours.) After making this report, you will attempt, by aggressive and persistent inquiries, to influence the Soviets to either clear the convoy or to officially (or unequivocally) detain it. If satisfactory results are achieved, report this immediately by radio. Otherwise, make situation reports by radio at intervals of 5 to 10 minutes.

c. If incident occurs at a checkpoint: Upon arrival of the Provost Marshal representative, brief him on the situation and carry out any further instructions which he may issue.

2. (S) For Incidents Involving East German Personnel in the Absence of Soviet Personnel:

a. In the event that convoy movement is resisted by East German personnel in the absence of any Soviet personnel, you will demand that the East Germans desist.

b. If this demand is not honored, you will further demand that a Soviet officer be summoned promptly. Concurrent with this demand, you will report the situation to this headquarters by radio, if possible.

c. After a reasonable interval to allow a Soviet officer to appear, resume your protests, making radio reports on the situation, if possible.

d. If you have no radio contact and it is possible for you to proceed without manhandling of or physical contact with East German personnel you will proceed. If proceeding within the frame of the outlined restrictions is not possible you will report this fact to this headquarters (by dispatching a vehicle from the convoy or through a passing traveler) and remain in place.

3. (U) Under certain circumstances, protests and demands to Soviet checkpoint personnel outlined in paragraphs 1 and 2 will be accomplished through the convoy commander.

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

Page 1 of 1 Page  
Annex A to BBde Op Inst M72 (U)

BBA 1104-62

**SECRET**



# SECRET

## Annex B (Instructions to PM Commissioned Representative)

1. (C) On order, proceed from the Allied checkpoint to the Soviet checkpoint, obtain further details, return to the Allied checkpoint, and report situation to G3 Operations (Tp: 6261) during duty hours, to BBde EOC (Tp: 7203) during non-duty hours, or as otherwise directed. This action should be completed within 15 minutes after receipt of orders to proceed to the Soviet checkpoint.

2. (S) Be prepared to return to Soviet checkpoint on order to issue an ultimatum to the Soviets.

3. (S) If an ultimatum is issued to the Soviets, be prepared to:

a. Issue a reminder of the ultimatum to the Soviets 5 to 10 minutes prior to expiration time.

b. Have subsequent barriers raised upon expiration of the ultimatum to permit the convoy to proceed.

c. Insure there is no manhandling of or physical contact with Soviet and GDR personnel. (Convoy should stop if this or a greater degree of force is required to continue forward movement.)

4. (U) Under certain circumstances actions in paragraph 2 and 3 will be accomplished through the convoy commander.

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

Page 1 of 1 Page  
Annex B to BBde Op Inst M72 (U)

BBA 1104-62

# SECRET



SECRET

Annex C (Modified USCOB Checklist) to BBde Operational Instruction  
M72 (U)

PHASE I

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>EVENT OR ACTION</u>
1.	0:00		Convoy is detained (delayed) (harassed).
2.	0:00	0:05	Convoy escort protests to the Soviet checkpoint commander on grounds that his actions are not in conformity with long-standing procedures or with agreed tripartite rights of access.
3.	0:05	0:30	<p>a. Convoy escort reports the incident by radio. (If the convoy is at Soviet checkpoint Marienborn, the Helmstedt radio facility will relay the report, by radio, to the Berlin radio room). The Berlin radio room will immediately relay all convoy reports to G3 operations during duty hours, or to the Berlin Brigade EOC during non-duty hours.</p> <p>b. Convoy escort, by aggressive and persistent inquiries, attempts to influence the Soviets to either clear the convoy or to officially (or unequivocally) detain it.</p> <p>c. Senior Staff Duty Officer or G3 operations officer notifies: CofS BBde; CofS USCOB; USCOB/CG USAB; CG BBde; USBER/POL; PM Autobahn Operations; USAREUR Ops Center; IO/USCOB; ID/USAB; G2; G4; and ASD duty officer.</p>
4.	0:25	0:40	On order, PM commissioned representative proceeds to the Soviet checkpoint, obtains further details, returns to Allied checkpoint, and reports.
5.	0:40		<p>USCOB/CG USAB requests authority from CINCUSAREUR:</p> <p>a. To issue a statement to Soviet checkpoint commander that convoy will proceed at the end of _____ if it has not been cleared by that time.</p> <p>b. For convoy personnel to lift barriers at expiration of ultimatum to allow convoy to proceed, provided there is no Soviet or GDR interference, in which case convoy will wait in place pending receipt of further instructions from USCOB.</p>

END OF PHASE I

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

Page 1 of 2 Pages  
Annex C to BBde Op Inst  
M72 (U)

BBA 1104-62

SECRET



# SECRET

## PHASE II

<u>TIME</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>EVENT OR ACTION</u>
1.	0:00		Permission is received from CINCUSAREUR to issue ultimatum.
2.	0:05	0:10	On order, PM commissioned representative proceeds to the Soviet checkpoint, protests, advises senior Soviet representative present that the convoy will proceed at X-hours if not cleared by that time, and departs the Soviet checkpoint to return to the Allied checkpoint.
3.	0:10	X-30	a. Convoy escort reports situation by radio at intervals of five to ten minutes. b. Radio room continues to relay all reports to G3 operations or EOC. c. G3 operations officer or Senior Staff Duty Officer keeps USAREUR Ops Center and ASD duty officer informed of the situation.
4.	X-30	X-20	If convoy has not been cleared, USCOB/CG USAB informs CINCUSAREUR of the situation and confirms that US personnel will attempt to lift barriers at X-hours to allow convoy to proceed.
5.	X-15	X-05	On order, PM commissioned representative proceeds to Soviet checkpoint and reminds Soviets of time ultimatum.
6.	X:00		If not cleared, barriers will be raised by convoy personnel and convoy will proceed. If point is reached where manhandling of or physical contact with Soviet or GDR personnel would be required in order to continue forward movement, convoy will halt, report, and await further instructions from USCOB.
7.	X:00+		USCOB/CG USAB reports and makes recommendations to CINCUSAREUR based on subsequent developments.

END OF PHASE II

Page 2 of 2 Pages  
Annex C to BBde Op Inst  
M72 (U)

# SECRET



SECRET

# AG RECORDS COPY

Copy Nr 19  
Headquarters, Berlin Brigade  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
201000A Aug 1962  
M73

SUBJECT: Change 1 to Operational Instructions M72 (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (U) Change para 6a in pen and ink to read as follows:

"a. The convoy escort will represent USCOB in autobahn transactions with Soviet personnel, except when a PM commissioned representative is present at a Soviet checkpoint where such transactions are being effected."

2. (U) Withdraw page 1 of Annex C and insert the attached page in its place. The withdrawn page will be destroyed in accordance with current regulations.

3. (U) Regraded UNCLASSIFIED when separated from Secret inclosures.

Acknowledge

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

1 Incl  
as

DISTRIBUTION: 1 copy each to USCOB/CG, USAB; CG, BBde; IO/USCOB;  
USBER/POL; G1; G2; G3; G4; PM; Sig;  
10 copies to AG/CC

OFFICIAL:

TYREE  
G3

AG RECORDS COPY

SECRET

Page 1 of 1 Page  
BBde Op Inst M73

AG BBA 1164-62  
Cy 19 of 20 Cys



~~SECRET~~

Annex C (Modified USCOB Checklist) to BBde Operational Instruction  
M72 (U)

PHASE I

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>EVENT OR ACTION</u>
1.	0:00		Convoy is detained (delayed) (harassed).
2.	0:00	0:05	Convoy escort protests to the Soviet checkpoint commander on grounds that his actions are not in conformity with long-standing procedures or with agreed tripartite rights of access.
3.	0:05	0:30	<p>a. Convoy escort reports the incident by radio. (If the convoy is at Soviet checkpoint Marienborn, the Helmstedt radio facility will relay the report by radio, to the Berlin radio room). The Berlin radio room will immediately relay all convoy reports to G3 operations during duty hours, or to the Berlin Brigade EOC during non-duty hours.</p> <p>b. Convoy escort, by aggressive and persistent inquiries, attempts to influence the Soviets to either clear the convoy or to officially (or unequivocally) detain it.</p> <p>c. Senior Staff Duty Officer or G3 operations officer notifies: CofS, BBde; CofS USCOB; USCOB/CG, USAB; CG BBde; USBER/POL; PM Autobahn Operations; USAREUR Ops Center; IO/USCOB; ID/USAB; G2; G4; and ASB duty officer.</p>
4.	0:25	0:40	On order, PM commissioned representative proceeds to the Soviet checkpoint, obtains further details, returns to Allied checkpoint, and reports.
5.	0:40		<p>USCOB/CG USAB requests authority from CINCUSAREUR:</p> <p>a. To issue a statement to Soviet checkpoint commander that convoy will proceed at (specific time) _____ if it has not been cleared by that time.</p> <p>b. For convoy personnel to lift barriers at expiration of ultimatum to allow convoy to proceed, provided there is no Soviet or GDR interference. If there is such interference, convoy will wait in place pending receipt of further instructions from USCOB.</p>

END OF PHASE I

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

AG BBA 1164-62

C1

Page 1 of 2 Pages

Annex C to BBde Op Inst  
M72 (U)

~~SECRET~~



SECRET

AG RECORDS COPY

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN BRIGADE  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBAB-GC

6 October 1962

SUBJECT: Exercise Vanity Fair I (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (U) References:

- a. ASB letter, 01.3/7, subject: Exercise "Vanity Fair I", dated 26 September 1962.
- b. ASB letter, 01.3/7, subject: Exercise "Vanity Fair I", dated 29 September 1962.
- c. Berlin Brigade OPLAN 1-62 (U).
- d. Berlin Brigade OPLAN 3-1 (U).
- e. Berlin Brigade EEN (U).
- f. Berlin Brigade SOI (U).
- g. Berlin Brigade ISD (U) and ISD-S (U).

2. (U) General: ASB Exercise Vanity Fair I will take place from 0001 hours, 17 October 1962 to 2400 hours, 19 October 1962.

3. (S) Purpose: The purpose of the exercise is to test allied defense plans and reactions to a surprise military attack by employing the teaching techniques of a command post exercise.

4. (C) Participation: Participation in the exercise will be limited to allied forces. West Berlin police will not take part.

5. (C) Berlin Brigade Participation: Berlin Brigade will participate in the exercise as follows:

a. Headquarters Berlin Brigade:

(1) Man an operational command post at Olympic Stadium with personnel from the command group, G1, G2, G3, G4, Signal, AG, PM, Hqs Comdt and technical service divisions. Instructions concerning technical service play are contained in inclosure 1. The Berlin Brigade command post will open when problem is initiated.

(2) Furnish control personnel as indicated in inclosure 2.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT DOCUMENT  
RELEASABLE TO: UK & FR  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

*Thomas B. Tyree*  
THOMAS B. TYREE, Maj, GS, Acting ACofS, G3

Page 1 of 6 Pages  
Copy 78 of 79 Copies

BBdeA 2378-62

SECRET

AG RECORDS COPY



SECRET

AEBAB-GC

SUBJECT: ASB Exercise Vanity Fair I (U)

(3) Provide one officer to play the part of the headquarters of the 1st Battalion Bereitschaft Polizei (Force B) as indicated at inclosure 2.

(4) Provide staff augmentation to ASB as indicated in inclosure 2. (JA will coordinate).

(5) Coordinate establishment of liaison with ASB, CTSB, and BIBG (Comptroller).

(6) Provide G2/4 staff augmentation to ASB as required by Berlin Brigade ISD (U).

(7) Provide war room staff as required by Berlin Brigade ISD (U) (Comptroller).

(8) Provide communications as required by inclosure 3. (Signal Division).

b. 2d Battle Group, 12th Infantry:

(1) Provide control personnel as required by inclosure 2.

(2) Provide an operational command post for both the Commandants' Reserve and the battle group (-) at GLAMORGAN block, Olympic Stadium Area. Company F will provide two officers to 2d BG, 12th Infantry as part of the operational command post for the Commandants' Reserve.

c. 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry:

(1) Provide control personnel as required by inclosure 2.

(2) Man operational battle group command post.

(3) Provide communications as required by inclosure 3.

d. 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry:

(1) Provide control personnel as required by inclosure 2.

(2) Man operational battle group command post.

(3) Provide communications as required by inclosure 3.

e. Special Troops, Berlin Brigade:

(1) Provide control personnel as required by inclosure 2.

(2) Man operational Special Troops command post.

Page 2 of 6 Pages  
Copy of Copies

SECRET



SECRET

AEBAB-GC

SUBJECT: ASB Exercise Vanity Fair I (U)

f. Co F (Patton), 40th Armor:

Provide two officers for operational command post of Commandants' Reserve (coordinate with 2d BG, 12th Inf) and officers to Headquarters, Berlin Brigade as directed by G3.

6. (C) Exercise Location:

Upon receipt of exercise nickname OLIVE BRANCH (GALA GALLOP), Berlin Brigade Headquarters, battle group headquarters, and Commandants' Reserve prepares to move to Olympic Stadium. Move will be initiated on order of this headquarters. It is anticipated that move will be completed within two hours after alert has been called (time normally required to achieve Condition Prepare). CP location of 2d BG, 12th Infantry and Commandants' Reserve will be at GLAMORGAN block. Specific CP locations of 2d and 3d Battle Groups, 6th Infantry and Special Troops Headquarters will be published prior to the exercise.

7. (C) Sequence of Actions:

a. Briefings for the controllers conducted by ASB as follows:

(1) 091000A October 1962 at Lecture Room, London Block, Stadium Area for officers of the control staff (note that this is a change from date listed in reference 1a).

(2) 151000A October 1962 at Lecture Room, London Block, Stadium Area for officers of the control staff (second briefing).

b. 14 October 1962 - Wire communications established and tested as coordinated by Signal Division, Berlin Brigade.

c. At 151500A October 1962, in the Main Conference Room, Headquarters Compound, a pre-exercise briefing will be conducted by the G3 Division in conjunction with G1, G2, G4 and Signal Divisions. The briefing will include a review of the defense portion of Berlin Brigade OPLAN 1-62 (U) and 3-1 (U) and administrative instructions for the exercise. Attendance at this briefing will be required of:

(1) Berlin Brigade staff participants - officers only.

(2) US higher controller, directors liaison officer, artillery controller, artillery liaison officer, air-ground observation controller, armor controller and logistics controller.

(3) Representatives of major subordinate units.

d. 17 - 19 October 1962 - Exercise Vanity Fair I.

e. 23 October 1962 - After action reports due Berlin Brigade.

Page 3 of 6 Pages  
Copy of Copies

SECRET



SECRET

AEBAB-GC

SUBJECT: ASB Exercise Vanity Fair I (U)

8. (C) Preparation for Exercise:

a. Prior to exercise, participants will study letter referenced in paragraph 1 above with particular emphasis on:

(1) Cover names - Appendix 2 to Annex E.

(2) Signal instructions - Annex E w/appendices.

b. Officers to participate as Berlin Brigade staff and ASB staff augmentation will be thoroughly familiar with the ASB numerical code and address group code.

c. US members of control staff, Berlin Brigade staff and major subordinate unit staffs will be thoroughly familiar with the US operations code and map coordinate code.

9. (S) Security:

a. Grid reference scheme in Appendix 7 to Annex E to reference 1a will be used for all coordinates over the telephone. False names for locations given in Appendix 1 to Annex E to letter referenced at paragraph 1a will be used. Cover names as given in Appendix 2 to letter referenced in paragraph 1a may be used without further encoding.

b. Maximum use will be made of paragraph references to Berlin Brigade OPLAN 1-62 (U) or Berlin Brigade OPLAN 3-1 (U).

10. (S) Play of Problem:

a. Exercise will commence with GALA GALLOP (OLIVE BRANCH) being injected.

b. It is anticipated that concentration and evacuation of dependents to the Stadium area under Berlin Brigade EEN (U) will occur in the problem during the initial phases of the exercise.

c. For purposes of logistical planning the following assumptions are to be made:

(1) Fifty per cent of the assigned strength of the 6941st Labor Service Center is available for duty.

(2) LWR employees are not available.

11. (C) Reports:

a. Reports due ASB during exercise from this headquarters are as prescribed in Annex C to letter referenced at paragraph 1a.

b. Reports due this headquarters from major subordinate units and staff divisions follow:

ISUM As of 0900 by 1000.

PATROL ROUTES As of 0700 by 0800.

Page 4 of 6 Pages  
Copy of Copies

SECRET



# SECRET

SITUATION REPORT	As of 1200 and 1900 by 1300 and 2000.
LOCATION STATEMENT	As of 0600 by 0700. As of 1200 by 1400. As of 1800 by 1900.
STRENGTH RETURNS	As of 0600 by 0800. As of 1200 by 1400. As of 1800 by 2000. As of 2400 by 0200.
WEAPONS	Same as for strength returns.
AMMUNITION	Same as for strength returns.
VEHICLES & POL	Same as for strength returns.
RATIONS AND FORT- IFICATION MATERIALS	Same as for strength returns.

c. After action reports will be submitted to this headquarters (ATTN: G3) by all participating staff divisions, major subordinate units and the director's liaison officer.

## 12. (U) Transportation:

a. Signal Division will provide communications vehicles to participating Berlin Brigade staff divisions as required by Annex G to Berlin Brigade ISD (U). However, radios will not be used except as indicated in paragraph 7b of reference 1a.

b. Each participating staff division will be authorized one sedan. Sedans furnished technical services, G4 and CO, Special Troops will be capable to operating in technical services net. Drivers will be furnished by the using agency. Sedan radios will be used only for conducting business not pertaining to the exercise.

c. Additional transportation required by staff divisions for displacement will be requested through Headquarters Commandant by 13 October 1962.

## 13. (U) Billeting and Messing:

a. Participating personnel from 2d Battle Group, 12th Infantry will be billeted by Headquarters Commandant at GLAMORGAN block.

b. Berlin Brigade staff personnel will be messed by CO, Special Troops as coordinated by Headquarters Commandant. Billeting will be provided by Headquarters Commandant at Olympic Stadium.

c. Control personnel on duty in the Stadium area will be messed in that area by either Berlin Infantry Brigade Group or CO, Special Troops as coordinated by Headquarters Commandant. Cots are available in the Stadium area. Bedding must be provided by the individual. Controllers accompanying US forces elements will be billeted and fed with the unit accompanied.

d. Staff divisions participating in exercise will inform Headquarters Commandant of their billeting and messing requirements by 10 October 1962.

Page 5 of 6 Pages  
Copy of Copies

# SECRET



SECRET

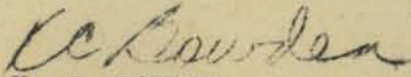
AEBAB-GC

SUBJECT: ASD Exercise Vanity Fair I (U)

14. (U) Uniforms:

Uniform for all Berlin Brigade personnel participating in the exercise will be as prescribed in Appendix 2 to Annex C to Berlin Brigade ISD (U) (US Forces alert uniform). Control personnel will not be required to wear field equipment or carry weapons. The soft, blocked cap will be worn by controllers in lieu of the steel helmet.

FOR THE COMMANDER:



K. C. BOWDEN  
1st Lt, AGC  
Asst Adj Gen

3 Incl

1. Logistical play
2. Personnel requirements
3. Communications

Tp: BERLIN MIL 6169

DISTRIBUTION:

- 1 ea officer member control staff
- 1 ea officer ASD augmentation staff
- 1 ea General, Special and Technical staff div (less G3)
- 2 ea major subordinate unit

SPECIAL

- 3 ea G3, DEdc
- 1 ea ASD
- 1 ea DIDG
- 1 ea CTSE

BBA 2378-62  
Page 6 of 6 Pages  
Copy of Copies

SECRET



SECRET

Inclosure 1 (Logistical Play) to Ltr, AEDAB-GC (Exercise Vanity Fair I (U))

1. (U) General:

a. Initially technical services will operate supply points from their present locations.

b. Technical services will submit a report of the major items of all classes of supplies within their respective responsibilities to the G4, 24 hours prior to the beginning of the exercise. The figures representing these levels will be dummy figures used for this exercise only. (Example: Class III, 500,000 gal). All reports will use identifying notation: EXERCISE VANITY FAIR I ONLY.

2. (C) Responsibilities:

a. The CO, Special Troops will be prepared to implement the provisions of paragraph 3h of Annexes D & E to Berlin Brigade OPLAN 1-62 (U) and paragraph 3j of Berlin Brigade OPLAN 3-1 (U).

b. Each technical service will be responsible for simulating displacement of its individual supply points on order under the control of the CO, Special Troops.

c. Technical services will be prepared to support other established plans simultaneously during the exercise.

d. Technical services are responsible for reporting opening and closing of respective logistical installations.

3. (S) Exercise Objectives:

a. Determine adequacy of concurrent logistical support to more than one operational plan.

b. Determine ability to furnish logistical support on a continuous basis during the period of the exercise.

c. To test ability of Engineer and Quartermaster to displace to Stadium base.

d. Determine adequacy of present plans for handling requests for 3d echelon maintenance.

e. Determine feasibility of procedures for requesting, issuing and distributing barrier material by means available.

f. Determine adequacy of logistical support rendered in Stadium area.

g. Determine the requirement for additional labor to augment technical services.

4. (U) Reports:

a. All technical services will submit reports as indicated in paragraph 1b above.

b. Subsequent reports will be submitted as required by paragraph 11 of basic letter, as applicable.

BBA 2378-62

Page 1 of 2 Pages

to Incl 1

Copy of Copies

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

SECRET



SECRET

5. (C) Control and Signal:

a. Following Technical services will operate in Olympic Stadium EOC:

- (1) Chemical
- (2) Engineer
- (3) Medical
- (4) Ordnance
- (5) Quartermaster
- (6) Signal
- (7) Transportation

b. All directives by G4 to technical services will be registered by technical services to logistical controller at Special Troops Headquarters.

Page 2 of 2 Pages  
to Incl 1  
Copy Of Copies

SECRET



SECRET

Tab A (Anticipated Logistical Action) to Inclosure 1 (Logistical Play) to Ltr AEBAB-GC (ASD Exercise "Vanity Fair I" (U))

(S) Anticipated Logistical Actions:

- a. Selection of rear boundaries and main supply routes.
- b. Establishment and reporting of trains areas.
- c. Special Troops ordered to displace to final defensive position.
- d. Initial figures of major items of all classes of supplies are established and issues made from these figures (para 1b, Inclosure 1).
- e. Provide for additional equipment and for unit distribution.
- f. Provide for aerial re-supply and medical evacuation.
- g. Destruction of quantities of all classes of supply, vehicle restrictions, vehicle losses, and loss of signal equipment.
- h. Establish new available supply rate based on losses in coordination with G3.
- i. Require all logistical installations to move to Stadium base.
- j. Require traffic control plan for Stadium base in US sector.
- k. Request number of vehicles by type available to move patients from 279th Hospital to Stadium.
- l. Establish priority for issue of essential supplies to support EEN in Stadium area and request labor augmentation from civilian populace.
- m. Adequacy of MSR planning.

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

Page 1 of 1 Page  
to Tab A to Incl 1  
Copy of Copies

SECRET



CONFIDENTIAL

Inclosure 2 (Personnel Requirements) to Ltr, AEBAD-GC (ASB Exercise Vanity Fair I (U))

(C) a. Control Staff:

<u>UNIT/STAFF DIV</u>	<u>NAME</u>	<u>RANK</u>	<u>EXERCISE DUTY</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>
2d BG, 6th Inf	Douglas	Lt Col	Asst Director Ops	Model Room
G4, BBde	Sykes	Maj	Asst Director Log	Model Room
G2, BBde	Franks	Capt	Asst Director Int	Model Room
G3, BBde	Elliot	Maj	US Higher Controller	Model Room
2d BG, 12th Inf	Curtis	Capt	Asst Higher Controller	Model Room
2d BG, 12th Inf	Irwin	Lt	Asst Higher Controller	Model Room
Co A, 20th Engr	Cantarano	Lt	Asst Higher Controller	Model Room
3d BG, 6th Inf	Eaton	Capt	Senior Lower Controller	BGCP
2d BG, 6th Inf	Dyer	Lt	Lower Controller	Gymnasium
3d BG, 6th Inf	Millet	Lt	Lower Controller	Gymnasium
2d BG, 6th Inf	Davis	Capt	Senior Lower Controller	BGCP
3d BG, 6th Inf	Rew	Capt	Lower Controller	Gymnasium
2d BG, 6th Inf	Kvederas	Capt	Lower Controller	Gymnasium
2d BG, 6th Inf	Sturdivent	Capt	Senior Lower Controller	BGCP
2d BG, 6th Inf	White	Capt	Lower Controller	Gymnasium
3d BG, 6th Inf	Gillen	Capt	Lower Controller	Gymnasium
2d BG, 12th Inf	Dall	Capt	Senior Lower Controller	Comdts Res
Spl Trps	Brown	Maj	Directors Ln O	BBde Hqs
G1, BBde	Bird	Maj	Force B Rep	BBde Hqs
3d BG, 6th Inf	Hurt	Capt	Armor Controller	BBde Hqs
2d BG, 12th Inf	Reed	Lt	Arty Controller	BBde Hqs
Trans Div	Harvey	Capt	Log/Admin Controller	BBde Hqs
Trans Div	Wester	CWO	Air/Ground Controller	BBde Hqs
Signal, BBde	To Be Announced		Dispatch Rider	Gymnasium
Signal, BBde	To Be Announced		Dispatch Rider	Gymnasium

(C) b. ASB Augmentation Staff:

<u>STAFF DIV</u>	<u>NAME</u>	<u>GRADE</u>	<u>DUTY</u>
IO/USCOB	Maple	Maj	Asst G2
G3, BBde	Williams	Capt	Asst G3
G4, BBde	Yoon	Capt	Asst G1/4
AG	Hendricks	SP4	Message Center
AG	Johnson	SFC	Message Center
AG	Burnos	SP4	Messenger
Signal	To Be Announced		Driver
Signal	To Be Announced		Messenger

Page 1 of 1 Page

to Incl 2

Copy of Copies

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

Inclosure 3 (Communications) to Ltr AEBAB-GC (ASB Exercise Vanity Fair I (U))

(C) Signal Division, Berlin Brigade will:

a. Furnish normal tactical communications as called for in the Signal Annex to Berlin Brigade Internal Security Directive (U). For this exercise the Helmstedt and air ground nets are not included. ASB radio nets will not be activated.

b. Provide wire communications from Brigade Headquarters to battle group command posts, Special Troops Headquarters and lower controllers.

c. Provide three telephones in the Stadium EOC for Controllers.

d. Provide telephone directories as required.

1 Incl

Tab A - Special Telephone Listings  
Exercise Vanity Fair I (to be issued)

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

Page 1 of 1 Page  
to Incl 3  
Copy 78 of 79 Copies

CONFIDENTIAL



RECORD COPY  
SECRET

AEBAB-GC

SUBJECT: USAB SP 308-63 (U)

TO: See Distribution FROM: G3 DATE: 9 July 62 COMMENT NO. 1  
Capt Davies/fjc/6169

1. (U) It is requested that the draft US Army, Berlin, Special Plan 308-63 (U) attached as inclosure 1 be reviewed and that any comments or recommendations be submitted to this headquarters, ATTN: G3, not later than 16 July 1962.

2. (U) The attached document should be retained by addressees until such time as disposal instructions are issued by this headquarters.

1 Incl  
as

JAMES L. RIFFE  
Lt Col, GS  
ACofS, G3

DISTRIBUTION:  
See Distribution Page

RECORD COPY

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED when  
separated from classified  
inclosures

SECRET



DISTRIBUTION PAGE

	<u>COPY NR</u>
G1	1
G2	2
G3	3 and 4
G4	5
Compt	6
AG	7
PM	8
Chap	9
IG	10
Hq Comdt	11
Info	12
Sp Svcs	13
SJA	14
Cml	15
Engr	16
Ord	17
Sig	18
Trans	19
QM	20
2d BG, 6th Inf	21 and 22
3d BG, 6th Inf	23 and 24
1st BG, 8th Inf	25 and 26
Co F, 40th Armor	27
Special Troops	28 thru 36
(Copies furnished for Hq & Hq Co, Svc Co, 592d Sig Co, 287th MP Co, 298th Army Band, 11th MP Det, Helmstedt Det, and Special Forces Detachment)	
279th Station Hospital	37
AG/CC	42 thru 50
<u>FORWARDED UNDER SEPARATE COVER:</u>	
USIS	38
USBER/POL	39
IO/USCOB	40
7350th Aerial Spt Sqdn	41



**SECRET**

(14) (U) Plan and conduct demonstrations of US military strength through the medium of tactical training, open houses in casernes, and equipment displays, with special emphasis on:

- (a) Armed Forces Day
- (b) Memorial Day
- (c) Independence Day
- (d) Unit organization day
- (e) Training (e.g., riot control, combat in cities)

In conjunction with this activity, plan and advertise ceremonies and training exercises to encourage viewing by local population, Allies and Soviets. (G3, Battle Groups, Tank Company)

(15) (U) Insure that, within the over-all training requirements, special emphasis is given to riot control, combat-in-cities, appearance of personnel, ceremonies, and marksmanship so as to bring training in consonance with the missions of the US Army forces in Berlin. (G3, Battle Groups)

(16) (S) Insure maximum use of autobahn and rail access to and from Berlin in consonance with current operating policies and procedures (G4, PM).

(17) (U) Insure that the conduct and appearance of US personnel in the Helmstedt area are conducive to the maintenance of good community relations and to the admiration and respect of local Germans, and others entering or leaving the Berlin autobahn (Sp Troops, PM).

(18) (C) Initiate prompt action in altercations between military and German civilian personnel in order to reduce adverse effects on local population (Info, PM).

(19) (C) Use local labor organizations supporting US Army installations as contacts with local civilians to explain the economic value of US forces in Berlin (G1, G4).



SECRET

(20) (U) Supervise and coordinate activities concerning performance awards for LWRs (Incentive Awards Program). Encourage suggestions and inventions, and publicize incentive awards for LWR personnel (Compt, G1).

(21) (U) Support, as practicable, requests from Allied military forces and other governmental or civilian agencies for use of the Berlin Brigade band, color guards, and other troop units (G3, Info).

(22) (C) Coordinate with Public Safety, USBER, the scheduling of tours and orientations of West Berlin police installations for newly assigned officers of the command (G3, G1).

(23) (U) Create opportunities whereby Berliners and US personnel can exchange views on subjects which will promote understanding of their respective ways of life, and enable the Berliners to participate in local activities, e.g., Berlin Rod and Gun Club, US Army Wannsee Golf Course, American Women's Club of Berlin (G1, Info).

(24) (U) Publicize to Berliners schedule of US religious services which they may attend. Emphasize special events as Christmas and Easter (G1, Info).

(25) (S) Insure that Soviet and/or East German encroachments on access rights are dealt with firmly and appropriate action taken expeditiously. (G4, G3, PM, Info)

(26) (U) Cooperate with West Berlin populace and civilian safety agencies to insure compliance by US personnel with local traffic and safety ordinances. (G1, PM)

(27) (U) Maintain close liaison with German Safety and Accident prevention organizations, Police and Labor offices, and promote the Berlin Brigade safety program. (G1, PM)

(28) (S) Promote training activities with Allied forces and West Berlin police. (G3, all units)



SECRET

(29) (U) Use helicopters in support of military operations and activities. (G3, Battle Groups)

(30) (C) Community Relations Council established by BBde Circular 350-1, will act as a coordinating committee for Cold War planning, consideration of proposals for new activities, and evaluation of results of Cold War activities on a quarterly basis.

(31) (U) This annex is effective for planning upon receipt, and for implementation upon receipt in final form.

(32) (U) This annex is applicable to all US Army units and personnel stationed in Berlin and Helmstedt.

(33) (U) Coordination with West Berlin police and with USIS Berlin will be effected through USBER.

(34) (U) Units as indicated under "Task Organization" and staff divisions of this headquarters, will submit semi-annual status and progress reports to ACofS, G3, for the periods 1 July 62 to 31 December 1962 and 1 January 1963 to 30 June 1963 by 9 January 1963 and 9 July 1963 respectively. Report on each collateral activity should include a brief narrative progress and status report, general estimate of significance and results of action taken, and recommended changes to specific activities or to the overall objectives of the plan. In the event that a reinforcing battle group departs Berlin prior to the end of a reporting period, a report to cover the applicable portion of the period will be submitted prior to such departure. RCS ECJC 10 (feeder) applies.

(35) (C) Public reference to the term "Cold War" in conjunction with planned activities will be avoided. When use is necessary, the term will be classified Confidential.

(36) (C) Comptroller will coordinate, review, and take action necessary to obtain funds for the support of Cold War activities which cannot be absorbed within current funding.

SECRET



SECRET

(37) (U) Lodger Units as indicated under "Task Organization" are responsible for compliance with those tasks enumerated in paragraph 2n(1)-(11).

4. (S) RESPONSIBILITY OF COMMANDERS

Commanders and Staff Division Chiefs are directed to give the provisions of this annex their personal attention. The importance of the role played by US military forces and their dependents in Cold War activities cannot be minimized. Only through careful planning, use of imaginative ideas, thorough implementation, and continuous indoctrination will it be possible to maintain the required readiness posture and further the political and military objectives of the United States in Berlin.

Acknowledge

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Appendix 1 - Supporting Requirements (Compt)

SECRET



RECORD COPY  
SECRET

Headquarters  
United States Army, Berlin  
APO 742, US Forces

USAB Special Plan 308-63 (U)

Task Organization

- a. Berlin Brigade (Assigned and Attached Units)
- b. Army units in Berlin not assigned or attached to Berlin Brigade
- c. 7350th Aerial Support Squadron (Assigned and Attached Units)
- d. Air Force units in Berlin not assigned or attached to 7350th Aerial Support Squadron

1. (S) SITUATION

a. (C) General. This plan is designed to coordinate, with-  
in the Berlin Area, full military support for the program of the  
United States government to gain and maintain the initiative in the  
Cold War against the highly organized forces of Communism.

b. (S) Enemy Elements.

(1) Berlin is essential to the Soviet Union in the  
consolidation of its European empire. Soviet efforts to change the  
status of Berlin and to force Allied recognition of East Germany as  
a sovereign nation will therefore continue. However, it is unlikely  
that the Soviet Union will risk the all-out war that would follow  
the use of armed forces against the Allied garrison. It is more  
likely that the Communists would resort to infiltration, subversion,  
propaganda, harassment, or possibly large-scale disturbances in order  
to force the Allies out of Berlin. In this campaign, the West Berlin  
population is both a prize of the struggle and an instrument of that  
struggle. To achieve their purpose the Soviets must undermine the  
desire of the West Berliners to remain free and to resist Communism,  
and must undermine the Allies' determination to uphold the positions  
in Berlin.

(2) The immediate objectives of the Soviets with re-  
spect to Berlin are:

(a) To challenge, threaten, weaken, and eventually  
usurp the Allies' rights in West Berlin.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

AG LOG NO. BBde A 954-62  
COPY 30 of 50 COPIES

RECORD COPY



SECRET

(b) To neutralize Allied intelligence and information activities in West Berlin.

(c) To distort the activities of, and discredit, the Allied occupation of West Berlin and the forces that support it.

(d) To eliminate refugee flow into West Berlin.

(e) To challenge and weaken the ties between West Berlin and the Federal Republic of Germany.

(3) Over the past year, overt Communist activities in support of these objectives have included violent and continuous anti-western propaganda; harassment of Allied land and air access to West Berlin; harassment of West German land and water access to West Berlin; erection of the wall; restriction of Allied access to East Berlin; severe limitation of West German and West Berlin access to East Berlin; and recurring threats of a separate Soviet/East German peace treaty.

c. (C) Friendly Elements.

(1) USAREUR. Plans, executes, and supervises collateral activities in support of US national objectives.

(2) Chief of Mission, Berlin. As Senior State Department Official resident in Berlin, coordinates collateral activities of non-defense department governmental agencies in Berlin and in cooperation with USCOB/USAB pursues a program of collateral activities designed to further US national objectives.

(3) USIS, Berlin. Conducts activities in conformity with the USIS/Germany Country Plan, utilizing the Amerika Haus, Radio in the American Sector, the Information Unit, the Cultural Affairs Unit, and the Film Sub-unit.

(4) British and French Forces in Berlin and their official communities. Conduct activities according to their own national directives which assist in supporting the US Commander, Berlin, in resisting Communist encroachments, and in maintaining the morale, political stability, and economic growth of West Berlin.

SECRET



# SECRET

(5) The West Berlin Populace. In general, and as a group, function as a democratic society, placing a high value on free business enterprise, freedom of religion, close ties with the Federal Republic, and the sanctity of the home, marriage, and German mores.

## 2. (S) MISSION

To employ assigned and attached forces in support of appropriate national objectives. (Annex A - US National Objectives).

## 3. (S) EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation. US military units in the Berlin Area support appropriate national objectives through participation in an active, well-planned, well-coordinated program of collateral activities. (Annex B - Collateral Activities) Command emphasis will be given to this program, and extensive efforts will be made to include all members of the American community as participants.

### b. CG, Berlin Brigade.

(1) (S) Prepare a Cold War plan for the employment of US Army units in Berlin and Helmstedt in support of appropriate US national objectives.

(2) (U) Collect and forward collateral activities reports as required by higher headquarters from military units in the Berlin Area.

### c. Commander, Tempelhof Central Airport.

(1) (S) Prepare a Cold War plan for the employment of Air Force Units in Berlin in support of appropriate US national objectives.

(2) (C) Report as of 30 June and 31 December to CG, BBde, as representative of USCOB. no later than 9 July and 9 January significant activities and accomplishments in the implementation of Cold War Plans during the previous six-month period. While no specific format is established, reports will include as appropriate:

SECRET



# SECRET

(a) Significant actions in support of activities listed in Annex B (Collateral Activities).

(b) Significance and estimate of results of action taken.

(c) Problems encountered.

(d) Suggestions for improvement and recommended changes.

## d. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) This plan is effective for execution upon receipt.

(2) Prepare and maintain a Cold War Plan.

(3) Conduct periodic inspections to insure that proper emphasis is being given to collateral activities by appropriate subordinate commanders.

(4) Submit requirements for support of military collateral activities that are beyond command resources to USCOB.

(5) In carrying out tasks, plan for and seek by appropriate arrangements to make maximum use of the reserve components, service associations, retired personnel and veterans.

(6) All US forces units in Berlin and Helmstedt will conduct collateral activities in consonance with this plan.

(7) Intelligence collection plan Annex C.

(8) Army units in Berlin Annex D.

(9) Air Force units in Berlin Annex E.

(10) Budget requirements to support this plan are submitted by each unit directly to its own superior headquarters.

(11) CG, BBde and CO, 7350th Aerial Support Squadron will coordinate their activities, where appropriate, directly with USIS Berlin. Copies of the USIS Berlin Area Plan, and of USIS Berlin Periodic Reports, will be furnished for information and background.

WATSON  
Maj Gen

Annex A - US National Objectives

Annex B - Collateral Activities

Annex C - Intelligence Collection Plan

Annex D - Army units in Berlin

Annex E - Air Force Units in Berlin (To be issued)

4  
SECRET



SECRET

Annex A (US National Objectives) to USAB SP 308-63.

1. (S) US objectives in the Cold War that US forces in Berlin have the potential and responsibility to support are:

- a. Maintenance of a US power position to permit negotiation from strength.
- b. Creation of an international environment in which the value of freedom can be sustained and enhanced.
- c. Deterrence of general and limited war without the sacrifice of US interests.
- d. Prevention of Communist control of West Berlin by subversion or other means short of war.
- e. Destruction and neutralization of the International Communist apparatus in West Berlin.
- f. Increasing the contribution of West Berlin government and people to the security of West Berlin.
- g. Maintain Berlin's status and security, and its communications with the West.
- h. Foster as close an association between Berlin and the Federal Republic of Germany as Berlin's situation permits.
- i. Maintain Berlin as a symbol of the contrasts between Freedom and Communism and of the will and the ability of the Free World to resist Soviet imperialism.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

Page 1 of 1 Page  
Annex A

SECRET



CONFIDENTIAL

Annex B (Collateral Activities) to USAB SP 308-63.

1. (C) Common Activities: The activities listed in this paragraph are designed to make full use of USAB resources in waging the Cold War. The activities are considered to be directive in nature to all units listed in the task organization, as modified by their capabilities and the limitations required by assigned combat readiness missions. The listed activities are not to be construed as limiting any program in support of US national objectives listed in Annex A.

a. Political.

(1) Exploit the potential for favorable public relations and favorable foreign opinions inherent in the employment of and contacts with local nationals.

(2) Exploit the potential for favorable public relations in the employment of USAB facilities, material and units in the conduct of disaster relief and other humane missions, in coordination with US Embassy, Germany.

(3) Establish and maintain liaison with Allied military and political authorities and with West Berlin Police and political authorities to secure their understanding and support for US military activities in Berlin.

(4) Continue to emphasize imaginative troop - community relations programs.

(5) Through personal contacts and information media stress the collective security aspects of the stationing of US forces in Berlin.

(6) Provide that information released to foreign nationals concerning US forces and activities is handled in a manner to achieve and further US objectives.

(7) In discussions with the Soviets regarding documentation and procedures for the transport of Allied personnel and goods between Berlin and the West, continue to maintain the position

DOWNGRADED AFTER 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

CONFIDENTIAL



# CONFIDENTIAL

that the Allied authorities, and not the Soviets, must determine what persons and goods shall be transported in fulfillment of our responsibilities in connection with the occupation of Berlin.

(8) Continue to insist on the unity of Berlin and to protest or take other appropriate action against further Communist restrictions of circulation within the city.

(9) Avoid measures effecting troops, dependents, and the American Community which might be interpreted by the local population as an indication of the weakening of the United States position in Berlin.

(10) Continue to reserve the right of Allied aircraft to fly above 10,000 feet in the Berlin air corridors and to plan accordingly.

(11) Continue tripartite study of possible contingency planning to meet situations in which the Soviets refuse to cooperate in the Berlin Air Safety Center or in which an attempt is made to introduce East German Aircraft into the Berlin Air Corridors.

## b. Economic.

(1) When appropriate, publicize information on the economic contribution of US forces to the local economy.

(2) Foster adherence to highest ethics in all economic dealings by individual US personnel and dependents.

## c. Cultural.

(1) Impress upon all Americans in Berlin the unique character of their mission; urge them to participate in local technical, charitable, cultural, educational and recreational activities.

(2) Educate or orient US forces personnel and their dependents on the following:

(a) Improving their understanding of the language, customs and traditions of West Berlin.

2  
CONFIDENTIAL



# CONFIDENTIAL

(b) Improving their behavior and attitudes towards Allied military forces, West Berlin Police, and West Berliners.

(c) Motivate them to support US national objectives in their personal contacts with local persons.

(3) Encourage and facilitate the attainment of language proficiency by US forces personnel and their dependents and the proper use of this skill.

(4) Fully support military participation in the People-to-People Program and encourage social relations between US and Allied Military personnel and between US forces personnel and members of West Berlin Police.

(5) Provide humanitarian and charitable support designed demonstrate the genuine interest of the United States in the material, spiritual, and cultural development of all peoples.

## d. Technological.

Encourage and facilitate the exchange of information on scientific and technological developments to assist local civilian authorities, agencies, and organizations.

## e. Military.

(1) Present to Berliners an image of a well disciplined, effective fighting force.

(2) Continue planning to insure the most effective coordination of the Allied military forces and the West Berlin Police in dealing with serious unrest or an armed Communist incursion into West Berlin.

(3) Evaluate the public release of information concerning deployments, changes in facilities, and changes in the readiness status of combat units for their Cold War impact. Close coordination with US Mission Berlin is essential to ensure maximum benefits.

(4) Carry out a program of officer and NCO exchange with Allied forces in Berlin.

3  
CONFIDENTIAL



**CONFIDENTIAL**

- (5) Carry out program of sponsoring social activities with Allied and West Berlin Police units.
- (6) Exploit demonstrations of US and Allied military strength, military displays, and the excellence of US military discipline.
- (7) In association with Allies and West Berlin Civil authorities and police take action to counter subversive elements in West Berlin. Actions may include the exchange of literature and lectures and information on known or suspected subversive elements.
- (8) Encourage the development of pro-Western psychological operations, civil affairs, and unconventional warfare forces where appropriate.
- (9) In coordination with US Mission Berlin, encourage the West Berlin Police to maintain Cold War programs, to include anti-Communist and pro-Western indoctrination, civic action and public information programs.
- (10) Exploit the landing of Sino-Soviet Bloc Aircraft on Tempelhof Central Airport as outlined in Appendix 1.
- (11) Maintain US troops in Berlin in a state of combat readiness equipped with effective weapons as an indication of US determination to resist aggression against Berlin.
- (12) Encourage widespread participation in developing proposals and ideas for utilizing military resources to further the achievement of US objectives during the Cold War.
- (13) Utilize parades, ceremonies, open houses, etc to demonstrate the contribution of US military forces to the security of Berlin and to identify the United States and its military forces with the needs and aspirations of the local populace.
- (14) Maintain contact with military reserve, veteran and retired personnel to secure support for Cold War activities.

**CONFIDENTIAL**



CONFIDENTIAL

(15) Support other commands and governmental agencies within available resources.

2. (C) Additional Activities. In addition to the activities listed in paragraph 1, units may engage in additional collateral activities deemed appropriate to the existing situation which fall within the scope of this plan.

1 Appendix

1. Landing of Sino-Soviet Bloc Aircraft (U) (Clas) (To be Published)

CONFIDENTIAL



TASK ORGANIZATION

SECRET

- a. Berlin Station, 513th Intelligence Corps Group
- b. Joint Overt Interrogation Center, Berlin
- c. United States Army Special Advisory Group, Berlin
- d. United States Army Special Material Support Detachment  
(Provisional) (USAFE)
- e. Berlin Representative, Commander in Chief, United States  
Navy, Europe
- f. OSI District Office 61 (USAFE)
- g. Ordnance and Research Detachment
- h. Intelligence elements, Berlin Brigade
- i. United States Military Liaison Mission to Commander in Chief,  
Group of Soviet Forces, Germany

1. (U) SITUATION. See current intelligence publications and summaries.

2. (U) MISSION. To provide the United States Commander, Berlin with complete coverage of his essential elements of information.

3. (U) CONCEPT. It is recognized that each intelligence agency in Berlin has a primary reporting responsibility to its own parent headquarters. Nevertheless, the United States Commander, Berlin, as the senior official physically located in the city - representing both the Department of Defense and the State Department - must be provided with the intelligence information necessary for the discharge of his missions. The intelligence agencies in Berlin will therefore collect and report information as outlined in the attached collection directive. The absence of a specific reporting responsibility for any agency does not preclude the reporting of information as obtained. Negative reports are not required.

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED When Separated  
From Appendix 1

SECRET



SECRET

4. (U) COORDINATION.

a. The coordination of intelligence activities conducted in Berlin in support of the United States Commander, Berlin, is achieved through the mechanism of the Intelligence Coordinating Committee, Berlin, of which the United States Commander, Berlin is chairman.

b. The United States Commander, Berlin, and his principal military and State Department staff members will be given an intelligence briefing on a weekly basis.

1 Appendix  
Collection Directive

WATSON  
Major General  
USCOB

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive) to Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan) to USAB SP 308-62.

1. (U) The EEI listed on the following pages are broken down into component indicators, the responsibility for each of which is shown under unit reference numbers. Those unit reference numbers correspond to local intelligence agencies, as follows:

- 1 - Berlin Station, 513th INTCG
- 2 - JOIC(B)
- 3 - USASAG
- 4 - SMSD (P)
- 5 - CINCUSNAVEUR
- 6 - District Office 61, OSI
- 7 - ORD
- 8 - G2, BBde
- 9 - USMLM

2. (U) The letters "O" and "X" beneath unit reference numbers indicate the unit responsibility, as follows:

- O - Directed effort to collect and report information.
- X - Report when and if information is obtained.

This Page Regraded UNCLASSIFIED  
when seperated from classified  
Inclosure.

# SECRET



SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive) to Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan) to USAB SP 308-63

(S) EEI 1: Does the Soviet Union intend to turn over to the East German Government its four-power responsibilities and/or functions in Berlin and/or the Soviet Zone of Germany?

COMPONENT INDICATORS:	RESPONSIBILITIES:								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
a. Signature of a separate peace treaty by the Soviets and East Germans, and preparation therefore.					0	0			
b. Establishment of, or preparation for, alternate facilities outside East Berlin for Soviet personnel.	0	0	X	X		X		X	
c. Evacuation of major Soviet military installations in the Berlin-Karlshorst area and elsewhere in East Berlin, and subsequent occupation of such installations by the East Germans; departure of the Soviet Military Commandant of Berlin from the Berlin area.	0	X	0	X	X				0
d. The withdrawal of Soviet personnel from Spandau Prison or any other quadripartite installation.	X		0						X
e. An attempt to introduce East Germans at the Berlin Air Safety Center; Soviet withdrawal from the center.					X	0	0	X	X
f. Soviet and East German official statements bearing on Soviet intent to withdraw from East Berlin.	0	X	0	X				X	
g. Manufacture of military equipment in East Berlin.	0	0	0	X	X	X	X	X	X
h. Introduction/substituting EGM personnel, autobahn, and railway control, vis-a-vis Allies.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

(S) EEI 2: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to isolate West Berlin or interfere with access routes between West Berlin and West Germany?

COMPONENT INDICATORS:	RESPONSIBILITIES:								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
a. Phasing in of East German Army or security personnel at border and Berlin checkpoints.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	0
b. Strengthening of Soviet and East German units in vicinity of checkpoints or area where transfer of controls would be affected.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	X
c. Changes in documentation requirements for travel between West Germany and West Berlin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
d. Stepped-up harassment of Allied traffic to Berlin, interference with road, rail, air, and canal traffic.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	0
e. Increased security measures at East-West German borders.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	0
f. Closure of borders between East and West Germany and sector borders in Berlin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	0

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
 DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive) to Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan) to USAB SP 308-63

EEI 2 (cont'd): COMPONENT INDICATORS:	RESPONSIBILITIES:								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
g. Soviet propaganda or official statements bearing on intent to transfer controls.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X
h. Utilization of S-Dahn ring around Berlin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	0
i. Incidents at sector or zonal borders.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
j. Transportation and communication information, i.e., rail, highways, etc. Telephone communication between sectors, etc.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	X
k. Restrictive measures employed by GDR for control of the population.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	X
l. Changes in tolls for highway and rail between West Germany and West Berlin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	X
m. Presence of special guards and increased checking of identification cards; border restrictions.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	0

(S) EEI 3: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intention to conduct military action against West Berlin?

COMPONENT INDICATORS:	RESPONSIBILITIES:								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
a. Intensified restrictions on activities of the military mission in East Germany, including renunciation of their legal right to travel.	0	X	X	X	X	X			0
b. Interruption of normal rotation of Soviet military units in East Germany to field training area.	0	0	X	X	X	X			0
c. Movement of East German or Soviet units to other than customary training areas.	0	0	X	X	X	X		X	0
d. Imposition of alerts in Soviet and East German military and para-military units.	0	0	X	X	X	X		X	0
e. Placing Soviet and East German tactical units and army reserves in readiness status. Increase in rail activity between USSR and the European Satellites.	0	0	X	X	X	X			0
f. Cancellation of leaves and recall units of military personnel.	0	0	X	X	X	X			0
g. Mobilization of the East German military reserves.	0	0	X	X	X	X			0
h. Movement of additional Soviet forces into Eastern Europe.	0	0	X	X	X	X			0
i. Raising GDR or Soviet units to TO&E strength.	X	X	X	X	X	X			0
j. Movement of tactical missile units into forward areas.	0	0	0	0	0	0	X		0
k. Extensive integration of Soviet officers and technicians in East German Army and Security Forces.	0	X	0	X	X	X			0
l. Accelerated training of East Germany Army.	0	0	X	X	X	X			0



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive) to Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan) to USAB SP 308-63

EEI 3 (cont): What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intention to conduct military action against West Berlin?

COMPONENT INDICATORS:	RESPONSIBILITIES:								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
m. Tightened security measures of the populace in East Germany. Redeployment westward of East German military units.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
n. Arrests of potentially unreliable East Germans.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
o. Evacuation of civilians and military dependents from East German border areas.	0	0	0	0	0	0	X		0
p. Advanced call-up of Bloc armed forces.	0		0	0	0				0
q. Announcements of a holding of large scale Soviet military exercise. Establishment of an operational headquarters for the Warsaw Pact organizations, and providing it with adequate communications.	0	0	X	X	X	X	X		0
r. Accelerated civil and military air defense preparation; repair of air raid shelters.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
s. Preparation for and increased stockpiling of POL, ammunition, replacement parts, and other material.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
t. Movement of large quantity of equipment.	0	0	X	X	X	X	X		0
u. Changes in or removal of vehicle markings.	0	0	X				X		0
v. Seal off West Berlin highway, water, and rail access points.	0		0	0	0	0			X
w. Kampfgruppen and para-military units, organizational training, security, etc.	0	0	X	X	X	X	X		X
x. Shifts in government policy and position, over-all organization of the East German governments and background information on their leading personalities.	0	X	0	0	0	0	X		X

(S) EEI 4: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to disrupt the political and economic stability of West Berlin?

COMPONENT INDICATORS:	RESPONSIBILITIES:								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
a. East German propaganda describing judicial rights of the GDR after signing peace treaty.	0		0	X	X	X			
b. Step-up in Soviet or East German accusations that the Western Powers have violated agreements dealing with the status of Berlin.	X		0	X	X	X			
c. Propaganda designed to create or exploit friction between West Berlin political parties.	0	X	0	0	0	0	0		
d. Measures to create friction between the Allies, the Allies and West Berlin population, and between the Berlin population and that of the Federal Republic.	0	X	0	0	0	0	0		X
e. Current rate of East-West Mark currency exchange. Any measures to manipulate the rate of exchange.	X	X	0	X	X	X			X

EEI 4 (cont): What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to disrupt the political and economic stability of West Berlin?

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive) to Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan) to USAF SP 308-63

EEI 4 (cont'd): COMPONENT INDICATORS:	RESPONSIBILITIES:								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
f. Increase in highway, rail, or water toll charges.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X
g. Issuance of new currency in East Germany.	0	X	0	0	0	0	X		
h. Drastic change in SED WB party platform and its execution in West Berlin.	X		0	X	X	X			
i. Provocative acts by the Soviets and East Germans.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

(S) EEI 5: What is the likelihood and/or extent of Communist inspired civil disturbances, mob actions, sabotage and/or other subversive actions directed against West Berlin or U.S. forces and installations?

COMPONENT INDICATORS:	RESPONSIBILITIES:								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
a. Communist infiltration of West Berlin, degree, effect, and methods used to accomplish infiltration.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
b. Sabotage action planned and/or directed against public utilities and/or installations.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
c. Communist action to interfere with meetings or demonstrations.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
d. Subversive activities among West Berlin unemployed.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		X
e. Communist inspired incidents, such as demonstrations, strikes, and riots.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
f. Increased espionage.	0						0		0
g. Communist infiltration of West Berlin government, including police force and political groups.	0						0		
h. Plans for initiating violence which could be directed against West Berlin.	0	0	0				0		0
i. Instruction by the East Germans or Soviet Zone to the East German population.	0	0	0	0			0		X
j. East German or Soviet intervention in West Berlin affairs.	0	0	0	0			0		0
k. Increased propaganda directed against West Berlin as an escape route for defectors and refugees.	0	0	0	0			0		X
l. Communist subversive activities within West Berlin, including SED organization and strength. SED propaganda activities, any indications of sabotage and/or threats against the population or property of West Berlin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		X



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive) to Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan) to USAD SP 308-63

(S) EEI 6: Are the attitudes, interests, and reactions of the residents of West Berlin toward the policies and actions of the Soviet Union and/or the GDR compatible with US interests?

COMPONENT INDICATORS:	RESPONSIBILITIES:								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
a. Strike demonstrations.	0	X	X	X	X				0
b. Significant indications of flights of population or capital out of West Berlin.	0	0	0	0				X	
c. Evidences in public media of loss of confidence in Allied policies.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
d. Indication of unrest or panic among the populace.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
e. Significant individuals or groups who favor some compromise solution for West Berlin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	
f. Proposals or solutions likely to be offered by the West Berlin political leaders.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	
g. Withdrawals of savings by the population of West Berlin from West Berlin banks.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	
h. Cancellation of orders, contracts, et cetera.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	
i. Moving of industry out of West Berlin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	
j. Public media reaction to US political action reference West Berlin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	
k. West Berlin public response to DDR TV sponsored petitions, listener reactions, participating in DDR TV sponsored contests.	0	0	0	0	0				X
l. West reaction towards announcement by the Soviets or East Germans.	0						0		
m. Unusual military, governmental, political, or civil events.	0	0	X	X	0	0			
n. Troubles arising within West Berlin with participation of elements from outside the city.	0						0	0	
o. Information as to Communist policies and activities with respect to Allied intelligence and resistance groups operating within West Berlin.	0	0					0		
p. Changes expected in the extent and nature of West Germany's emergency measures for West Berlin.	0	0		X	X				
q. Cases known of influential West Berliners holding political discussions with East Berlin or East German representatives on the Berlin or German question.	0	0					0		



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive) to Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan) to USAD SP 308-63

- (S) EEI 7: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to embarrass or discredit US activities in Berlin through propaganda or psychological attack?

COMPONENT INDICATORS:	RESPONSIBILITIES:								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
a. Propaganda emphasis on Western unwillingness to agree to reasonable Soviet proposals; ultimatum statements giving deadlines for beginning or conclusion of negotiations.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
b. East German propaganda describing the juridical rights of the GDR after the signing of a separate peace treaty. (The "sovereign rights" of the East Germans to control the security of their own territory, etc)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
c. Step-up in Soviet or East German accusations that the Western Powers have violated agreements dealing with the status of Berlin and are abusing the privileges resulting from such agreements.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X
d. Extensive planning and briefing conferences attended both by Soviet and East German military personnel; meeting of Warsaw Pact committees.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
e. Propaganda to create friction between the Allies; the Allies and West Berlin; and between the West Berlin population and that of the FRG.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X
f. Propaganda pinpointing of West Berlin as hotbed of fascism, revanchism, militarism and anti-semitism.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X
g. Propaganda activity through media of newspapers, radio, TV, handbills, posters or other means.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X

- (S) EEI 8: What changes are noted in Soviet and East German order of battle?

COMPONENT INDICATORS:	RESPONSIBILITIES:								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Information on the military and para-military forces and installations within East Berlin and within 20 miles of Berlin, with particular emphasis on the identification and strength of units, changes in current holdings, new arrivals, developments on the Berlin missile ring, and new equipment in the area.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SECRET



# SECRET

## Annex D (US Army Units in Berlin) to USAD SP 308-63 (U)

### TASK ORGANIZATION

#### a. Army units assigned to Berlin Brigade:

- (1) 2d and 3d Battle Groups, 6th Infantry
- (2) Company F (Patton), 40th Armor
- (3) 279th Station Hospital
- (4) Special Troops Headquarters
  - (a) Headquarters and Headquarters Company
  - (b) Service Company
  - (c) 592d Signal Company (Support)
  - (d) 287th Military Police Company
  - (e) 298th Army Band
  - (f) 11th Military Police Detachment (CI)
  - (g) Helmstedt Detachment
  - (h) Berlin Special Forces Unit

#### b. Army units attached to Berlin Brigade:

- (1) Reinforcing Battle Group Combat Team
- (2) 168th Medical Detachment (VFIM)

#### c. Army units in Berlin not attached to Berlin Brigade (Lodger Units):

- (1) Office of the US Commander, Berlin
- (2) Berlin Station, 513th Intelligence Corps Group
- (3) US Military Liaison Mission, Soviet Zone
- (4) US Army Special Advisory Group
- (5) US Army Element, AFN, Berlin
- (6) 78th USASA Special Operations Unit.
- (7) Detachment B, 570th MP Company (RwyGd)
- (8) ComZ Berlin Procurement Inspection Team.
- (9) European Exchange Service

1. (U) MISSION: To plan and conduct military and international collateral activities and coordinate with other US governmental agencies and Allied Staff, Berlin, as appropriate, during

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIF 5200.10

# SECRET



**SECRET**

the period 1 July 1962-30 June 1963, to insure a flexible, coordinated program in support of the US national objectives listed in Annex A (US National Objectives) to USAB SP 308-63 (U).

2. (S) EXECUTION.

a. (U) Concept: To perform the above mission, US Army units in Berlin conduct the activities contained herein. These activities are derivative from the collateral activities listed in Annex B (Collateral Activities) to USAB SP 308-63 (U).

b. (U) Infantry Battle Groups (Assigned and Attached)  
Para 2n(1)-(15), (28)-(35) below.

c. (U) Co F (Patton), 40th Armor  
Para 2n(1)-(14), (28), (30)-(35) below.

d. (U) Special Troops, BBde  
Para 2n(1)-(11), (17), (28), (30)-(35) below.

e. (U) 279th Station Hospital  
(1) Para 2n(1)-(11), (30)-(35) below.  
(2) Establish liaison and consult with German medical authorities for specialized support that may be of assistance to the command.

(3) Coordinate medical activities, i.e., exchange of medical information, with German medical authorities that may be of assistance and interest to both this command and German civilians.

(4) Promote medical contracts, i.e., blood banks, with German medical authorities.

f. (C) G1, BBde

(1) (U) Para 2n(1)-(11), (19), (20), (22), (23), (24), (26), (27), (30)-(35) below.

(2) (U) Coordinator for para 2n(4), (5), (11) below.

(3) (C) When American talent is not available make maximum use of local musicians, entertainers, and tradesmen at various social functions held in military clubs.

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

(4) (U) Promote athletic contests between US personnel and the Berliners.

(5) (U) Conduct drives for discarded toys and worn clothing for donation to orphanages and refugee camps.

(6) (U) Assist, cooperate, and work together with German, British, and French youth activities, i.e., Boy Scouts, Girl Scouts, AYA, and social activities.

g. (C) G2, BBde

(1) (U) Para 2n(1)-(11), (30)-(35) below.

(2) (C) Cooperate and coordinate with Intelligence Officer, USCOB, and Allied counter-intelligence agencies in combating subversive elements in and against US and Allied military forces.

(3) (C) Promote an alert, aggressive security program in order to nullify the efforts of Soviet and East German intelligence agencies to obtain information concerning the US forces in Berlin which could be used in their Cold War program against the US forces and/or Allies in Berlin.

(4) (C) Collect, evaluate, and disseminate, within capability of assigned resources, information to Allied Staff and USBER regarding Soviet and/or East German Cold War activities in Berlin, and intended subversive actions which could effect any change in the status and access rights of the Allies in Berlin.

(5) (U) Collection Plan, Annex C, USAB SP 308-63.

h. (C) G3, BBde

(1) (U) Para 2n(1)-(11), (13), (14), (15), (21), (22), (25), (28)-(35) below.

(2) (U) Plan for Berlin Brigade ceremonies to be held in readily accessible locations to permit viewing by the maximum number of Berliners, and Allies.

(3) (U) Support inter-Allied reviews.

(4) (U) Make available to the West Berlin police, whenever possible, training areas and facilities under control of



the US Army, Berlin.

SECRET

(5) (U) Promote and support Allied officer and enlisted exchanges.

(6) (C) Promote and support joint training between US, Allied forces, and West Berlin police.

(7) (C) Formulate plans in coordination with Allied Staff, Berlin, Allies, and other US forces in Berlin, and West Berlin police to insure readiness to prevent or quell civil disturbances in West Berlin.

(8) (U) Coordinate Cold War activities and funding.

i. (C) G4, BBde

(1) (U) Para 2n(1)-(11), (16), (19), (25), (30)-(35) below.

(2) (C) Coordinate programming and budgeting to insure maximum local procurement from Deutsch Mark funds by all Technical Services to meet military requirements.

(3) (U) Support Allied military forces and other governmental agencies within available resources and as permitted by regulations.

(4) (U) Insure access procedures are closely coordinated with USBER, and that actual enforcement is in consonance with agreed procedures.

(5) (U) Continue to provide medical support to Labor Service Personnel.

(6) (U) Coordinate the technical services in providing certain military aid to local West Berlin organizations and associations which would be of assistance to them in conducting their social, recreational, educational, and other legitimate activities as permitted by regulations.

(7) (U) Support British and French military forces and other governmental agencies within available resources as permitted by regulations.

SECRET



SECRET

(8) (U) Prepare to execute plans for disaster relief and mercy missions in Berlin.

(9) (U) Study, and implement if feasible, the display of a small American flag on all military vehicles.

j. (C) Provost Marshal, BBde

(1) (U) Para 2n(1)-(11), (16), (17), (18), (25), (26), (27), (30)-(35) below.

(2) (U) Carefully screen local entertainment establishments for potential trouble sources and place "off-limits" to US personnel those establishments which are risks to prescribed standards of conduct, health, and security.

(3) (C) Continue close surveillance of the Berlin-Helmstedt autobahn to reduce traffic violations and other incidents of possible adverse propaganda.

(4) (U) Maintain favorable relations inherent to employment of and contact with Labor Service personnel.

(5) (U) Encourage interchange of activities with emphasis on sports between Labor Service and US military personnel.

(6) (U) Continue to effect coordination with West Berlin police on such US military operations as escorts, ceremonies, and joint patrols.

k. (C) Comptroller, BBde

(1) (U) Para 2n(1)-(11), (20), (30)-(35) below.

(2) (C) After review of support requirements, determine in conjunction with the Program Budget Advisory Committee (PBAC), funding action necessary to finance costs of Cold War activities.

(3) (C) Comptroller will coordinate, review and take action necessary to obtain funds for the support of Cold War activities which cannot be absorbed within current funding.



SECRET

1. (U) Judge Advocate Division, USAB

(1) Para 2n(1)-(11), (30)-(35) below.

(2) Claims arising from activities of US personnel will be expeditiously processed and equitably settled.

(3) Private disputes between members of the German populace and US personnel will, whenever possible, be resolved by the Legal Assistance Officer through negotiations with parties concerned in an effort to reach an amicable settlement.

m. (C) Information Division, USAB

(1) (U) Para 2n(1)-(11), (18), (21), (23), (24), (25), (30)-(35) below.

(2) (U) Use all available informational facilities to exploit the contribution of US combat units in Berlin to Free World security. Emphasis will be placed on the readiness of the US Berlin garrison to protect Berliners and US lives and property.

(3) (U) Plan and conduct tours to US military installations in Berlin for selected students of West Berlin schools and universities.

(4) (C) Encourage the maximum number of US and foreign military and civilian leaders to visit Berlin especially in conjunction with those activities listed in paragraph 2n(4) below.

(5) (C) Receive, record, and publicize all pronouncements of various leaders visiting Berlin indicating the determination of the Free World to support the present status of Berlin as a symbol of freedom.

(6) (C) Assist Allied commands in Berlin by providing material for pro-western indoctrinations and anti-Communist public information programs.

(7) (U) Publicize the disaster relief capability of US military forces in Berlin.

(8) (U) Publicize the partnership between US military forces and West Berliners.



**SECRET**

(9) (U) Report promptly, whenever feasible, to the Free World press on any harassments of Berlin and/or access routes to Berlin from the West, and on US and/or Allied actions taken.

(10) (U) Stress the collective security aspects of US forces being stationed overseas. Conduct orientation tours to units, exercises, and multi-national flag days.

(11) (C) Initiate a positive effort to discredit the Berlin Wall at every opportunity.

n. (S) Coordinating Instructions

(1) (U) Plan measures to forestall adverse criticism arising from US military operational and training activities. (All units and staffs)

(2) (U) Foster adherence to the highest ethics in all commercial dealings by individual US personnel and their dependents (All units and staffs).

(3) (U) Insure that Army personnel and their dependents are properly oriented on Berlin history, culture, way-of-life, and purpose of US military forces in Berlin. Emphasize the necessity for a good troop and dependent behavior pattern as the best means of obtaining favorable community relations (All units and staffs).

(4) (C) Encourage and exploit US Army participation in social, cultural, educational, charitable, and recreational activities of local communities, e.g., exchange of unit dinners, invitations to local populace to attend band concerts and little theatre presentations; exchange of lecturers and students between Army educational program and local educational institutions; adoption of orphanages and hospitals, assistance to refugee camps, interchange of athletic exhibitions, athletic competitions, exchange of home visits of school children, military personnel, and German adults; Allied sponsored unit program, Volksfests, and organization days. (All units and staffs; G1 is coordinator)

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

(5) (U) Encourage US military personnel to wear the uniform when attending local cultural, athletic and religious activities (All units and staffs; G1 is coordinator).

(6) (U) Plan and execute a continuing program of community relations which will tend to maintain a harmonious relationship between Berlin Brigade personnel and the local civilian community, and which will tend to present the German public with a better understanding of American life (All units and staffs).

(7) (U) Establish and insure the highest standards of dress and deportment of all US personnel and their dependents (All units and staffs).

(8) (U) Emphasize active, imaginative troop-community relations programs (All units and staffs).

(9) (C) Encourage social relations between US and foreign military personnel as part of the military participation in the President's People-to-People Program, e.g., invitations to foreign military personnel to formal and informal parties and dances; exchange of professional group social contacts, such as doctors, clergy, engineers, and lawyers; "opposite number" contacts on a purely social basis (All units and staffs).

(10) (C) Encourage and schedule group visits of US military personnel in uniform to East Berlin. Discourage dependents of US forces in Berlin from visiting East Berlin (All units and staffs).

(11) (U) Encourage through maximum availability and use of educational media, the importance of US personnel acquiring a proficiency in the German language. (All units and staffs, G1 is coordinator)

(12) (U) Plan and schedule alternate routes to training areas within Berlin to demonstrate US military forces to the local population (Battle Groups, Tank Company).

(13) (U) Intensify combat training and alertness during periods of increased tension (G3, Battle Groups, Tank Company).



Appendix 1 (Supporting Requirements) to Annex D (US Army Units in Berlin) to USAB SP 308-62 (U)

1. (U) Activities will be funded through normal channels. Where possible, DM, rather than direct dollar, funding will be used to defray the cost of activities.

2. (U) The following are DM funding requirements for activities listed in Annex D which have been included in the Berlin Brigade GFY 62 Budget:

<u>ACTIVITY</u>	<u>COST</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
2n(14)(a)	DM 37,500	Includes printing, supplies, rentals, and displays.
2n(14)(c)	DM 7,000	Includes printing, supplies, rentals, and displays.
2n(14)(d)	DM 3,000	Includes printing, supplies, and displays.
2n(4)	DM 10,000	National receptions, unit dinner exchanges

Total DM requirement: DM 57,500

3. (U) The following are dollar requirements included in the FY 63 Budget:

<u>ACTIVITY</u>	<u>COST</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
2n(14)	\$ 800	Travel and supplies.
2n(21)	\$2500	Band activities.
2f(6)	\$ 500	Allied Youth Activities.
2n(4)	\$2000	None.
2m(9)	\$ 200	None.

Total \$\$ requirement: \$6,000.

4. (U) Unfunded dollar requirements falling within the current fiscal year will be requested in a special letter to USAREUR. Activities will be notified when monies are available.



SECRET

# AG RECORDS COPY

AEBAB-GC

SUBJECT: USCOB Checklist (U)

THRU CG, BBde  
TO CG, USAB

FROM: G3

DATE: 13 July 62

COMMENT NO. 1

Capt Davies/fjc/6169

1. (U) Attached hereto is USCOB Checklist for countering harassment at Soviet Checkpoints.

2. (S) The checklist incorporates current guidance furnished by USCOB and will be used on an interim basis pending tripartite approval of the provisions of message SHLO 5-00288.

1 Incl  
as

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE  
Lt Col, GS  
ACofS, G3

## DISTRIBUTION

## COPY NUMBER

USCOB/CG, USAB  
USBER/POL  
IO/USCOB  
ID/USAB  
CG, BBde  
G2  
G3  
G4  
PM  
AG/CC

1 - 3  
4 - 5  
6  
7  
8 - 10  
11  
12 - 15  
16 - 17  
17 - 18  
19 - 25

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

CLASSIFIED BY AUTHORITY OF:

*Thomas B. Tyree*  
THOMAS B. TYREE, Maj, GS, Acting ACofS, G3  
DATE: 13 July 1962

SECRET

AG BBA 981-62  
PAGE 1 OF 1  
Cy 24 of 25 Cys.

AG RECORDS COPY



# SECRET

## (S) USCOB CHECKLIST FOR COUNTERING HARASSMENT AT SOVIET CHECKPOINTS

### PHASE I

ITEM	FROM	TO	EVENT OR ACTION
1.	0:00		Convoy is (detained)(delayed)(harassed).
2.	0:00	0:05	Convoy escort protests to the Soviet checkpoint commander on grounds that his actions are not in conformity with long-standing procedures or with agreed tripartite rights of access.
3.	0:05	0:30	<p>a. Convoy escort reports the incident by radio. (If the convoy is at Soviet checkpoint Marienborn, the Helmstedt radio facility will relay the report, by radio, to the Berlin radio room). The Berlin radio room will immediately relay all convoy reports to G3 operations during duty hours, or to the Berlin Brigade EOC, during non-duty hours.</p> <p>b. Convoy escort, by aggressive and persistent inquiries, attempts to influence the Soviets to either clear the convoy or to officially (or unequivocally) detain it.</p> <p>c. Senior Staff Duty Officer or G3 operations officer notifies:</p> <p>Col VOGEL___ Col FOOTE___ Lt Col RIFFE___</p> <p>Gen WATSON___ Gen HARTEL___ Mr DAY or</p> <p>Mr GLEYSTEN___ PM Autobahn Operations___</p> <p>USAREUR Operations Center___ ID/USAB___ G2___ G4___</p> <p>ASB Duty Officer___</p> <p>d. (0:20) On order of Col VOGEL, Maj PAONESSA or Maj KELSEY is directed to proceed to the ALLIED checkpoint.</p>
4.	0:25	0:40	On order, Maj PAONESSA or Maj KELSEY proceeds to Soviet checkpoint, obtains further details, returns to ALLIED checkpoint, and reports.
5.	0:40		<p>Gen WATSON requests authority from CINCUSAREUR:</p> <p>a. To issue statement to Soviet checkpoint commander that convoy will proceed at the end of ___ if it has not been cleared by that time.</p> <p>b. For convoy personnel to lift barriers at expiration of ultimatum to allow convoy to proceed, provided there is no Soviet/GDR interference, in which case convoy will wait in place pending receipt of further instructions from USCOB.</p>

END OF PHASE I

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

AG BBA 981-62  
PAGE 1 of 2 PAGES  
Cy 24 of 25 Cys

SECRET



SECRET

(S) USCOB CHECKLIST FOR COUNTERING HARASSMENT AT SOVIET CHECKPOINTS

PHASE II

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>EVENT OR ACTION</u>
1.	0:00		Permission is received from CINCUSAREUR to issue ultimatum.
2.	0:05	0:10	On order, Maj PAONESSA or Maj KELSEY proceeds to Soviet checkpoint, protests, advises senior Soviet representative present that the convoy will proceed at X-hours if not cleared by that time, and departs the Soviet checkpoint to return to the ALLIED checkpoint.
3.	0:10	X-30	a. Convoy escort reports situation by radio at intervals of five to ten minutes. b. Radio room continues to relay all reports to G3 operations or EOC. c. G3 operations officer or Senior Staff Duty Officer keeps USAREUR operations center and ASB Duty Officer informed of the situation.
4.	X-30	X-20	If convoy has not been cleared, Gen WATSON informs CINCUSAREUR of the situation and confirms that US personnel will attempt to lift barriers at X-hours to allow the convoy to proceed.
5.	X-15	X-05	On order, Maj PAONESSA or Maj KELSEY proceeds to Soviet checkpoint and reminds Soviets of time ultimatum.
6.	X:00		If not cleared, barriers will be raised by convoy personnel and convoy will proceed. If point is reached where manhandling of or physical contact with Soviet/GDR personnel would be required in order to continue forward movement, convoy will halt, report, and await further instructions from USCOB.
7.	X:00+		Gen WATSON reports and makes recommendations to CINCUSAREUR based on subsequent developments. END OF PHASE II

AG BBA 981-62  
PAGE 2 of 2 PAGES  
Cy 24 of 25 Cys

SECRET



# AG RECORDS COPY

~~SECRET~~

AEBAB-GC

SUBJECT: Change to USCOB Checklist (U)

THRU CG, BBde FROM: G3 DATE: 20 Aug 62 COMMENT NO. 1  
TO CG, USAB Capt Davies/fjc/6169

1. (U) Attached hereto is revised page 1 of USCOB Checklist for countering harassment at Soviet checkpoints which should be substituted for the present page 1.
2. (U) This revision is in accordance with instructions issued by USCOB.
3. (U) Withdrawn page will be destroyed in accordance with current regulations.
4. (U) Regraded UNCLASSIFIED when separated from Secret inclosure.

1 Incl  
as

THOMAS B. TYREE  
Major, GS  
Acting ACofS, G3

## DISTRIBUTION

USCOB/CG, USAB  
USBER/POL  
IO/USCOB  
ID/USAB  
CG, BBde  
G2  
G3  
G4  
PM  
AG/CC

## COPY NUMBER

1 - 3  
4 - 5  
6  
7  
8 - 10  
11  
12 - 15  
16 - 17  
18  
19 - 25

AG RECORDS COPY

INCLOSURE CLASSIFIED BY AUTHORITY OF:

THOMAS B. TYREE, Maj, GS, Acting ACofS, G3  
DATE: 20 August 1962

*Superceded by BBA 2188-62*

AG BBA 981-A-62  
Cy 24 of 25 Cys

SECRET



(S) USCOB CHECKLIST FOR COUNTERING HARASSMENT AT SOVIET CHECKPOINTS

PHASE I

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>EVENT OR ACTION</u>
1.	0:00		Convoy is (detained)(delayed)(harassed),
2.	0:00	0:05	Convoy escort protests to the Soviet checkpoint commander on grounds that his actions are not in conformity with long-standing procedures or with agreed tripartite rights of access.
3.	0:05	0:30	<p>a. Convoy escort reports the incident by radio. (If the convoy is at Soviet checkpoint Marienborn, the Helmstedt radio facility will relay the report, by radio, to the Berlin radio room). The Berlin radio room will immediately relay all convoy reports to G3 operations during duty hours, or to the Berlin Brigade EOC, during non-duty hours.</p> <p>b. Convoy escort, by aggressive and persistent inquiries, attempts to influence the Soviets to either clear the convoy or to officially (or unequivocally) detain it.</p> <p>c. Senior Staff Duty Officer or G3 operations officer notifies:</p> <p>Col VOGEL___ Col FOOTE___ Lt Col RIFFE___ Gen WATSON___ Gen HARTEL___ Mr DAY or Mr GLEYSTEN___ PM Autobahn Operations___ USAREUR Operations Center___ IO/USCOB___ ID/USAB___ G2___ G4___ ASD Duty Officer___</p> <p>d. (0:20) On order of Col VOGEL, Maj PAONESSA or Maj KELSEY is directed to proceed to the ALLIED checkpoint.</p>
4.	0:25	0:40	On order, Maj PAONESSA or Maj KELSEY proceeds to Soviet checkpoint, obtains further details, returns to ALLIED checkpoint, and reports.
5.	0:40		<p>Gen WATSON requests authority from CINCUSAREUR:</p> <p>a. To issue statement to Soviet checkpoint commander that convoy will proceed at (specific time) _____ if it has not been cleared by that time.</p> <p>b. For convoy personnel to lift barriers at expiration of ultimatum to allow convoy to proceed, provided there is no Soviet/GDR interference. If there is such interference, the convoy will wait in place pending receipt of further instructions from USCOB.</p>

END OF PHASE I

AG BBA 981-A-62

Cl

Page 1 of 2 Pages

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 25 cys

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

SECRET



SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN BRIGADE  
APO 742, US FORCES

AERAB-GC

19 January 1962

SUBJECT: Berlin Brigade Plans Checklist, Part I (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (U) Forwarded herewith for information and retention is Part I of the Berlin Brigade Plans Checklist for classified plans. Part I deals only with SECRET plans, except in the index where ALL current plans (SECRET and TOP SECRET) are listed.

2. (U) This checklist should be used only as a ready reference for the scope of current plans and the primary actions of USCOB and CG, BBde. Routine procedures such as notifying higher and adjacent headquarters of actions taken or planned, are not included.

3. (U) Distributed under separate cover as Part II is a similar checklist for TOP SECRET plans. One copy is in the office, of USCOB, and the other in AG Classified Control, Berlin Brigade.

4. (U) Effective upon receipt of this letter the following documents are superseded:

- a. USCOB Plans Checklist, undated. (NOTAL)
- b. USCOB Tripartite Plans Checklist, dated 7 Aug 61. (NOTAL)
- c. CG, BC, Plans Checklist, undated. (NOTAL)

5. (U) This is a SECRET document. It will be handled, stored, and transmitted in accordance with AR 380-5.

6. (U) This document contains information affecting the National Defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws, Section 793 and 794, title 18, USC. Its transmission or revelation of its contents in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

*PR Metzler*

P.R. Metzler  
1st Lt, AGC  
Asst Adj Gen

1 Incl  
as

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED when  
separated from classified inclosure

Copy 18 of 20 Copies  
AG BB4-116-62

SECRET



DISTRIBUTION PAGE  
BBde Plans Checklist  
Part I

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>COPY NR</u>
USCOB	1
CG, BBde	2
G1, BBde	3
G2, BBde	4
G4, BBde	5
Compt, BBde	6
PS/USBER	7
G3, BBde	8 and 9
AG Classified Control (Reserve)	10 thru 19

SPECIAL

AG Classified Control for:	
Senior Duty Officer or Staff	
Duty Officer	20



SECRET

RECORD COPY

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN BRIGADE  
APO 742, US FORCES

AE/BAB-GC

19 January 1962

BERLIN BRIGADE PLANS CHECKLIST

FOR

SECRET PLANS

PART I

RECORD COPY

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: NONE

BY AUTHORITY OF: James L. Riffe

DATE: 19 Jan 62 JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED when separated  
from classified inclosure

SECRET

Cy 18



# SECRET

## INDEX

<u>ALERT PLANS</u>	<u>SCOPE</u>	<u>TAB</u>
GALA GALLOP (U)	Tripartite Alert Plan for the Allied Garrison and West Berlin Police	A
CONDITION PREPARE (U)	Unilateral Alert Plan for US Forces in Berlin	B
BC-EP 315 (U)	Unilateral Plan to execute Alerts called by USAREUR	C
<u>CIVIL DISORDER PLANS</u>		
WINTER STORM (U)	Tripartite Plan for surprise Civil Disorders	D
PAX ROMANA (U)	Tripartite Plan for Military Deployment to support Police	E
JULIUS CAESAR (U)	Tripartite Plan for assuming command of Police	F
KUGELBLITZ (U)	West Berlin Police Plan	G
OPLAN STRANGLE (U)	Detachment "A" Plan for blocking S and U Bahns	H
<u>DEFENSE PLANS</u>		
TROJAN TRIUMPH (U)	Tripartite Plan for Defense Against a Military Attack	I
BB-EP 2016/17 (U)	Unilateral Plan (TOP SECRET) for revolutionary outbreaks	TS FILE
BBde PLAN FOR EMERGENCY ARMS RESERVE (U)	Unilateral Plan (TOP SECRET) for arming civilians	TS FILE
BC OPLAN 2 (U)	Unilateral Plan (TOP SECRET) for Detachment "A"	TS FILE
<u>NON COMBATANT EVACUATION PLANS</u>		
RAPOD (U)	Unilateral Evacuation by Military Air and Military Trains	J
BC EEN (U)	Unilateral or Tripartite concentration and evacuation by Military Train, Military Air, Military Vehicle, and POV	K
<u>ACCESS PLANS</u>		
BACK STROKE (U)	Tripartite Autobahn Plan (TOP SECRET)	TS FILE
LUCKY STRIKE (U)	Tripartite Autobahn Plan (TOP SECRET)	TS FILE

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

SECRET

BBA 146-62  
Page 1 of 2 Pages  
Index Page



# SECRET

## ACCESS PLANS (Cont'd)

## SCOPE

## TAB

BC EP 103 (U)	Unilateral Autobahn Plan (TOP SECRET)	TS FILE
BC OPLAN 3-3 (U)	Unilateral Plan for Steinstucken Access and Incidents	L
BC EP 1013 (U)	Unilateral Plan for evacuation of US trains detained in East Berlin.	M
BC OPLAN 3-6 (U)	Unilateral Plan for Access to East Berlin	N
BC OPLAN 3-7 (U)	Unilateral Plan to "NOSE DOWN" sections of the Berlin wall	O

## INTELLIGENCE PLAN

BC NIGHT LIGHT (U)	Unilateral Centralized Intelligence Collection	P
--------------------	--	---

## COLD WAR PLAN

BC SP 308-62 (U)	Unilateral activities to promote national objectives	Q
------------------	--	---

## REINFORCEMENT PLAN

BC EP 115 (U)	Unilateral (TOP SECRET)	TS File
---------------	-------------------------	---------

## AIR LIFT PLANS

BC EP 131 (U)	Tripartite Garrison Air Lift	R
BC EP 101 (U)	Bi-partite City Air Lift	S

BBA 116-62  
Page 2 of 2 pages  
Index Page

SECRET



# SECRET

## GALA GALLOP (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:
  - a. ASB Operation Instruction 1/61 (U)
  - b. BB-OPlan 1-62 (U)
2. (S) General: A tripartite plan for alerting all military and West Berlin Police forces for civil disorder or combat operations. A prelude to any major tripartite operation. Can be implemented by the Chairman Commandant (or his SDO in event of a surprise attack). Must be implemented when Police issue KUGELBLITZ (U) (Tab G). Does not preclude any Commandant initiating a unilateral alert. This plan is releasable to British, French, and certain West Berlin Police and Government Officials.
3. (S) USCOB Actions:
  - a. Direct CG, BBde (or all Allies and Police if Chairman Commandant) to execute GALA GALLOP (U).
  - b. Meet in committee with other Allied Commandants.
  - c. Allied Commandants-in-Committee, exercise command over all Allied Military Forces and West Berlin Police.
4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:
  - a. Assemble troops in barracks, equipped for civil disorder or combat operations, ready to deploy within 2 hours.
  - b. Deploy standby alert units within 30 minutes to secure points vital to concentration and initial deployment of forces.
  - c. Open the Emergency Operation Center.
  - d. Open tactical radio nets.
  - e. Dispatch augmentation staff to ASB.
  - f. Establish liaison with ASB, other troop commanders, and Group South, West Berlin Police.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED NOT RELEASABLE TO  
FOREIGN NATIONALS EXCEPT: British, French and  
Sponsored West Berlin Police & Government Officials:  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

JAMES L. RIEFE, 1st Col, GS, ACofS, G3  
DATE: 19 Jan 62

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 166-62  
Page 1 of 2 Pages  
Tab A

# SECRET



SECRET

5. (S) Police Actions:

a. Standby alert units maintain readiness posture but do not deploy except to occupy vital route points as directed by Troop Commanders.

b. All remaining off duty police personnel will be rapidly assembled at local assembly points, armed, equipped and formed into ad hoc units.

c. Open the command posts at SCHUPO, Group, and Inspection Headquarters.

d. Open operational communications nets.

e. Dispatch liaison staffs to ASB and Troop Commanders Headquarters.

f. Exchange liaison officers between Battle Group/Battalion Headquarters and counterpart Police Inspection Headquarters.

6. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

a. NIGHT LIGHT Plans (U) Intelligence Collection (Tab P).

b. Reinforcement Plan (U) TS File.

BBA 116-62  
Page 2 of 2 Pages  
Tab A

SECRET



# CONFIDENTIAL

## CONDITION PREPARE (U)

1. (U) Reference: Berlin Command Internal Security Directive (BC ISD (U)).

2. (c) General:

A unilateral plan to alert and assemble all US Military Forces for civil disorder or combat operations. CONDITION PREPARE is a local term which applies only to US Forces in Berlin. This plan is releasable to the British and French.

3. (c) USCOB Actions:

Direct CG, BBde to assume CONDITION PREPARE.

4. (c) CG, BBde Actions:

- a. Assemble troops in barracks, equipped for civil disorder or combat operations, ready to deploy within 2 hours.
- b. Open the Emergency Operation Center.
- c. Open tactical radio net.
- d. Dispatch augmentation staff to ASB.
- e. Establish liaison with ASB, other troop commanders and Group South, West Berlin Police.

5. (U) Related Plans:

- a. GALA GALLOP (U) (Tab A)
- b. KUGELBLITZ (U) (Tab G)
- c. BC ISD (U) (contains detailed requirements for CONDITION PREPARE).

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: BRITISH & FRENCH.

BY AUTHORITY OF:

*James L. Riffe*

DATE:

19 Feb 62

JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACoFS, G3

BBA 116-62

Page 1 of 1

TAB B

# CONFIDENTIAL



SECRET

BC EP 315 (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:

- a. USAREUR EP 315 (U)
- b. BC ISD (U)

2. (S) General: A unilateral plan to maintain readiness standards prescribed by USAREUR and to accomplish a rapid transition from a peacetime to wartime status. USAREUR alert instructions, derivative of SACEUR alert instructions, will be disseminated by a system of codewords which are translated into actions by all Major Commanders in USAREUR. This is a unilateral NOFORN Plan.

3. (S) USCOB Actions:

Insure that USAREUR instructions received under USAREUR EP 315 (U) are rapidly disseminated and that proper action is being taken.

4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:

- a. Receive, interpret and disseminate USAREUR EP 315 (U) messages.
- b. Insure that EP 315 (U) messages are rapidly disseminated and complied with.
- c. Insure that daily readiness standards are maintained as prescribed in USAREUR EP 315 (U).

5. (U) Related Plans: N/A

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: NONE.

BY AUTHORITY OF

DATE: 19 Jan 62 JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col GS, ACofS, G3

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62  
Page 1 of 1 page  
TAB C

SECRET



SECRET

WINTER STORM (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:
  - a. ASB Operation Instruction 1/61 (U)
  - b. BB-@Plan 1-62 (U)
2. (S) General: A plan for automatic deployment of Military and Police Forces to predesignated areas, to counter a surprise attack by Communist para military forces to take over West Berlin. The Chairman Commandant can implement in the event of an imminent or surprise attack. This plan is releasable to British, French and certain West Berlin Police and Government officials.
3. (S) USCOB Actions:
  - a. Direct execution of GALA GALLOP (U) (Tab A).
  - b. Direct CG, BBde (or all Allies and Police if Chairman Commandant) to implement WINTER STORM. (U).
  - c. Meet in committee with other Allied Commandants.
  - d. The Allied Commandants-in-Committee, as a single commander, exercise centralized command over West Berlin Police and Allied Military Forces.
4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:
  - a. Execute actions under GALA GALLOP (U) (Tab A).
  - b. Assume command of Group South, West Berlin Police (includes Force B).

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: BRITISH, FRENCH & SPONSORED  
WEST BERLIN POLICE OFFICIALS.

BY AUTHORITY OF

DATE: 19 Jan 62 JAMES L. RIEDEL Lt Col, GS, ACofS G3

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62  
Page 1 of 2 pag  
TAB D

SECRET



SECRET

c. Deploy forces to secure or retake all priority I and II vulnerable points in the US Sector.

d. If a US Reinforcing Battle Group Combat Team is in Berlin provide the Commandants' Reserve Task Force.

e. Establish a BBde Reserve Force.

f. Maintain liaison established at GALA GALLOP (Tab A).

g. Insure that police accomplish their assigned missions.

5. (S) Police Missions:

a. Execute actions under GALA GALLOP (Tab A).

b. Come under command of troop commanders.

c. Conduct surveillance of Soviet Sector and Zonal borders.

d. Block S and U Bahns crossing Soviet Sector and Zonal borders.

e. Arrest SED and other Communist leaders in West Berlin likely to be active in assisting the enemy.

f. Maintain surveillance of railway repair yards at Tempelhof and in North Grunewald.

g. Block canals.

6. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

a. BC EEN (U) - Non-combatant Concentration and/or Evacuation (Tab K).

b. TROJAN TRIUMPH (U) Defense Plan (Tab I).

c. Emergency Arms Reserve Plan (C) - TS File.

d. Reinforcement Plan (U) - TS File.

e. Oplan STRANGLER (U) (Tab H).



SECRET

PAX ROMANA (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:
  - a. Operation Instruction ASB 1/61 (U).
  - b. BB-OPlan 1-62 (U)
2. (S) General: A tripartite plan for military deployment, during gradually increasing civil disorders, to positions from which support can be rapidly rendered to police deployed under KUGELBLITZ. The Allied Commandants-in-Committee, as a single commander, may implement this plan. This plan is releasable to the British, French, and certain West Berlin Police and Government officials.
3. (S) USCOB Actions:
  - a. Direct execution of GALA GALLOP (U) (Tab A).
  - b. Meet in committee with other Allied Commandants.
  - c. The Allied Commandants-in-Committee, as a single commander, exercise command over all West Berlin Police and Allied Military Forces.
  - d. Direct CG, BBde to implement PAX ROMANA(U)
4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:
  - a. Execute actions under GALA GALLOP (U) (Tab A).

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: BRITISH, FRENCH & SPONSORED WEST  
BERLIN POLICE & GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS.

BY AUTHORITY OF: James L. Riffe  
DATE: 19 Jan 62 JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col. GS, ACofS, G3

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62  
Page 1 of 2 pages  
Tab E

SECRET



SECRET

b. Deploy forces to secure US military vulnerable points and to positions (same as WINTER STORM) from which support can be given to Group South Police.

c. If a US Reinforcing Battle Group Combat Team is in Berlin provide the Commandants' Reserve Task Force.

d. Patrol primary routes in sector.

e. Maintain surveillance of railway repair yards at Tempelhof.

f. Do NOT commit troops without orders of the Allied Commandants, except to defend military vulnerable points or to secure points vital to concentration and further deployment.

5. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

a. BC EEN (U) - Non-combatant Concentration and/or Evacuation (Tab K).

b. Reinforcement Plan (U) TS File.

c. Emergency Arms Reserve Plan (e) TS File.

d. JULIUS CAESAR (U) Troop Commander (Tab F).

e. Oplan STRANGLE (U) (Tab H).

BBA 116-62  
Page 2 of 2 page  
Tab E

SECRET



SECRET

JULIUS CAESAR (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:
  - a. Operation Instruction ASB 1/61 (U)
  - b. BB-OPlan 1-62 (U)
2. (S) General: A tripartite plan for Troop Commanders to assume command of the West Berlin Police and to commit military forces to restore law and order in conjunction with the police. This plan is designed for implementation as a follow up to PAX ROMANA (Tab E). The Allied Commandants-in-Committee, as a single commander, may implement. This plan is releasable to the British, French and certain West Berlin Police and Government officials.
3. (S) USCOB Actions:
  - a. Insure that actions under GALA GALLOP (Tab A) and PAX ROMANA (Tab E) have been executed.
  - b. The Allied Commandants-in-Committee, as a single commander exercise command over all West Berlin Police and Allied Military Forces.
  - c. Direct CG, BBde to implement JULIUS CAESAR.
4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:
  - a. Insure that actions under GALA GALLOP (Tab A) and PAX ROMANA (Tab E) have been executed.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: BRITISH, FRENCH, & SPONSORED WEST  
BERLIN POLICE & GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS.

BY AUTHORITY OF: *James L. Riffe*

DATE: 19 Jan 62 JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS G3

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62  
Page 1 of 2 pages  
Tab F

SECRET



# SECRET

b. Assume command of Group South, West Berlin Police and conduct joint military/police operations to retake and/or secure all priority I and II vulnerable points and restore law and order.

c. Designate the commander of any combined force made up of West Berlin Police and US military units.

5. (S) Police Missions:

a. Police Group Commanders come under command of Allied Troop Commanders.

b. Continue operations to restore law and order.

c. Continue to report information through police channels.

d. Commander SCHUPO establishes his headquarters at the ASB Command Post.

e. Group Commanders establish their headquarters at Allied Troop Commanders Command Posts.

f. Commander SCHUPO and Group Commanders continue to supervise employment of police forces under overall command of ASB and Allied Troop Commanders.

g. Should JULIUS CAESAR be ordered without KUGELBLITZ preceeding it, accomplish all missions required under KUGELBLITZ (Tab G) and GATA GALLOP (Tab A).

6. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

a. BC EEN (U) - Non-combatant Concentration and/or Evacuation (Tab K).

b. Reinforcement Plan (U)TS File (Tab G)

c. Emergency Arms Reserve Plan (c)TS File

d. TROJAN TRIUMPH (U)Defense Plan (Tab I).

e. Oplan STRANGLE (U) (Tab H).

BBA 116-62  
Page 2 of 2 pages  
Tab F

# SECRET



SECRET

KUGELBLITZ (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:
  - a. Operation Instruction ASB 1/61 (U)
  - b. BB-OPlan 1-62 (U)
  - c. Police Plan KUGELBLITZ (U)
2. (S) General: A West Berlin Police plan to restore law and order during gradually increasing, large scale, civil disorders. The Police President is authorized to implement KUGELBLITZ on his own initiative, but will immediately inform the Staff or Staff Duty Officer of the Chairman Commandant. The Police President is NOT authorized to deploy or commit more than one company of the Force B Battalions without permission of the Allied Commandants. USCOB is authorized to unilaterally commit 1st Battalion Force B (US Sector) or direct other police action within the US Sector anytime he considers such action necessary.
3. (S) USCOB Actions:
  - a. Direct CG, BBde (or all Allies if Chairman Commandant) to execute GALA GALLOP (Tab A) when KUGELBLITZ is called if this has not already been accomplished.
  - b. Meet in committee with other Allied Commandants.
  - c. The Allied Commandants-in-Committee exercise command over all West Berlin Police and Allied Military Forces.
4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:
  - a. Execute actions under GALA GALLOP (Tab A).
  - b. Be prepared for deployment under PAX ROMANA (Tab E) and, if necessary, to assume command of police and commit military units under JULIUS CAESAR (Tab F).

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62  
Page 1 of 2 pages  
Tab G

SECRET



SECRET

5. (S) Police Actions:

a. Take actions as ordered by the Police President in conjunction with Customs office personnel to restore law and order.

b. Take all actions required by GALA GALLOP (Tab A).

c. Establish guards on vulnerable points as required in sector plans for WINTER STORM.

d. ON ORDER of the Allied Commandants, close S and U Bahns and block canals.

e. Arrest known SED leaders or other persons likely to be active in assisting the enemy.

f. Do NOT deploy or commit more than one company of Force B Battalion without approval of the Allied Commandants.

g. Be prepared to execute JULIUS CAESAR (Tab F).

6. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

a. GALA GALLOP (U)Alert WILL be implemented (Tab A).

b. PAX ROMANA (U)Deployment of military units (Tab E).

c. NIGHT LIGHT Plans (U)Intelligence Collection (Tab F).

d. Reinforcement Plan (U)TS File

e. Emergency Arms Reserve Plan (G)TS File

f. BC EEN (U) - Non-combatant Concentration and/or Evacuation (Tab ).

g. Oplan STRANGLE (U) (Tab H).

BBA 116-62  
Page 2 of 2 pages  
Tab G

SECRET



SECRET

Detachment "A" OPlan "STRANGLE" (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:

- a. Operation Instruction ASB 1/61 (U)
- b. BB-OPlan 1-62 (U)

2. (S) General: A unilateral plan for the employment of Detachment A to block S and U ~~Sahn~~ rail lines which enter the American Sector from East Berlin and East Germany. The purpose of this plan is to reduce the Soviet and East German capability of reinforcing communist elements in the American Sector through use of S and U Bahns. The Allied Commandants-in-Committee will decide the timing for blocking S and U Bahns. This is a SECRET NOFORN Plan.

3. (S) USCOB Actions:

- a. Seek tripartite agreement with the British and French Commandants on blocking of S and U Bahns.
- b. Direct West Berlin Police to execute plans to block S and U Bahns.
- c. Should the West Berlin Police appear incapable of blocking S and U Bahns or if they need assistance, direct CG, BBde to implement Detachment "A" OPlan "STRANGLE".

4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:

On Order USCOB, direct Detachment "A" to execute OPlan "STRANGLE" to block S and U Bahns.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: NONE

BY AUTHORITY OF: James L. Rippe

DATE: 19 Jan 62 JAMES L. RIPPE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS G3

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62  
page 1 of 2 pages  
TAB H

SECRET



SECRET

5. (S) Related Plans which may require implementation of this plan:
- a. WINTER STORM (U) (Tab D).
  - b. PAX ROMANA (U) (Tab E).
  - c. JULIUS CAESAR (U) (Tab F).
  - d. KUGELBLITZ (U) (Tab G).
  - e. TROJAN TRIUMPH (U) (Tab I)

BBA 116-62  
Page 2 of 2 pages  
Tab H

SECRET



# SECRET

## TROJAN TRIUMPH (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:
  - a. Operation Instruction ASB 1/61 (U)
  - b. BB-OPlan 1-62 (U)
2. (S) General: A tripartite plan to defend West Berlin against a military attack. The Allied Commandants-in-Committee, as a single commander, will implement. This plan is releasable to the British and French. It is NOT releasable to West Berlin Police or Government Officials until its implementation is imminent, or until after it has been implemented.
3. (S) USCOB Actions:
  - a. Direct execution of GALA GALLOP (Tab A).
  - b. Meet in committee with other Allied Commandants.
  - c. Request CINCUSAREUR approval to assume command of all US personnel in Berlin, including Air Force and intelligence units. On receipt of approval, place Air Force and intelligence units under command of CG, BBde.
  - d. Direct implementation of TROJAN TRIUMPH in phases, not necessarily in the following order: (Listed below are unclassified nicknames for each phase. Classified codewords to implement each phase are included in Annex K to BB-OPlan 1-62 (U)).

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: BRITISH & FRENCH.

BY AUTHORITY OF: James L. Riffe  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3  
DATE: 19 April 62

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62  
Page 1 of 4 Pages  
Tab I

# SECRET



# SECRET

(1) CARBONATE (U) - Deployment and accomplishment of actions as for WINTER STORM (U) and preparation of defense positions BRAVO and DELTA.

(a) Insure police are briefed on the defense plan.  
(b) Direct allotment of police forces to troop commanders.

(c) Determine evacuation of Check Point Bravo and Helmstedt Detachment personnel.

(d) Determine if S and U Bahns should be closed.

(2) CORTEX (U) - Occupation of position BRAVO and R & S line ALFA.

(3) COTTONWOOD (U) - Withdrawal to intermediate defense position CHARLIE.

(4) CONSTRUCTION (U) - Withdrawal to final defense position DELTA.

4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:

- a. Alert the command.
- b. Assume command of lodger units as directed by USCOB.
- c. CARBONATE.

(1) Complete all actions required by GALA GALLOP (Tab A).

(2) If a US Reinforcing Battle Group is in Berlin, dispatch the Commandants' Reserve to the Olympic Stadium Area.

(3) If police are NOT committed to civil disorders, assume command of Police Group South as in JULIUS CAESAR (Tab F).

(4) If police are committed to civil disorders, assume command of police as directed by the Allied Commandants.

(5) Brief Group South Commander on defense plan.

(6) Deploy forces to assembly areas.

(7) Establish a Berlin Brigade Reserve.

(8) Commence preparation of defense positions.

(9) Prepare demolitions.

BBA 116-62  
Page 2 of 4 Pages  
Tab I

# SECRET



# SECRET

(10) Move supplies to Olympic Stadium.

(11) Dispatch advance parties to Berlin Brigade CP at Olympic Stadium.

(12) Establish a CBR control room to receive CBR intelligence for Allied Forces in Berlin.

d. CORTEX.

(1) Occupy R & S line ALFA and defense position

BRAVO.

(2) Assume command of all police within operational boundaries.

(3) Execute demolitions as required.

e. COTTONWOOD.

(1) Withdraw to and occupy defense position CHARLIE.

(2) Establish COPL DELTA.

f. CONSTRUCTION.

(1) Withdraw to and occupy defense position DELTA.

(2) Release Artillery Battery for General Support of Allied Forces.

5. (S) Police Missions:

a. CARBONATE.

(1) Complete all actions required under GALLOP (Tab A).

(2) If committed for civil disorders, act as ordered by the Allied Commandants.

(3) If NOT committed to civil disorders, come under command of Troop Commanders as in JULIUS CAESAR (Tab F).

(4) Prepare to block S and U Bahns.

(5) Augment border observation with motor patrols.

(6) Guard vulnerable points as required under WINTER STORM.

(7) Arrest known SED leaders or other persons likely to assist the enemy.

BBA 116-62

Page 3 of 4 Pages  
Tab I

# SECRET



SECRET

(8) Move all boats from the West Shore of TEGELER SEE and HAVEL to the East Shore and destroy those which cannot be moved in time available.

b. CORTEX.

(1) Police within defense plan operational boundaries come under command of troop commanders.

(2) Deploy as directed by troop commanders.

c. COTTONWOOD.

Deploy as directed by troop commanders.

d. CONSTRUCTION.

Deploy as directed by troop commanders.

e. Battalions of Force B will be employed as normal infantry. Remainder of police (Force A) will be assigned missions in the following order of priority:

(1) Control of civil population.

(2) Preparation of defensive positions.

(3) As normal infantry.

6. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

a. BC OPlan 2 (U) - TS File

b. BC EEN (U) Non-combatant Concentration and/or Evacuation (Tab H).

c. Emergency Arms Reserve Plan - TS File.

d. Dev "A" OPlan STRANGLE - Blocking S and U Bahns (Tab H).

BBA 116-62  
Page 4 of 4 Pages  
Tab I

SECRET

T 8 1



SECRET

BC-RAPOD (U)

1. (U) Reference Plan:

USAREUR RAPOD 1-59 (U)

2. (C) General: A non-emergency plan for the evacuation of non-combatants from Berlin. This plan calls for accelerated rotation type evacuation by military air and military trains. CINC-USAREUR will issue a warning order for execution of RAPOD prior to implementation of the plan. Outstanding port calls will be cancelled. Sponsors due for normal rotation within 65 days may be permitted to accompany dependents. US dependents schools will continue to operate until ordered to close by CG, BBde.

3. (C) USCOB-Actions:

a. Advise Allied Commandants - in - Committee of actions taken by US Forces.

b. On Order CINCUSAREUR, direct CG, BBde to begin evacuation of non-combatants.

4. (C) CG, BBde Actions:

a. Direct G1, BBde to coordinate the evacuation of non-combatants and the movement of POV and household goods from Berlin.

b. The evacuation of non-combatants from Berlin will be by air/rail. Evacuation by rail is to be considered a secondary means for non-combatants but primary for household goods.

5. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

a. CONDITION PREPARE (U) - Unilateral Alert (Tab B).

b. NIGHT LIGHT Plans (U) - Intelligence Collection (Tab P).

c. BC EEM (U) - Non-Combatant concentration and/or Evacuation. (Tab K)

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: BRITISH & FRENCH  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

*James L. Rippe*  
JAMES L. RIPPE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3  
DATE: *19 June 62*

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62

Page 1 of 1 Page  
Tab J

SECRET



SECRET

BC EEN(U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:

- a. USAREUR EP 312 (NEO) (U)
- b. USAREUR EP 109 (U)
- c. ASB 2/61 (U)
- d. ASB 3/61 (U)

2. (S) General: A unilateral or tripartite plan for the emergency concentration and/or evacuation of non-combatants. Includes unilateral requirements for TRIPLE PLAY (U), tripartite air evacuation, and for tripartite overland evacuation. USCOB has authority to implement the concentration of non-combatants. Authority to evacuate must be from CINCUSAREUR. The decision to evacuate Berlin is a reserved national decision that can only be made by the authorized agencies in Washington. Berlin may be evacuated as a specified area or in conjunction with a general evacuation of Europe. This plan is releasable to the British and French on a NEED-TO-KNOW basis.

3. (S) USCOB Actions:

- a. Direct CG, BBde to concentrate non-combatants when considered necessary.
- b. On Order, CINCUSAREUR, direct CG, BBde to unilaterally evacuate US non-combatants.
- c. On Order, CINCUSAREUR, direct tripartite evacuation of non-combatants.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: BRITISH & FRENCH

BY AUTHORITY OF: James I. Riffe  
JAMES I. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3  
DATE: 19 July 62

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62  
Page 1 of 2 Pages  
Tab K

SECRET



SECRET

d. Meet in Committee with other Commandants for tripartite evacuation.

e. The Allied Commandants-in-Committee, as a single commander, exercise centralized command over tripartite evacuation of non-combatants.

4. (S) CG. BBde Actions:

a. Direct G1, BBde to coordinate the concentration and/or evacuation of all non-combatants in Berlin for whom USCOB is responsible.

b. Be prepared to evacuate on unilateral or tripartite basis.

c. On Order USCOB, evacuate non-combatants by military air, military train, military vehicles, POV or by a combination of the means available.

d. On Order USCOB, concentrate US non-combatants at the BBde Sports Center.

e. On Order the Allied Commandants, move US non-combatants from the American Sector to the Berlin Sanctuary, within line DELTA, in case evacuation is not feasible.

f. Maintain liaison with ASB and other allies in Berlin on handling of non-combatants.

5. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

a. CONDITION PREPARE (U) - Unilateral Alert (Tab B).

b. Reinforcement Plan (U) - TS File

BBA 116-62  
Page 2 of 2 Pages  
Tab K

SECRET



SECRET

BC OPLAN 3-3 (U)

1. (U) References:

a. Letter, Headquarters, US Commander of Berlin, Subject: "Steinstucken," dated 5 April 1960.

b. 1st Ind, Headquarters USAREUR, AEAGC-OP 250/17 (5 April 1960), Subject: "Steinstucken," dated 3 May 1960.

c. 2d Ind, Headquarters USCOB, 250/17 (5 April 1960), Subject: "Steinstucken," dated 1 June 1960.

d. 3d Ind, Headquarters, USAREUR, AEABG-OP 250/17 (5 April 1960), Subject: "Steinstucken," dated 5 July 1960.

2. (S) General: A unilateral plan to maintain security in STEINSTUCKEN exclave. The three courses of action in this plan include:

a. Course of Action A - Testing access by vehicle or helicopter.

b. Course of Action B - Gaining access by vehicle or helicopter in event of an incident.

c. Course of Action C - Employment of a tank-infantry task force to extricate US personnel and equipment detained in STEINSTUCKEN. This is a ~~SECRET~~ NOFORN Plan.

3. (S) USCOB Actions:

a. Request USCINCEUR approval prior to implementing any course of action in this plan.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: NONE

BY AUTHORITY OF:

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3

DATE:

*19 Jan 62*

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

BBA 116-62  
Page 1 of 2 Pages  
Tab L

SECRET



# SECRET

b. On receipt of authority to execute an operation in STEINSTUCKEN, direct CG, BBde to implement the Course of Action authorized.

c. Request USMLM to reconnoiter the area surrounding STEINSTUCKEN.

4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:

a. On order USCOB to implement Course of Action A, direct the Provost Marshal to test access to STEINSTUCKEN by vehicle or helicopter.

b. On Order USCOB to implement Course of Action B:

(1) Alert the command.

(2) Direct 3d BG, 6th Inf, to move a tank-infantry task force consisting of 2 rifle companies and 2 tank platoons to vicinity Rose Range.

(3) Direct Provost Marshal to attempt access to STEINSTUCKEN by vehicle.

(4) If vehicle access is denied, direct Provost Marshal to dispatch helicopter patrols to STEINSTUCKEN.

c. On Order USCOB to implement Course of Action C, direct 3d BG, 6th Inf, to dispatch the tank-infantry task force into STEINSTUCKEN using force as required.

5. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

NIGHT LIGHT Plans (U) - Intelligence Collection  
(Tab P).

BBA 116-62  
Page 2 of 2 Pages  
Tab L

SECRET



# SECRET

BC EP 1013 (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:
  - a. USAREUR EP 1013 (U)
  - b. BC EP 1013 (U)
2. (S) General: A unilateral plan for the evacuation of personnel, baggage, and mail from US trains detained in East Germany by Soviet or Satellite forces. This is a SECRET NOFORN plan.
3. (S) USCOB Actions:
  - a. Lodge a demand with Soviet counterpart for immediate release of the train. If unsuccessful, request US Ambassador, Bonn, to submit a demand for release of the train.
  - b. On Order CINCUSAREUR, direct CG, BBde to dispatch an unarmed convoy to evacuate the train.
  - c. Request USMLM to provide escort personnel and vehicles to assist movement of the evacuation convoy from Berlin to the detained train.
4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:
  - a. Direct CO, Special Troops to organize an unarmed convoy within 4 hours, to evacuate personnel, baggage, and mail from the detained train.
  - b. On Order USCOB, direct the convoy to proceed to the detained train and evacuate the personnel etc. to Helmstedt or Berlin.
  - c. Instruct the convoy commander whether to evacuate to Helmstedt or to Berlin.
5. (U) Related Plans: N/A

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: NONE

BY AUTHORITY OF:

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3

DATE: 19 Jan 62

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY



SECRET

BC OPLAN 3-6 (U)

1. (U) References:

- a. Message PRS 2713 - #57-61
- b. Message BLN 7441 - #58-61
- c. Message EC JCS 1265, dated 26 Aug 61

2. (S) General: A unilateral plan to reduce obstacles at the Friedrich Strasse access point and/or to extricate US vehicles detained within these obstacles. This plan includes two major operations, Operation Reduction and Operation Extrication. This is a SECRET plan releasable to the British and French.

3. (S) USCOB Actions:

- a. Request CINCEUR authority to implement Operation Reduction or Operation Extrication.
- b. On receipt of authority from CINCEUR, direct CG, BBde to implement the operation required.

4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:

- a. Alert the command.
- b. Direct implementation of OPLAN 3-6 (U).
- c. Task Force Tyree elements assemble at Tempelhof Central Airport.
- d. On Order USCOB, direct Task Force Tyree to execute Operation Reduction or Operation Extrication.
- e. On Order USCOB, direct the battle group having mission responsibility to displace to Tempelhof.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: BRITISH & FRENCH.

BY AUTHORITY OF: James L. Riffe  
DATE: 19 Oct 62 JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACoS, G3

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62

Page 1 of 2 Pages  
Tab N

SECRET



SECRET

f. Direct the Battle Group Commander to assume command of Task Force Tyree when considered appropriate.

5. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

NIGHT LIGHT Plans (U) - Intelligence Collection (Tab P).

BBA 116-62

Page 2 of 2 Pages  
Tab N

SECRET



SECRET

BC OPLAN 3-7 (U)

1. (U) Reference:  
Message, PRS 2713, undated.
2. (S) General: A unilateral plan employing tank-infantry teams to "Nose Down" portions of the wall along the US-Soviet Sector/Sector border at scattered locations. CINCEUR authority is required to implement this plan. USCIB will notify British, French and West Berlin Police of the US intentions of executing this plan. This is a SECRET plan releasable to the British and French.
3. (S) USCIB Actions:  
On Order CINCEUR, direct CG, BBde to implement BC Oplan 3-7 (U).
4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:
  - a. Alert the command.
  - b. Direct implementation of BC Oplan 3-7 (U).
  - c. 2d BG, 6th Inf with 8 APC's of the 3d BG, 6th Inf attached, moves to TCA.
  - d. Co F, 40th Armor, moves to TCA, and, upon arrival, is attached to 2d BG, 6th Inf.
  - e. CO, 2d BG, 6th Inf, moves Teams ALFA and BRAVO of Task Force Tyree (see Oplan 3-6 (U)) to Friedrich Strasse and employs Team CHARLIE (Reinf) to simultaneously "Nose Down" the wall at one or more of the five designated points.
5. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:
  - a. TROJAN TRIUMPH - Defense Plan (Tab I)
  - b. NIGHT LIGHT Plans - Intelligence Collection (Tab P).

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: BRITISH & FRENCH.

BY AUTHORITY OF: *James L. Riffe*

JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3

DATE: 19 July 62

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY BBA 116-62

Page 1 of 1 Page  
Tab 0

SECRET



BC NIGHT LIGHT (U)

- a. USAREUR EP 108 (U)
- b. IO/USCOB NIGHT LIGHT (U)
- c. BC NIGHT LIGHT (U)

3. (S) USCOB Actions:

4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:

- SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF *James A. Riffe*  
DATE *190m* ~~EXPIRES DATE, 10-16-88, 46-PS, 03~~

SECRET



SECRET

c. Request Public Safety, USBER, to intensify West Berlin Police/Berlin Brigade liaison and reporting.

d. When IO/USCOB NIGHT LIGHT (U) is implemented, request IO/USCOB to provide G2, BBde with copies of all reports, summaries and messages generated by USCOB NIGHT LIGHT (U).

5. (S) Related Plans:

a. G2, Berlin Brigade may implement the BC-2-G series of intelligence plans.

b. BC ISD (U) should be reviewed.

BBA 116-62

TAB P

Page 2 of 2 Pages  
Tab P

SECRET



SECRET

BC-SP-308-62 (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:
  - a. USAREUR SP 308-62 (U)
  - b. BC SP 308-62 (U)
2. (S) General: A unilateral plan to coordinate Cold War Activities of military forces in Berlin. This plan supports the USAREUR Cold War Plan which coordinates all US Governmental Cold War Activities. A similar plan exists for Air Force units in Berlin.
3. (S) USCOB Actions:
  - a. Cooperate and consult with the British and French, and with the Federal Republic and Berlin Governments, to establish the best possible posture to react promptly and in the most appropriate manner to harassments of Berlin or of access routes to Berlin from the West.
  - b. Continue to insist on the unity of Berlin and to protest or take appropriate action against Communist attempts to prevent free circulation within Berlin.
  - c. In discussions with the Soviet regarding documentation and procedures for the transport of Allied personnel and goods between Berlin and the West, continue to maintain the principle that the Allied authorities, and not the Soviets, must determine what persons and goods shall be transported in fulfillment of our responsibilities in connection with the occupation of Berlin.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: ROME

BY AUTHORITY OF: James L. Riffe

JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, SS, ACoPS, G3

DATE: 19 Jan 62

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62

Page 1 of 2 Pages  
Tab Q

SECRET



# SECRET

d. Insofar as compatible with basic Allied authority, continue to examine, sympathetically, requests of the Berlin authorities for the elimination of unnecessary or anachronistic vestiges of the occupational regime.

e. Continue planning to assure the most effective coordination of the activities of the Allied military forces and the West Berlin Police in dealing with serious unrest or an armed incursion into Western sectors.

4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:

a. Maintain a US power position which will permit the United States to negotiate from a position of strength.

b. Create an international environment in which the values of freedom can be sustained and enhanced.

c. Deter general and limited war without the sacrifice of US security interests.

d. Maintain Berlin's status and security, and its communications with the West.

e. Foster as close an association between Berlin and Federal Republic of Germany as the situation permits.

f. Maintain Berlin as a symbol of the contrasts between freedom and Communism, and of the will and the ability of the Free World to resist Soviet imperialism.

5. (U) Related Plan: NONE

BBA 116-62

Page 2 of 2 Pages  
Tab Q

# SECRET



SECRET

BC EP 131 (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:

- a. USAREUR EP 131 (U)
- b. BC EP 131 (U)

2. (S) General: A unilateral plan to support a garrison air lift to supply the three Allied military garrisons in West Berlin and evacuate certain non-allied personnel and cargo. In the event ground access between West Germany and West Berlin is denied by Soviet or Satellite forces, this plan may be implemented by CINCUSAREUR. USAFE will furnish aircraft and crews, loading and unloading facilities. British and French Forces will initiate support plans making this a tripartite operation. This is a SECRET plan releasable to British and French.

3. (S) USCOB Actions:

On order CINCUSAREUR, direct CG, BBde to implement supporting plans for USAREUR EP 131 (U).

4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:

- a. On order USCOB, direct G4, BBde to exercise general staff supervision of this operation.
- b. Berlin Brigade Transportation Division will form ground support organization.
- c. 279th Station Hospital provides medical support of USAFE personnel in Berlin.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: BRITISH & FRENCH.

BY AUTHORITY OF: *James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, LT COL, GS, ACOTS, G3

DATE: 19 Jul 62

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62

Page 1 of 2 Pages  
Tab R

SECRET



SECRET

d. Provide rations and quarters for movement control teams on TDY to Berlin Brigade.

5. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

- a. BC EP 103 (U) - Autobahn Plan. TS File
- b. BACK STROKE (U) - Autobahn Plan. TS File
- c. LUCKY STRIKE (U) - Autobahn Plan. TS File
- d. NIGHT LIGHT Plans (U) - Intelligence Collection (Tab P).
- e. BC EEN (U) - Non-combatant Evacuation by Air (Tab K).

BBA 116-62

Page 2 of 2 Pages  
Tab R

SECRET



SECRET

BC EP 101 (U)

1. (U) Reference Plans:
  - a. USAREUR EP 101 (U)
  - b. BC EP 101 (U)
2. (S) General: A quadripartite (US, British, French and Federal Republic of Germany) or bi-partite (US and FRG) plan to air lift essential equipment, supplies and personnel to and from West Berlin by military aircraft, in the event ground access to Berlin is denied by Soviet or Satellite forces. This is a SECRET plan releasable to British, French and Federal Republic of Germany.
3. (S) USCOB Actions:

On Order CINCUSAREUR, direct CG, BBde to implement Berlin ~~Brigade~~ supporting plans for USAREUR EP 101 (U).
4. (S) CG, BBde Actions:
  - a. Organize and operate provisional ground support units.
  - b. Provide traffic control and related transportation functions.
  - c. Provide administrative, logistical and medical support for USAFE and other personnel on TDY to Berlin Brigade in support of this operation.
  - d. Provide laborers as required from local civilian resources.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: BRITISH, FRENCH & FRG.

BY AUTHORITY OF: James L. Riffe

DATE: 19 Jan 62 JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, USA, ACoFS, G3

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BBA 116-62

Page 1 of 2 Pages  
Tab S

SECRET



SECRET

5. (S) City Administration West Berlin (CAWB), will provide equipment and personnel to be phased into this operation to release US Army personnel except for those required to supervise the operation.

6. (S) Related Plans which should be considered for implementation:

- a. BC EP 103 (U) - Autobahn Plan. TS File
- b. BACK STROKE (U) - Autobahn Plan. TS File
- c. LUCKY STRIKE (U) - Autobahn Plan. TS File
- d. NIGHT LIGHT Plans (U) - Intelligence Collection (Tab P).
- e. BC EEN (U) - Non-combatant Evacuation (Tab K).

BBA 116-62

Page 2 of 2 Pages  
Tab S

Copy 28 of 20 Copies

SECRET



SECRET

RECORD COPY

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN BRIGADE  
APO 742, US FORCES

AEBAB-GC

9 February 1962

SUBJECT: Change 1 to Berlin Brigade Plans Checklist, Part I (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (U) Reference: Berlin Brigade Plans Checklist, Part I (U).
2. (U) Addresses are requested to make the following changes in referenced document:
  - a. Reference Index Page: Delete BB EP 2016/17 (U) and scope.
  - b. Reference Tab L: Remove page 1 of 2 pages and insert the attached page 1 of 2 pages, Tab L, therefor.
  - c. Reference Tab O, paragraph 1: Delete the word "undated" and add "26 October 1961."
  - d. Insert the attached "Record of Changes" page after the distribution page.
3. (U) The superseded page will be destroyed in accordance with regulations governing destruction of classified documents.
4. (U) After completion of the changes requested in paragraph 2, above, this letter will be destroyed.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

2 Incls  
as

*Ray E. Hervey*  
RAY E. HERVEY  
CWO, W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

Tp: BERLIN MIL 6003

Distribution:

Same as Berlin Brigade Plans Checklist, Part I, plus IO/USCOB

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED When Separated  
From Classified Inclosure

SECRET

AG BBA 116A  
Cy 18 of 20 Cys

RECORD COPY



SECRET

BC OPLAN 3-3 (U)

1. (U) References:

a. Letter, Headquarters, US Commander of Berlin, subject: "Steinstucken", 5 April 1960.

b. 1st Ind, Headquarters USAREUR, AEAGC-OP 250/17 (5 April 1960), subject: "Steinstucken", 3 May 1960.

c. 2d Ind, Headquarters USCOB, 250/17 (5 April 1960) subject: "Steinstucken", 1 June 1960.

d. 3d Ind, Headquarters, USAREUR, AEABG-OP 250/17 (5 April 1960, subject: "Steinstucken", 5 July 1960.

2. (S) General. A unilateral plan to maintain security in the STEINSTUCKEN exclave. The three courses of action in this plan include:

a. Course of Action A - Testing access by vehicle or helicopter.

b. Course of Action B - Gaining access by vehicle or helicopter in event of an incident.

c. Course of Action C - Employment of a tank-infantry task force to extricate US personnel and equipment detained in STEINSTUCKEN. This is a SECRET NOFORN plan.

3. (S) USCOB Actions:

a. Course of Action A: USCOB is authorized to order execution but is required to notify CINCUSAREUR or CINCEUR in advance.

b. Course of Action B and C: CINCEUR authority is required prior to execution. Request for authority goes directly from USCOB to CINCEUR, with information to CINCUSAREUR

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: NONE

BY AUTHORITY OF: James L. Riffe  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACoFS, G3

DATE: 9 Feb 62

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

Page 1 of 2 pages  
Tab L  
C1  
AG BBA 116A  
Cy 18 of 20 Cys




SECRET

RECORD COPY



RECORD COPY

# OPERATION PLAN

 10(U)

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT UK AND FRANCE

BY AUTHORITY OF James L. Riffe DATE 30 MAY 1962  
JAMES L. RIFFE  
LT COL, GS, ACOFS G-3

SECRET

BBde A 762-62  
Copy 48 of 48 Copies



SECRET

AG RECORDS COPY

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN BRIGADE  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBAB-GC

30 May 1962

SUBJECT: Berlin Brigade Operation Plan 3-10 (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (S) Forwarded herewith is the Berlin Brigade Operation Plan to Provide Asylum and Protection for East German/Berlin Refugees (S) (Short Title: BB OPLAN 3-10 (U)). This plan is based on guidance contained in CINCUSAREUR message SX 7755, dated 23 Dec 61, and on the rules of conduct contained in CINCEUR message ECJCJ 9-01888, dated 9 Feb 62.

2. (U) This is a SECRET plan. It will be handled, stored, and transmitted in accordance with the provisions of AR 380-5.

3. (U) This document contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of Espionage Laws 793 and 794, Title 18, USC. The transmission or revelation of its contents in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

1 Incl  
BB OPLAN 3-10 (U)

Tp: BERLIN MIL 6003

Distribution: See Distribution Page

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: UK & FR  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3

*Ray E. Hervey*  
RAY E HERVEY  
GWO, W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

CY 48 OF 48 CYS  
PAGE 1 OF 1

AG RECORDS COPY



DISTRIBUTION PAGE

UNIT

COPY NR

DA  
EUCOM  
USAREUR  
USCOB  
IO/USCOB  
7350th Spt Sqdn (TCA)

1  
2 thru 6  
7 thru 12  
13  
14 thru 23  
24

BERLIN BRIGADE

G1  
G2  
G3  
G4  
Signal  
PM  
Trans  
Reinforcing Battle Group  
2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry  
3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry  
Co F, 40th Armor  
Special Troops, Berlin Brigade  
Detachment "A"  
AG Classified Control

25  
26  
27 & 28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39 thru 48



SECRET

Copy Nr. \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Brigade  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
170800A May 62  
WED 68

Berlin Brigade Operation Plan to Provide Asylum and Protection  
for East German/Berlin Refugees (S)

SHORT TITLE: BB OPLAN 10 (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin &  
Vicinity, Sheets 1-4

1. (S) SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces.

- (1) See current intelligence summaries.
- (2) See G2 Intelligence Estimate 1/62.
- (3) Annex A, Intelligence.

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) British and French Forces continue patrolling and static security missions along sector and zonal borders. Conduct operations to provide protection and asylum for East German refugees as required.
- (2) 7350th Aerial Support Squadron.
  - (a) Coordinates air evacuation of refugees from Tempelhof Central Airport (TCA) in coordination with USAFE.
  - (b) Provides space in hanger 3, TCA, for operation of an emergency air evacuation center for East German refugees.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

1  
SECRET

AG BBA 762-62  
Copy 48 of 48 Copies



SECRET

- (c) Assists Provost Marshal, Berlin Brigade, in traffic control at TCA to include opening entrance gates as required.
- (3) Group South, West Berlin Police.
- (a) Provides protection and asylum for East German refugees who gain access to West Berlin.
  - (b) Maintains law and order along US-Soviet borders of Berlin.
  - (c) Provides liaison officers to Berlin Brigade Emergency Operations Center (EOC) and to each Berlin Brigade Battle Group Headquarters.
  - (d) Provides escort for movement of troop and evacuation convoys as coordinated by Provost Marshal, Berlin Brigade.
  - (e) Forwards reports to the Provost Marshal, Berlin Brigade, until liaison is established, then direct to Berlin Brigade Headquarters through the police liaison officer. Reports to Berlin Brigade include:
    - 1. Entry of refugees into the US sector.
    - 2. Communist use of force against refugees.
  - (f) Provides transportation for movement of refugees to the Marienfelde refugee center and/or Tempelhof Central Airport (TCA).
  - (g) Provides clerical assistance, as required, to assist the 2d BG, 6th Inf, in operation of the emergency air evacuation center at TCA.

c. Assumptions.

- (1) That large groups of East Germans seeking asylum are entering West Berlin from East Germany and/or the Soviet sector of Berlin.
- (2) That West Berliners may make a mass move to assist East German refugees to cross Allied-Soviet borders into West Berlin.

SECRET



SECRET

- (3) That West Berlin Police require military assistance to maintain order along the Allied-Soviet borders and to provide protection and asylum to East German refugees.
- (4) USAFE will furnish necessary aircraft for the emergency air evacuation of refugees from TCA.

d. Attachments and Detachments.

Reinforcing Battle Group Combat Team.  
Platoon, Company B, 385th Military Police Battalion.

2. (S) MISSION.

Berlin Brigade employs forces generally along the US-Soviet borders of West Berlin to assist West Berlin police in maintaining order and to provide protection and asylum for East German refugees.

3. (S) EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation. ON ORDER of USCOB to execute this plan, Berlin Brigade assumes CONDITION PREPARE. Ground and aerial surveillance of East and West Berlin will be intensified, particularly in the vicinity of probable crowd assembly areas. The 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry, displaces to Tempelhof Central Airport (TCA), establishes an emergency air evacuation center for East German refugees, conducts continuous patrols along the US-Soviet sector/sector border, and deploys elements as required to assist West Berlin police in providing protection and asylum for East German refugees and in maintaining law and order along US-Soviet sector/sector and sector/zonal borders. Special Troops provides mess and billeting equipment for a minimum of 500 refugees at TCA. The Reinforcing Battle Group provides troops and transportation for movement of billeting and mess equipment to TCA. All other units remain at CONDITION PREPARE in compounds, prepared to assist the West Berlin police as ordered by this headquarters or to execute missions in current civil disturbance or defense plans (BB-OPLAN 1 (U)).

\*b. 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry.

- (1) ON ORDER, displace battle group to TCA along route, Oste Weg - Seehof Str - Dahlemer Weg - Unter den Eichen - Schloss Str - Rhein Str - Haupt Str - Kolonen Str - Duden Str - Columbia Damm to Gate 3, TCA.

SECRET



SECRET

- (2) Deploy units as required to assist Group South Police in maintaining order along US-Soviet borders of KREUZBERG and NEUKOLLN.
- (3) Assist Group South Police as required, to provide East German refugees protection, asylum, and evacuation to refugee centers at Marienfelde or TCA.
- (4) Organize and operate an emergency air evacuation center in hanger 3, TCA, for East German refugees. (See Annex B, Refugee Processing and Evacuation Center).
- (5) Receive Group South, West Berlin police, liaison officer, and clerical personnel to assist in operation of the emergency air evacuation center.
- (6) Receive mess and billeting equipment for refugees. Equipment will be delivered by the RBG to hanger 3, TCA.

c. 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry.

- (1) Remain at McNair Barracks.
- (2) Receive Group South, West Berlin Police, liaison officer.
- (3) Be prepared to assist West Berlin police along US-Soviet zonal borders or to execute missions in BB-OPLAN 1-42 (U).

d. Reinforcing Battle Group.

- (1) Remain at Andrews and McNair Barracks.
- (2) Receive Group South, West Berlin Police, liaison officer.
- (3) ON ORDER, pick up mess and billeting equipment for 500 refugees from CO, Special Troops and deliver this equipment to the 2d BG, 6th Inf, at hanger 3, TCA.

e. CO, Special Troops, Berlin Brigade. Be prepared to provide mess and billeting equipment for 500 refugees to the RBG for movement to TCA.

f. Company F, 40th Armor.

- (1) Release assault gun platoons to the 2d and 3d Battle Groups, 6th Infantry.

SECRET



SECRET

(2) Remain at Turner Barracks.

g. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Berlin Brigade will assume CONDITION PREPARE prior to execution of this plan. (See BB ISD (U)).
- (2) USAB Rules of Force Instructions, 7 Dec 61, and USAB Rules of Conduct (TBI), are applicable in situations short of civil disturbance or military attack.
- (3) German refugees taken into military custody will be turned over to the West Berlin police. Should persons of other nationality be taken into military custody, they will be turned over to the Berlin Brigade Provost Marshal pending transfer to the appropriate national authorities.
- (4) Ground patrols in East Berlin and aerial reconnaissance of US-Soviet borders will be increased. Annex A, Intelligence.
- (5) Military transportation will be used only in emergency situations for evacuation of refugees to refugee centers at Marienfelde or TCA.
- (6) This plan is effective for planning on receipt and for execution ON ORDER of the CG, Berlin Brigade.
- (7) All units be prepared on order to execute missions assigned in BB-OPLAN 1 (U).

4. (S) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. Supply point distribution in effect.

b. Supplies:

QM:

- (1) Provide CO, 2d BG, 6th Inf, with "C" rations for 500 meals.
- (2) Provide CO, Special Troops, with 500 canvas cots and 1000 blankets.
- (3) Provide CO, Special Troops, with required messing equipment.
- (4) Provide CO, Special Troops, with comfort items for 500 refugees.

SECRET



SECRET

c. Services:

Engineer: Be prepared to coordinate the procurement and establishment of mobile latrine facilities in hanger 3, TCA, with West Berlin police.

d. Hospitalization and Evacuation:

- (1) Medical treatment, hospitalization, and evacuation of refugees will be provided by West Berlin police and/or Red Cross personnel utilizing civilian equipment and facilities.
- (2) Emergency first aid by military and/or medical corps personnel is authorized.
- (3) Emergency evacuation and US medical facilities will be used only in an extreme emergency or when other means or facilities are not available.

e. Administration:

Provost Marshal:

- (1) Establish liaison with West Berlin police at hanger 3, TCA.
- (2) Coordinate traffic control with West Berlin police.

5. (C) COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Signal. Current Berlin Brigade SOI in effect.

b. Command.

Tel Nr

(1)	Berlin Brigade	Emergency Operation	7103
		Center, Bldg 2, Head-	7203
		quarters Compound	7303
(2)	RBG	Andrews Bks	3456
(3)	2d BG, 6th Inf	McNair Bks (Main)	3203
		TCA (Advance)	5426
(4)	3d BG, 6th Inf	McNair Bks	3379
(5)	Special Troops	Andrews Bks	3506
(6)	Co F, 40th Armor	Turner Bks	6406

SECRET



# SECRET

- (7) Group South, West      Schloss Str 60-62      72-0151  
Berlin Police      (UU855129) Cmdr Ext 6212  
                                 Opns Ext 6216
- (a) Inspection      Argentinische      84-7512  
ZEHLENDORF      Allee 5      Cmdr Ext 6412  
                                 (UU801115)
- (b) Inspection      Schloss Str      72-0151  
STEGLITZ      60-62      Cmdr Ext 6112  
                                 (UU855129)
- (c) Inspection      Volkmarstr 16-34      75-5363  
TEMPELHOF      (UU908129) Cmdr Ext 6712
- (d) Inspection      Friesenstr 16      66-0017  
KREUZBERG      (UU911164) Cmdr Ext 3112
- (e) Inspection      Hauptstrasse      71-0196  
SCHONEBERG      44-45      Cmdr Ext 6512  
                                 (UU880163)

Acknowledge.

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Distribution: See Distribution Page

Annexes: A - Intelligence  
          B - Refugee Processing and Evacuation Centers

OFFICIAL:

*R. H. H.*  
R.H.H.  
G3

7  
SECRET



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Brigade  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
170800A May 62  
WED 68

Annex A (Intelligence) to BB-OPLAN 10 (U)

Reference: Map, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin and  
Vicinity, Sheets 1-4

1. (U) SUMMARY OF ENEMY INFORMATION.
  - a. See current ISUM.
  - b. See G-2 Intelligence Estimate 1/62.
2. (C) ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION.
  - a. What are indications of breakout attitude on part of the East German populace?
  - b. Have communist security control measures been increased? If so, location and nature of increase and times seen.
  - c. Are crowds gathering and if so, where, size, composition, equipment, weapons and attitude.
  - d. Are there indications of crowd movement toward the sector/sector or sector/zonal border? If so, where, direction and route of move, size, equipment, weapons, composition and attitude.
  - e. What actions taken to remove or bypass walls and fences? Report locations and nature of action.
3. (C) RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSION.
  - a. Orders to subordinate and attached units and staff divisions.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

A-1

AG BBA 762-62  
Copy 48 of 48 Copies

SECRET



SECRET

(1) On order, implement the following surveillance as promulgated in Berlin Brigade Circular 381-1, Intelligence Operations.

- (a) Increase 2-G-1 patrols (Special Reconnaissance Patrols) with major effort directed toward the sector/zonal border.
- (b) Increase 2-G-2 patrols (Reconnaissance Patrols) with major effort directed at possible crowd assembly areas in East Berlin.
- (c) Increase 2-G-3 (Aerial Reconnaissance Plan) as necessary.
- (d) Implement 2-G-4 (Berlin Brigade Provost Marshal Surveillance Plan) with major effort directed toward sector/sector and sector/zonal border.
- (e) Activate 2-G-6 (Berlin Brigade Observer Group) to:
  - 1. Observe critical border points.
  - 2. Provide back-up for the 2-G-2 patrols.
- (f) Activate 2-G-7 (Surveillance of Installations by Labor Service Personnel) with major effort directed toward surveillance and reporting of incidents that affect the security of the installations being guarded.
- (g) Increase staff tours to East Berlin with their route priority to natural avenues of egress from possible crowd assembly areas to the sector/sector border.

b. Requests to higher, adjacent and cooperating units.

(1) USAB:

Information from all sources that assists in answering EEI in paragraph 2, above.

(2) Allied Staff, Berlin:

Information from Allied sources relative to EEI in paragraph 2, above.

A-2

SECRET



SECRET

(3) USBER:

Intensify West Berlin Police surveillance of the border.

4. (U) MEASURES FOR HANDLING PERSONNEL, DOCUMENTS, AND MATERIAL. BB ISD (U).

5. (U) MAPS, PHOTOGRAPHS AND AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE.

Requests for visual air reconnaissance will be submitted to G-2, Berlin Brigade.

6. (U) COUNTERINTELLIGENCE AND SECURITY.

BB ISD (U) and current directives apply.

7. (U) REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION.

a. Spot reports by most expeditious means.

b. Standard 2-G-1 patrol routes on overlay to G-2 ASAP following receipt of order.

Acknowledge.

HARTOL  
Brig Gen

Distribution: See Distribution Page

OFFICIAL:

*Barnitz*  
for HARRIGAN  
G2

A-3

SECRET



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Brigade  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
170800A May 62  
WED 68

Annex B (Refugee Processing and Evacuation Centers) to BB  
OPLAN 10 (U)

1. (S) GENERAL. The purpose of this annex is to provide information on the processing of refugees through the Marienfelde refugee center and the requirements for establishing and operating an emergency air evacuation center at Tempelhof Central Airport.
2. (C) Marienfelde Refugee Center is operated by the Federal Republic of Germany under the supervision of the West Berlin Senat. When operating at full strength, as during the period just prior to 13 August 1961, the Marienfelde Refugee Center had a capacity for registering and handling approximately 1000 refugees a day. Since 13 August 1961, the flow of refugees has been greatly reduced. As a result, facilities and personnel strengths at Marienfelde Refugee Center have been reduced. Present facilities at Marienfelde will accommodate approximately 400 refugees. The normal processing time for a refugee varies from 1 to 10 days. This processing includes medical examinations, screening by US, British and French intelligence agencies, various West Berlin offices and agencies of the Federal Republic of Germany.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

B-1

AG BBA 762-62  
Copy 48 of 48 Copies

SECRET



SECRET

3. (S) Emergency Air Evacuation Center at hanger 3, Tempelhof Central Airport, will be required when the flow of refugees exceeds the present capacity of the Marienfelde Refugee Center or when immediate evacuation of refugees from Berlin to West Germany is ordered by higher headquarters. When either of these conditions exist, refugees will be transported from the Marienfelde Refugee Center to TCA or direct from border crossing sites to TCA. Refugee processing at the emergency air evacuation center will be limited to filling out a flight manifest for each aircraft. The requirements of the battle group assigned responsibility for establishing and operating the emergency air evacuation center at TCA are as follows:

- a. Providing security and control of refugees at TCA.
- b. Providing refugees cots, blankets, and rations as required.
- c. Organizing refugees into plane loads and preparing flight manifests.
- d. Coordinating movement of refugees with Tempelhof Base Operations.

Acknowledge.

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Distribution: See Distribution Page

OFFICIALS

*R. J. G.*  
RIFFLE  
G3

B-2

SECRET



**SECRET**

**SECRET**



CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBGC

14 Sep 60

SUBJECT: Change #1 to Tab A, to Appendix 5, to Annex G to USCINCEUR  
Special Plan Nr 300-1 (U)

TO: Commander-in-Chief  
United States Army, Europe  
APO 403, US Forces

1. (U) References:

a. USAREUR 1st Indorsement, undated, to USCOB letter, subject:  
"USCINCEUR Special Plan 300-1 (U)", dated 2 August 1960.

b. Berlin Command letter, subject: "USCINCEUR Special Plan  
300-1 (U)", dated 24 June 1960.

2. (C) Per authority contained in reference para 1a, change all  
references in letter and inclosure, reference para 1b, from "Berlin Area  
Cold War Plan (C)" to "Berlin Area Special Plan Nr 32-60 (U)".

FOR THE COMMANDER:

Tp: BERLIN MIL 6140

DISTRIBUTION:

	<u>Copy Number</u>
USAREUR	1-200
US Embassy	201-206
USCOB	207-208
CG, BC	209
IO/USCOB	210
CO 7350th Spt Sqdn	211-222
USBER	223
G1, BC	224
G2, BC	225
G3, BC	226-227
G4, BC	228
AG, BC	229-240

*R.G. Ament*  
R.G. AMENT  
1st Lt, AGC  
Asst Adj Gen

Classified by authority of  
L S FAULKNER, Lt Col, GS

*L S Faulkner*

CONFIDENTIAL

RECORD COPY



SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBGC 250/17 GC

24 Jun 60

SUBJECT: USCINCEUR Special Plan, 300-1 (U)

TO: Commander-in-Chief  
United States Army, Europe  
APO 403, US Forces

1. (C) Inclosed is Tab A, Berlin Area Cold War Plan to Appendix 5, Germany, to Annex G, Country Cold War Plans, to USCINCEUR Special Plan Number 300-1.

2. (U) This letter is regraded CONFIDENTIAL when separated from classified inclosure.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

*C. W. Guisinger*  
C. W. GUISINGER  
Capt AGC  
Asst Adjutant General

1 Incl:  
a/s

Tp: Berlin 6140

DISTRIBUTION:

USAREUR  
US Embassy  
USCOB  
CG, BC  
IO/USCOB  
C.O. 7350th Spt Sqdn  
USBER  
G1  
G2  
G3  
G4  
AG

Copy Number

1-200  
201-206  
207-208  
209  
210  
211-222  
223  
224  
225  
226-227  
228  
229-240

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

*L. S. Faulkner*  
L. S. FAULKNER, Lt Col, GS  
G3

Date 24 June 60

AG BC LOG NO BCA 43-60  
Cy 229 of 240 Cys

RECORD COPY

SECRET



SECRET

BERLIN AREA COLD WAR PLAN (C)

SECRET



# SECRET

Tab A Berlin Area Cold War Plan (C)  
To Appendix 5, Germany  
To Annex G, Country Cold War Plans (C)  
USCINCEUR Special Plan Nr 300-1 (U)

## TASK ORGANIZATION

### a. Army UnitssAssigned to Berlin Command:

- (1) 2d & 3d Battle Groups, 6th Infantry.
- (2) Co F (Patton), 40th Armor
- (3) 279th Station Hospital
- (4) Special Troops Headquarters

- (a) Hq & Hq Co
- (b) Service Co
- (c) 592d Sig Co (Support)
- (d) 287th MP Co
- (e) 298th Army Band
- (f) 11th MP Detachment (CI)
- (g) Helmstedt Detachment

### b. Army Units Attached to Berlin Command:

168th Medical Detachment (VFIM).

### c. Army Units in Berlin not attached to Berlin Command:

- (1) 280th ASA Co
- (2) 570th MP Co
- (3) USA Inspection Team
- (4) AFN Detachment
- (5) Office of the US Commander, Berlin
- (6) Signal Research U31
- (7) US Military Liaison Mission
- (8) Berlin Station, 513th MI Group
- (9) 7971st USA Reg Support Group

### d. Air Force Units in Berlin:

- (1) 7350th Support Squadron, Tempelhof Central Airport
- (2) Operating Location (O/L) 18th Weather Squadron
- (3) 1946th Air and Airways Communication Service Squadron
- (4) Air Safety Center (Det 5, 7370th Flight Sv Squadron).
- (5) 6912th Radio Squadron Mobile
- (6) Operation Location Area Nr 2, 807th TACONRON
- (7) Air Force Berlin Procurement Liaison Office
- (8) Office of Special Investigations District Nr 61
- (9) EURATIC Team #1
- (10) 7004th Support Squadron

## 1. (S) SITUATION:

### a. General:

(1) The morale of Berlin remains remarkably good despite the continued isolation of the city and lack of progress toward unification. Progress has been made during the past year on reconstruction projects and economic developments of the Western sectors, sustaining local proof of the marked superiority of Western living standards over those of the East. In the face of Khrushchav's "free city" drive, morale in Berlin has remained calm and steadfast and only minor signs of uneasiness have appeared. This was underscored by the December 1958 elections which produced an overwhelming victory for the SPD and CDU, while right and left extremists were virtually eliminated from the political scene and by the magnificent volunteer turnout on May Day 1960.

SECRET  
G5A1

AG BC LOG NO BCA 343-60  
Cy 229 of 240 Cys

USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)



# SECRET

(2) The current period of international maneuver and negotiation in an atmosphere of uncertainty as to the solution of the Berlin problem has not noticeably interrupted the striking economic progress in the city. The U.S. stand in defense of West Berlin and political support from West Germany have helped neutralize the impact of Soviet demands. Solid majorities in West Germany and in West Berlin expect the U.S. to stand firm in support of its rights. If, however, the situation should resolve itself to a choice between accepting DDR control of access to West Berlin or risking a war, the West Berliners would wish to take the risk. Even then, a third of them would prefer to accept DDR controls.

(3) While Western policy stands on Berlin have been noted with satisfaction, there continue to be widespread discussion of:

- (a) Western capabilities to resist such a move.
- (b) Reunification, disarmament and other basic problems related to the Berlin crisis. Soviet Zone Germans continue to visit West Berlin exhibitions in hardly diminished numbers while East Zone attendance at the Amerik Haus has actually increased.

## b. Enemy Elements:

(1) See Inclosure 1.

(2) Soviet expansion in Europe between 1945 and 1948 created a captive empire of satellite nations which now serves as a buffer between the USSR and the Western World. The weak link in this chain, from the Soviet point of view, is Germany, specifically BERLIN.

(a) The existence of West Berlin as a symbol of freedom behind the "Iron Curtain" represents a grave threat to Soviet intentions, and provides an unwelcome standard of comparison with "Socialist" way of life. Furthermore, West Berlin is an effective base for intelligence and information operations directed against the Soviet bloc. Finally, West Berlin offers a convenient escape route for thousands of East German refugees each month. For this reason, the Soviet Union will continue its efforts to change the status of Berlin and to force Allied recognition of East Germany as a sovereign nation.

(b) It is not likely that the Soviet Union will risk the all-out war that would follow the use of armed forces against the Allied Garrison. It is more probable that the communists will resort to subversion threats, harassment, and civil disturbances in order to force the Allies out of Berlin.

(c) In order to achieve their purpose the Soviets must undermine the desire of the West Berliners to remain free and to resist communism. At the present time the Soviet Union is waging an intensive propaganda campaign to negate the political, economic and moral support given Berlin by the Federal Republic of Germany, the United States, England, and France.

## c. Friendly Elements:

(1) Commander-in-Chief, US Army Europe, has directed Commanding General, Berlin Command to plan and conduct Cold War activities in accordance with the guidance outlined herein. In addition to the assigned forces, Department of the Army and CINCUSAREUR have lodger units in Berlin, indicated in task organization, whose facilities and personnel are available to support Cold War activities in Berlin.

(2) Commander-in-Chief, United States Air Force, Europe, has directed the Commander, 7350th Support Squadron, as Senior USAFE Cold War Representative in Berlin, to plan and conduct Cold War activities in accordance with guidance herein.

G5A2

USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

(3) The United States Mission Berlin, supports US national objectives toward Germany and Berlin under direction of the Department of State. United States Information Service, Berlin, conducts activities through the medium of its Information Unit, its Cultural Affairs Unit, Amerika Haus, and Radio in American Sector (RIAS) in conformity with Country Plan for Germany issued by USIS, Bonn.

(4) French Forces in Berlin.

(5) British Forces in Berlin.

2. (S) MISSION: To plan and conduct military activities in Berlin in coordination with other US Government agencies to insure a flexible coordinated program in support of US national objectives toward Berlin.

a. General Objectives: The general objectives of the United States under condition of Cold War that the US Army and US Air Force have the potential to support are:

(1) Maintenance of US power position which will permit the United States to negotiate from a position of strength.

(2) Creation of an international environment in which the values of freedom can be sustained and enhanced.

(3) Deterrence of general and limited war without the sacrifice of US security interests.

b. Specific Objectives:

(1) Maintain Berlin's status and security and its communications with the west.

(2) Foster as close an association between Berlin and the Federal Republic of Germany as Berlin's situation permits.

(3) Maintain Berlin as a symbol of the contrasts between freedom and Communism and of the will and the ability of the free world to resist Soviet imperialism.

3. (S) CONCEPT:

a. Military personnel in Berlin and their dependents are in a position to contribute to US Cold War objectives. US Army and Air Force programs in training, orientation, planning, administration, and operations will be adapted, consistent with the primary mission to obtain maximum support for US national objectives.

b. Courses of Action:

(1) Maintain US Troops in Berlin in a state of combat readiness, equipped with demonstrably effective weapons as a symbol of US determination to resist aggression against Berlin.

(2) Avoid measures affecting troops, dependents and the American community which might be interpreted by the local population as an indication of weakness in the American position in Berlin.

(3) Impress upon all Americans in Berlin the unique character of their mission; urge them to cultivate friendly relations with the local population and to participate in local activities, charities and cultural and sport events.

(4) Encourage local procurement in Berlin insofar as it aids industry.

G5A3

USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

(5) Encourage high-level officials to visit Berlin and to take the opportunity of their visit to restate the Allied commitment and intention to maintain the status and security of the city.

(6) Continue to insist on the unity of Berlin and to protest or take other appropriate action against Communist attempts to prevent free circulation within the city.

(7) Insofar as compatible with basic Allied authority, continue to examine sympathetically requests of the Berlin authorities for the elimination of unnecessary or anachronistic vestiges of the occupation regime.

(8) In Soviet-Allied discussions regarding procedures for the transport of Allied personnel and goods between Berlin and the West, continue to insist that the Allied authorities, not the Soviets or the East Germans, must determine what persons and goods shall be transported in connection with our occupation of Berlin.

(9) Co-operate and consult with the British, French, Federal Republic and West Berlin Governments to establish the best posture to react promptly and in the most appropriate manner to harrassments of Berlin or of access to Berlin with the West and to detect and eliminate promptly any Allied differences of procedures regarding such access.

(10) Continue planning to assure the most effective coordination of the activities of the Allied Military Forces and the West Berlin Police in dealing with serious unrest or an armed incursion into the Western Sector.

(11) Continue tripartite study of possible contingency planning to meet situations in which the Soviets refuse to co-operate in the Berlin Air Safety Center or in which an attempt is made to introduce East German aircraft in the Berlin corridors.

(12) Continue to reserve the right of Allied aircraft to fly above 10,000 feet in the Berlin air corridors and to plan accordingly.

## 4. (S) TASKS:

a. Military Cold War activities in support of objectives will be in consonance with the guidance outlined in the CINCUSAREUR Special Plan 308-61 (U) and CINCUSAFE Special Plan-60 (U).

b. All military commanders will as appropriate take measure to:

(1) Co-operate with IO/USCOB and Allied counterintelligence agencies in combatting subversive elements in and against US and Allied armed forces.

(2) Prepare to execute plans for disaster relief and mercy missions in Berlin.

(3) Plan measures to forestall adverse criticism arising from US military tactical and training operations.

(4) Train and plan for ceremonies to be viewed by Berliners in readily accessible places.

(5) Support British and French military forces and other governmental agencies within available resources as permitted by regulations.

G5A4

USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

(6) Recommend estimate or expenditures in support of the Country Cold War Plan to provide funds for the support of Cold War activities which cannot be absorbed within current funding and which has not been approved in the budget estimate.

(7) Continue to coordinate liaison with West Berlin Police and US military operations such as escorts, ceremonies and joint patrols.

(8) Initiate prompt action in altercations between military and German civilian personnel to reduce adverse affect on indigenous population.

(9) Encourage participation of British and French military units in function and training exercises on reciprocal basis.

(10) Coordinate and support inter-allied reviews.

(11) Formulate plans in coordination with Allied Staff Berlin, Allies and West Berlin Police to insure readiness to quell or prevent civil disturbances in West Berlin.

(12) Promote training activities with Allies and West Berlin Police.

(13) Coordinate with Public Safety, USBER, in scheduling tours and orientations of West Berlin police installations for newly assigned officers.

(14) Promote athletic programs which include US civilians, military and local Berliners.

(15) Utilize local musicians, entertainers, at social functions held in military clubs.

(16) Conduct drives for discarded toys and worn clothing for donation to orphanages and refugees.

(17) Publicize US religious services to Berliners which they may attend with emphasis on special events such as Christmas and Easter.

(18) Promote and encourage dependents in the purchasing of West German civilian goods.

(19) Supervise and coordinate activities concerning performance awards for LWR's (Incentive Awards Program).

(20) Promote and publicize Incentive Awards for suggestions and inventions by LWR's.

(21) Publicize information regarding the economic contribution by US military forces to the local community, amount of US money converted to local currencies and the local civilian payrolls.

(22) Encourage Allied military leaders to intensify military Cold War programs, pro-western indoctrination, and anti-communist public information programs.

(23) Publicize the partnership between US military forces and West Berliners.

(24) Plan and execute a continuing program of community relations which will tend to maintain a harmonious relationship between military personnel and the local civilian community and which will tend to present the German public with a better understanding of American life.

G5A5

USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

(25) Conduct periodic inspections to insure the proper emphasis is being given to Cold War activities by appropriate headquarters.

(26) Maintain favorable relations inherent in employment of and contact with indigenous personnel.

(27) Insure that military personnel and their dependents are properly oriented on Berlin history, culture, customs, way of life, and why US military forces are in Berlin.

(28) Insure highest standards of dress and deportment of all US individuals.

(29) Create opportunities whereby Berliners and US personnel can exchange views on subjects which will promote understanding of their ways of life, and enable them to participate in local activities.

(30) Assist and co-operate with German, British, and French youth activities (Boy and Girl Scouts activities).

(31) Maintain liaison with German Safety and Accident Prevention Organization, Police and Labor Office and promote Berlin Command Safety program.

(32) Encourage and publicize military participation in social, cultural, educational, charitable and recreational activities of the community which tend to illustrate the long range intentions of the Americans to remain in Berlin; e.g. exchange of unit dinners, invitations to local populace to attend band concerts and little theater presentations, exchange of lectures and students between military educational programs and indigenous institutions; adoption of orphanages and hospitals, interchange of athletic exhibitions, athletic competitions, etc.

(33) Promote and publicize activities of the American Womens Club Thrift Shop.

(34) Arrange for inspection by local German officials of newly constructed facilities which will eventually revert to the Federal Republic of Germany.

(35) Insure continuous use of autobahn and rail access to and from Berlin.

(36) Coordinate in utilizing local purchasing to the maximum extent possible to satisfy military requirements.

(37) Use informational facilities to exploit the contribution of US combat units in Berlin to Free World Security, as appropriate, such as annual training in West Germany.

(38) Publicize the disaster relief capabilities of US military forces in Berlin.

(39) Request through service channels the immediate reassignment of US military personnel or civilian employees whose attitude or actions are not compatible with US policy and/or objectives toward Berlin.

(40) Avoid public reference to Cold War in conjunction with activities indicated herein.

G5A6

USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

c. Berlin Command will take appropriate measures to:

(1) Plan tactical operations and conduct training and ceremonies so as to impress Berliners, Allies and others with the Military capabilities of US forces and their ability to protect and defend West Berlin.

(2) Demonstrate US military strength in Berlin by tactical training, open houses in kasernes, parades, retreat and honor ceremonies, firepower demonstrations, US weapons demonstrations (Armed Forces Day, Allied Weapons Demonstrations, 6th Infantry Regiment Organization Day).

(3) Insure that within overall training requirements special emphasis is given to Riot Control, Combat in Cities, Appearance, Ceremonies, and Marksmanship, in order to bring training in the command in close consonance with missions of US Garrison in Berlin.

(4) Plan and schedule alternate routes to training areas within Berlin to demonstrate US military forces to the Berliners.

(5) Collect, evaluate and disseminate information regarding Soviet and/or East German Cold War activities in Berlin, and intended subversive actions which could effect any change in the status and access rights of the Allies in Berlin.

(6) Promote an alert, aggressive security program in order to nullify the efforts of Soviets and East German intelligence agencies to obtain information concerning the US Forces in Berlin which could be utilized in their Cold War Program against US Forces and/or Allies in Berlin.

(7) Insure that Soviet and/or East German Harassment or encroachment on access rights are dealt with firmly and expeditiously.

(8) Continue surveillance of the Berlin-Helmstedt autobahn to reduce traffic violations and other incidents of possible propaganda use.

(9) Insure that the conduct of US personnel in the Helmstedt area is conducive to the maintenance of good German/American relations.

(10) Coordinate medical activities such as the exchange of medical information with German authorities that may be of assistance to both the command and German civilians.

(11) Establish liaison and consult German medical authorities for specialized support that may be of assistance to the command.

(12) Promote medical contracts such as blood banks with German medical authorities.

(13) Continue to provide medical logistical support to Labor Service personnel.

(14) Utilize local labor organizations supporting US Army installations as contacts with local civilians to explain the economic value of US Forces in Berlin.

(15) Utilize helicopters in support of military and non-military operations and activities to promote Berlin Command objectives.

(16) Support British and French military forces and other governmental or civilian agencies in utilizing the Berlin Command Band and Color Guards.

G5A7

USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

(17) Promote and support allied officer and enlisted exchange.

(18) Coordinate Allied and LeClere shooting matches.

(19) Coordinate the technical services in providing certain military aid to local West Berlin organizations and associations which would be of assistance in conducting their social, recreational, educational and other legitimate activities as permitted by regulations.

d. Air Force Units will take the appropriate measures to:

(1) Provide air traffic control and specified navigational aids to other Allied civilian and military agencies.

(2) Furnish building space and airfield use at Tempelhof Central Airport for civil air operations.

(3) Co-operate to the fullest extent with local weather authorities by sharing facilities and knowledge.

(4) Provide supervision and facilities for the German Youth activities located at Tempelhof Central Airport.

(5) Support the refugee program by providing screening facilities and air transportation as required.

(6) Aids the refugee program by contributing supplies and clothing; expediting these items from TCA to refugee camps when received from other agencies.

(7) Assist other Allied Powers through the exchange of technical knowledge. (Example - AACS personnel instructing French and German personnel in the operation of GCA and Tower facilities).

(8) Further US prestige and publicity through participation in Mercy Missions. (Example - flying and/or acting as go-between on special drugs, etc for needy people in Iron Curtain countries).

(9) Increase the general public's knowledge about the USAF, aviation and related functions. This objective is achieved through the scheduling of base tours for student, technical, and press groups.

(10) Co-operate with municipal authorities and private industry where possible and permissible. (Example - BEWAG hook-up with the Base Power Plant; reciprocal agreements with the Base and City Fire Departments; co-operation and participation in City celebrations (Ten year anniversary of Blockade end); and participation and co-operation with German Police and other authorities concerning the reception of distinguished visitors to Berlin by USAF aircraft and providing available facilities for use by civilian or other military agencies (Berlin Police and Berlin Command Rodeos, and ADAC sports car rallies; and assisting movie companies and TV studios whenever possible concerning aviation activities).

(11) Obtain and place Air Force musical and entertainment groups in civic functions and public military events.

(12) Contributes maximum support to Berlin Command activities particularly relative to joint efforts with Allies in American Community functions.

G5A8

USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

## 5. (S) COORDINATION:

a. As directed by USCINCEUR and by agreement between the Task Organization, military Cold War activities in Berlin will be planned and conducted within the guidance herein. Coordination of such activities with governmental agencies other than USAREUR and USAFE will be accomplished by USCOB.

b. Available resources, budgeted and funded through normal funding channels, will be utilized to the maximum extent possible in support of Cold War activities.

## 6. (U) SUPPORTING REQUIREMENTS: Inclosure 2

## 7. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL:

Direct liaison is authorized within the Task Organization. Implementing actions will be taken during the period 1 Jul 60 through 30 Jun 61.

Acknowledge

*Johnson*

JOHNSON

Brig Gen

Senior Army Representative

*Tates*

TATES

Colonel

Senior Air Force Representative

2 Incls:

1. Intelligence
2. Supporting Requirements

APPROVED

*Osborne/G*

OSBORNE

Maj Gen

COORDINATING AUTHORITY

US Commander, Berlin

AG BC LOG NO BCA 343-60  
Cy 229 of 240 Cys

G5A9

USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

INCLOSURE #1 (INTELLIGENCE)  
to TAB "A" APPENDIX 5, ANNEX G  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN 300-1 (U)

## REFERENCES: (U)

- a. ANNEX "B" Intelligence to CINCUSAREUR SPECIAL PLAN 308-61 (U)
- b. Current USAREUR/CENTAG Intelligence Estimate
- c. Current USAREUR Periodic Intelligence Report
- d. Berlin Estimate, Hqs, USAREUR, dtd 30 April 1960
- e. Ltr, USCOB-IO, 274/10, subject, USCOB Essential Elements of Information, dated 17 March 1960
- f. USAFE Intelligence Estimate, dtd 16 March 1960.

## 1. (C) BACKGROUND:

a. Soviet imperialist expansion in Europe (1945 - 1948) resulted in the creation of a captive east-European satellite empire which serves both as a buffer between the USSR and Europe and as a source or raw material and markets for the rapidly developing Soviet economic base.'

b. With the communist seizure of Czechoslovakia in 1948, the Soviet position was clearly solidified in Eastern Europe except for West Berlin, the historical capital of Germany. To realize how important West Berlin has become to the Soviet's consolidation in Europe, one has but to look at the extreme risks taken by them in blockading the city in 1948.

c. The Berlin airlift of 1948 - 1949 and the positive action of the US in KOREA in 1950 proved to the Soviet Union that overt aggression was not a profitable means of political expansion. Resorting then to infiltration, subversion and jingoism, the Soviets have maintained their threats to Free World Security by continuing Cold War pursuits.

## 2. (C) THE BERLIN SITUATION TODAY:

a. Berlin is essential to the Soviets in consolidating their European empire. This is due in part to the city's historical significance, its position as a cultural center in Europe, and its strategic location for commercial and industrial enterprises. But of equal importance are the disadvantages the city provides the USSR in the way of refuting anti-capitalist propaganda, aiding the defection of large numbers of persons from the Soviet Bloc, and serving as a base for Allied intelligence and information activities.

b. In this cold war over Berlin, the West Berlin population of 2.2 million has become both a prize of the struggle and an instrument in that struggle. The people have come to realize that US aims more closely parallel their own than do the Soviet's. The population then, represents the most critical issue.

c. West Berliners value the following issues very highly, though not necessarily in the order listed:

- (1) Free Business Enterprise
- (2) Freedom of Religion
- (3) Elective Government which is somewhat paternalistic
- (4) Sanctity of the Home, Marriage, and German mores
- (5) Close ties with the Federal Republic
- (6) Re-unification of Germany.

G5A10

Inclosure 1 to Tab A  
Appendix 5 Annex G  
USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)  
AG BC LOG NO BCA 343-60  
Cy 229 of 240 Cys

# SECRET



# SECRET

d. None of the Soviet and East German maneuvers have to date been able to shake the West Berlin population. These moves have been (1) anti-western propaganda (2) harassment of Allied land and air access to West Berlin and (3) threats of a separate Soviet - East German peace treaty.

e. The US Forces in West Berlin have established excellent rapport with the population as is evidenced by numerous marriages of Americans to Germans, the inclusion of each nationality in the other's social functions, a favorable press and the noticeable influence of each on the other's culture. This effect has been acquired without a concentrated or coordinated effort.

## 3. (S) INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY:

a. The Soviet goal in the "Cold War" is to threaten the security of the Free World through political, economic, psychological and diplomatic maneuvers. These maneuvers are carefully calculated to prevent their assuming sufficient importance to cause a war. Having created a situation for the Free World which cannot be met with effective military response, the Soviets are able to make demands of a political nature to which the West is obliged to respond.

b. The immediate intentions of the Soviets with respect to these political demands are:

- (1) To challenge, threaten, weaken and, eventually, usurp the Allies' rights in West Berlin.
- (2) To neutralize Allied intelligence and information activities in West Berlin.
- (3) To distort the activities of and discredit the Allied Occupation of West Berlin and the forces that support it.
- (4) To control and eventually eliminate the refugee flow from East Germany to West Berlin.
- (5) To challenge and weaken the ties between West Berlin and the Federal Republic of Germany.

## c. Essential Elements of Information:

- (1) Does the Soviet Union intend to relinquish any or all of its occupational responsibilities in Berlin?
- (2) Does the Soviet Union intend to interfere with access routes between West Berlin and the Federal Republic of Germany?
- (3) Does the Soviet Union plan to instigate civil disturbances, mob action and/or other subversive actions in Berlin?
- (4) What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and intentions to embarrass or discredit US activities in Berlin through propaganda and psychological attack?
- (5) What are Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and intentions to disrupt the political and economic stability of West Berlin?
- (6) What are the indications of the imminence of Soviet and/or East German military action against West Berlin?
- (7) What are the attitudes, interests and reactions of the West Berliners toward the policies and actions of the Soviet Union and/or East Germany?

G5A11

Inclosure 1 to Tab A  
Appendix 5 Annex G  
USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)

# SECRET



## SECRET

### 4. (S) TASKS:

a. Berlin Command and Tempelhof Central Airport will conduct a continuing evaluation of conditions in Berlin to determine major Cold War situations which threaten US military interests and to aid in the determination of cold war programs and courses of action.

b. Berlin Command in coordination with USCOB will insure that all intelligence lodger units are aware of requirements for intelligence information suitable for cold war exploitation and that arrangements exist for the prompt dissemination of such information.

### 5. (C) REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION:

Reports, in addition to those required by paragraph 31(8) of USAREUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 308-61 (U), will be made on significant developments and trends as they occur.

*Johnson*

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen  
Senior Army Representative

*Tates*

TATES  
Col  
Senior Air Force Representative

*Osborne*

OSBORNE  
Maj Gen  
COORDINATING AUTHORITY  
US COMMANDER, BERLIN



# SECRET

INCLOSURE # 2 (SUPPORTING REQUIREMENTS)  
to TAB "A" APPENDIX 5, ANNEX G  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN 300-1 (U)

1. (C) SUPPORT OF ACTIVITIES WITHIN THE PURVIEW OF THE COMMANDERS CONCERNED.

a. Normal Funding of Requirements. Available resources, budgeted and funded through normal funding channels, will be utilized.

b. Unfinanced Requirements. Items included in budget estimates which can be appropriately expanded if funds are made available by Department of Defense are as follows:

Berlin Command

Armed Forces Day . . . . .	\$9,700.00 or DM 40,300
6th Infantry Organization Day. . .	1,000.00 or 4,200
US Weapons Demonstration . . . . .	500.00 or 2,100
Allied Weapons Demonstration . . .	500.00 or 2,100
Allied Personnel Exchange Program.	500.00 or 2,100
German American Welfare Fund . . .	3,000.00 or 12,600

Berlin Air Force Units

Armed Forces Day . . . . .	1,000.00 or 4,200
----------------------------	-------------------

TOTAL. . . \$16,200.00 or DM 67,600

c. Unanticipated Requirements. Requirements not included in budget estimates and which cannot be absorbed within available resources include an Armed Forces Radio Service television station in Berlin to take full advantage of overflow audience present in both West and East Berlin. However, such action should be taken in conjunction with similar installations throughout the Federal Republic of Germany.

*Johnson*

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen  
Senior Army Representative

*Tates*

TATES  
Col  
Senior Air Force Representative

*Osborne*

OSBORNE  
Maj Gen  
COORDINATING AUTHORITY  
US COMMANDER, BERLIN

G5A13 Inclosure 2 to Tab A  
Appendix 5 Annex G  
USCINCEUR  
Spec Plan, 300-1 (U)

AG BC LOG NO BCA 343-60  
Cy 229 of 240 Cys

SECRET



SECRET

RECORD COPY

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBGC

7 March 1961

SUBJECT: Change 1 to Annex A (US Army, Berlin) to Tab A to  
Appendix 5 to Annex G Country Cold War Plans USCINCEUR  
Special Plan Nr 300-1 (Berlin FY 1962) (C) SHORT TITLE  
BC SP-308-62 (U)

TO: Commanders, All Units Assigned or Attached to Berlin  
Command, Including Lodger Units, APO 742, US Forces

(S) Request the following change be made to subject plan;

- a. Delete subparagraph 3e.
- b. Add new subparagraph 3e below.

"e. Units as indicated under "Task Organization and staff divisions of this headquarters", will submit semi-annual status and progress reports to ACoFS, G3, for the periods 1 Jul 61 to 31 December 1961 and 1 January 1962 to 30 June 1962 by 9 January 1962 and 9 July 1962 respectively. Report on each course of action should include a brief narrative progress and status report, general estimate of significance and results of action taken, and recommended changes to specific courses of action or tasks or to the overall objectives of the plan. RCS ECJC 10 (feeder) applies."

FOR THE COMMANDER:

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED

NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT NONE: BY AUTHORITY OF:

*Faulkner*  
L S FAULKNER, Lt Col, ACoFS, G3  
DATE *11 Apr 61*

*Ray E Hervey*  
RAY E HERVEY  
CWO, W4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

AG BC LOG NO INDEX BCA 69-61

COPY NO 78 OF 86 COPIES

Page 1 of 1 page

SECRET



# DISTRIBUTION PAGE

Ch 1 to BC-SP 308-62(U)

USECOM	1 thru 5
USAREUR	6 thru 10
US SEVENTH ARMY	11 and 12
USCOB	13 thru 15
IO/USCOB	16 thru 31
TCA	32 thru 39
USILM/Sov Z	40
280th USASA	41

## BERLIN COMMAND:

CofS	42
G1	43
G2	44
G3	45 and 46
G4	47
Compt	48
AG	49
PM	50
CHAP	51
IG	52
HQ COMDT	53
INFO	54
Sp Svcs	55
SJA	56
CML	57
ENGR	58
ORD	59
SIG	60
TRANS	61
QM	62
2d BG, 6th Inf	63 thru 65
3d BG, 6th Inf	66 thru 68
Co F, 40th Armor	69
Sp Trps, USAGAR Berlin	70 thru 74
279th Sta Hosp	75
Helmstedt Det	76
AG Classified Control	77 thru 86



SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
UNITED STATES ARMY, BERLIN  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBA-GC

8 June 1962

SUBJECT: Rules of Conduct For US Forces on the Border (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (U) References:

- a. Annex F to BC-ISD (U) and BC-ISD-S (U).
- b. USCINCEUR Message ECJCJ 9-95517, dated 21 October 1961.
- c. USAREUR Message SX-6480, dated 23 October 1961.
- d. USCINCEUR Message ECJCJ 9-01888, dated 9 February 1962.
- e. USAREUR Message SX-1747, dated 10 February 1962.

2. (U) Purpose: The purpose of this directive is to prescribe the rules which will govern the conduct of US forces deployed along the US-Soviet sector/sector or sector/zonal borders of West Berlin in all situations short of civil disturbance in West Berlin or military attack. The instructions contained in Annex F, BC-ISD (U) and BC-ISD-S (U) prescribe the rules governing the use of force by US forces during civil disturbances.

3. (S) Concept:

The West Berlin police are responsible for maintaining the security and integrity of the borders of West Berlin. US forces patrol, and are deployed, when necessary, along the border to furnish West Berliners tangible evidence of our willingness and ability to support the police and to defend West Berlin if required. US forces should not permit themselves to become engaged in an action so long as the West Berlin police on the scene of action are in control of the situation. However, when US troops deployed along the borders of West Berlin become involuntarily involved by virtue of their presence at the scene of action, they may use force under the conditions prescribed herein.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED. NOT RELEASABLE  
TO FOREIGN NATIONALS EXCEPT DOCUMENT IS  
RELEASABLE TO AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES  
OF BRITAIN AND FRANCE

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

BY AUTHORITY OF:

JAMES S. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACoS, G3

SECRET

BBdA 814-62

Page 1 of 6 Pages  
Copy 25 of 30 Copies

AC RECORDS COPY



SECRET

AEPA-GC

SUBJECT: Rules of Conduct For US Forces on the Border (U)

4. (S) US forces are authorized to use force, to include opening fire if required:

a. In self defense.

b. To cover the withdrawal of US, British or French forces from East Berlin, who are being fired upon in the vicinity of the sector/sector or sector/zonal border by communist forces.

c. When necessary, to capture and disarm, or eject communist police or troops encroaching upon West Berlin territory.

d. When necessary to prevent the capture or damage of military or West Berlin police equipment or property.

e. To protect the following individuals or groups of individuals, whose lives are immediately endangered by communist actions:

(1) Members and dependents of members of the allied garrison, Berlin.

(2) Members of the West Berlin police in West Berlin who are in obvious need of assistance.

(3) Civilians in West Berlin, who without provocation, are fired upon from East Berlin, or who are attacked in the course of unauthorized communist incursion in West Berlin.

(4) Refugees and other personnel attempting to flee East Berlin or East Germany who have entered West Berlin, and who are under direct fire delivered from East Berlin or East Germany, or who are attacked by communist personnel in the course of unauthorized pursuit into West Berlin.

(5) West Berliners, on or near the US-Soviet sector/sector or sector/zonal border.

5. (S) Force when authorized by the senior commander present will, whenever possible, be applied in the following order:

a. A show of force.

b. Employment of CN and then CS gas if necessary.

c. Warning shot fired over the heads of the communist forces.

d. Subsequent shots aimed to wound rather than to kill. Every effort will be made to avoid injuring innocent persons.

e. Use of additional force as necessary, to accomplish the mission.

SECRET



SECRET

AEBA-GC

SUBJECT: Rules of Conduct For US Forces on the Border (U)

6. (S) The use of force will be discontinued when no longer necessary to accomplish the immediate purpose. US forces firing in self defense, will cease firing as soon as the communist fire is lifted.

7. (S) Follow-up Actions Subsequent to the Use of Force By US Forces: As soon as the desired effect has been achieved, the commander will institute such measures as necessary to maintain control of the situation.

a. Firing will be stopped at once.

b. Immediate assistance will be given to the wounded.

c. Dead bodies will be collected and evacuated in accordance with paragraph 6c(2), Annex E (Units Responsibilities and Procedures) to BC-ISD (U) and BC-ISD-S (U).

d. Crowds will be dispersed through coordination with West Berlin police if present, or by US troops if police are not present.

e. German refugees taken into military custody will be turned over to the West Berlin police. Should persons of other nationality be taken into custody, they will be turned over to the Berlin Brigade Provost Marshal pending transfer to the appropriate national authorities.

f. A careful record of events, decisions and orders taken in accordance with the authority granted herein will be maintained, and a written report will be forwarded to Berlin Brigade Headquarters (ATTN: G-3) by the major subordinate unit commander concerned.

8. (S) If communist forces attack US forces with non-lethal agents (water, irritant gases, rocks etc.), US forces may retaliate with CN and then CS gas if necessary. If CS gas is ineffective, US forces will take passive protective measures, report, and await further instructions.

9. (S) In the event of communist encroachment into West Berlin, the US commander at the scene will:

a. Physically block communist forces, if possible to do so without exposing his unit to communist fire.

b. Use minimum force necessary to capture and disarm, or eject communist forces from West Berlin.

c. Discontinue use of force when communist forces have been captured and disarmed, or when they have been ejected from West Berlin.

d. Immediately report the facts of the incident to Berlin Brigade Headquarters, ATTN: G-3.

Page 3 of 6 Pages  
Copy 25 of 30 Copies

SECRET



SECRET

ABBA-GC

SUBJECT: Rules of Conduct For US Forces on the Border (U)

10. (S) Any refugee who gains West Berlin territory will be afforded instant asylum and protection by US forces. Refugees will be evacuated as soon as possible from the immediate vicinity of the border and turned over to either the West Berlin police or the Berlin Brigade Provost Marshal, as prescribed in paragraph 7e above.

11. (S) If, in the event of an uprising in East Berlin or East Germany, insurgents gain control of an area adjacent to the West Berlin border, US forces will be guided by the following rules:

a. US forces will use all action short of force (show of force, proclamations etc.) to discourage West Berlin citizens from crossing the border to assist the insurgents.

b. In no case will US military personnel cross the sector or zonal border into East Berlin or East Germany without prior orders from this headquarters to do so.

c. US forces will not furnish assistance to the insurgents in the form of weapons, ammunition and supplies etc. without prior orders to do so.

12. (S) In the absence of German medical or Red Cross personnel, US forces will render emergency medical assistance to, and/or evacuate incapacitated persons on the West Berlin side of the JS-Soviet sector/sector or sector/zonal border.

a. If military aidmen are not available, US forces may request assistance from the following agencies:

(1) West German Red Cross (DRK) by dialing 83-0331 (announce "person injured in border incident" and give location).

(2) Nearest West Berlin Police reviera.

(3) Berlin Brigade Provost Marshal by dialing 74-98.

b. In the event military aidmen are not available and medical assistance can not be obtained because of lack of communications, US forces will evacuate the incapacitated person as rapidly as possible to the nearest German hospital or the 279th Station Hospital, Berlin.

13. (S) Precautionary Measures: In order to insure that no action by US forces is provocative, all US forces will be governed by the following instructions:

a. Ammunition will be issued to troops but will not be loaded in weapons except when specifically authorized by the commander.

b. US military personnel will not cross the border into East Berlin or East Germany without prior orders from this headquarters to do so.

SECRET



SECRET

AEBA-GC

8 June 1962

SUBJECT: Rules of Conduct for US Forces on the Border (U)

c. No provocative acts, such as insulting remarks and pointing or other threatening gestures with weapons, will be made.

14. (S) Responsibilities of Provost Marshal, Berlin Brigade:

a. Ascertain facts concerning incidents reported to this headquarters.

b. Report these facts to the CofS, Berlin Brigade during duty hours or the Senior Duty Officer (USCOB/USAB/BBde) during non-duty hours.

c. Evacuate non-German refugees to the appropriate intelligence processing agency pending transfer to the appropriate national authority.

d. Upon receiving request from US forces for medical assistance on the border, forward the request by the most rapid means available to the West Berlin police, the German Red Cross or the 279th Station Hospital, Berlin.

15. (U) Reports required by paragraph 7 will be submitted as rapidly as possible to insure that USCOB/CG USAB and CG, Berlin Brigade are kept fully informed.

16. (U) Dissemination of these instructions: Appropriate portions of these instructions will be disseminated to all members of major subordinate units of Berlin Brigade on a need-to-know basis.

17. (U) Revisions: Special Instructions for Use of Force dated 071500A Dec 61, RS1 and change 1 to subject instructions, dated 241200A Jan 62, RS2.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

*Ray E. Hervey*  
RAY E. HERVEY  
CWO, W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

SECRET

Page 5 of 6 Pages  
Copy 25 of 36 Copies



SECRET

AEBA-GC

SUBJECT: Rules of Conduct for US Forces on the Border (U)

DISTRIBUTION:

COPY NR.

USCOB/CG, USAB  
USBER

1  
2

BERLIN BRIGADE

CG, BBde  
G1  
G2  
G3  
G4  
PM  
CO, RBG  
CO, 2d BG, 6th Inf  
CO, 3d BG, 6th Inf  
CO, Special Troops  
Co F, 40th Armor  
279th Station Hospital  
AG/Classified Control

3  
4  
5  
6 & 7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16 - 25

SPECIAL

ASB  
BIBG  
CTSB  
CINCUSAREUR  
USCINCEUR

26  
27  
28  
29  
30

SECRET



SECRET

Class Cont

HEADQUARTERS  
UNITED STATES ARMY, BERLIN  
APO 742 US FORCES

AG RECORDS COPY

AEBA-GC

14 February 1962

SUBJECT: Change 1 to ~~BB OPLAN 14~~ (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (U) This letter is effective upon receipt.
2. (U) Remove the following pages and appendices: pages 3 and 4 of basic letter, App 1, 2 and 3 to Annex D;  
which are superseded and insert in their place the inclosed pages and appendices: pages 3, 4, 5 and 6 of basic letter; App 1, 2 and 3 to Annex D.
3. (U) The following pen and ink changes will be made:
  - a. Page 1 to Annex A: delete paragraph 1a(5).
  - b. Page 1 to Annex B: add paragraph 4c as follows:  
"The Provost Marshal or his representative will brief and debrief the PM escort in regards to Special Card "A" information and submit required reports in accordance with current directives."
4. (U) Superseded pages will be destroyed in accordance with current directives governing the destruction of classified documents.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

*Ray E. Hervey*  
RAY E. HERVEY  
CWO W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

4 Incl

1. Pgs 3, 4, 5 & 6 Basic Letter
2. Pgs 1, 2 & 3 App 1 Ann D
3. Pgs 1 & 2 App 2 Ann D
4. Pgs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 & 7  
App 3 Ann D

Tp: BERLIN MIL 6176

DISTRIBUTION: Same as ~~BB OPLAN 14~~ (U)

*BB-OPLAN-14*

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED when separated  
from classified inclosures

BBA 819A-61  
Cy 62 of 52 Cys

SECRET



SECRET

(5) Coordinate and schedule a command visit by the Commanding General and General Staff to the reinforcing battle group 10-14 days after arrival as directed by the Commanding General, Berlin Brigade.

(6) Prepare a training program to be undertaken by reinforcing units prior to arrival in Berlin and for approximately a one month period after arrival. (Annex E)

g. ACofS, G4, Berlin Brigade:

(1) The ACofS, G4, in coordination with the ACofS, G1 is responsible for the formulation of plans and procedures relating to the reception and quartering of incoming units.

(2) Provide logistical support and services as outlined in Annex F.

h. Signal Officer, Berlin Brigade:

Provide signal communications as directed by USAREUR EP 114 (U). (Annex G)

i. Provost Marshal, Berlin Brigade:

The Provost Marshal is responsible for briefing, documentation, and escort of the reinforcing units as outlined in Annex B. Coordination will be made with the reinforcing units as required.

j. Comptroller, Berlin Brigade:

(1) In consonance with current policies for Deutsche Mark utilization, costs resulting from the reinforcement will be borne to the fullest extent possible by Berlin Brigade from DM resources.

(2) Provide Headquarters, USAREUR with an estimate of cost so that necessary additional funds may be made available.

k. 2d and 3d Battle Groups, 6th Infantry:

The 2d and 3d Battle Groups will be prepared to furnish, on order, support required to establish and maintain the bivouac site at Helmstedt during the rotation of the reinforcing battle groups.

5. (S) Coordinating Instructions:

a. Liaison Party from reinforcing battle group should arrive a minimum of 2 weeks prior to the movement of the main body and should consist of the battle group deputy commander, communication officer,

BBA 819A-61  
Cy 52 of 52 Cys

SECRET

Page 3 of 6 Pages  
(U)  
C1 BB-OPLAN-14



SECRET

a representative from the S3, and S4 sections.

b. Advance Party from the reinforcing battle group should arrive in Berlin a minimum of 3 days prior to the closing of the initial element, and it should consist of, as a minimum, the battle group deputy commander, the S4 Property Book Officer (authorized to sign for property), one responsible officer or NCO from each company/battery, and a representative from the S3 section.

c. Reinforcing units will carry a basic load of ammunition. While transiting the Helmstedt-Berlin Autobahn, ammunition will not be issued to individuals, but will be under the control of a non-commissioned officer.

d. Force will not be used to pass any check-point or barrier. Force may be used only to the minimum extent necessary for self-protection.

e. Movements over the Helmstedt-Berlin Autobahn will be in accordance with tactical convoy procedures. Drivers will maintain the following intervals between vehicles of a march unit and speed limits while moving over the East Zone Autobahn:

	<u>Location</u>	<u>Speed</u>	<u>Interval</u>
(1)	Within US/Soviet Checkpoint	5 MPH	Closed Column
(2)	First 30 miles after passing either check point:	25 MPH	50 Yards
(3)	Remainder of East Zone Autobahn	35 MPH	70 Yards

f. Reports will be rendered as prescribed in Appendix 2 to Annex B while transiting the autobahn. An immediate report will be made by radio, in the clear, concerning any unusual delays or harassment at Soviet checkpoints, or enroute, either by the Soviets or East German personnel.

g. Responsibility for personnel administration remains with US Seventh Army.

h. Commanding General, US Army Berlin, will exercise general court martial jurisdiction over personnel assigned or attached to the relieving battle group (reinforced). US Seventh Army retains responsibility for board actions and similar proceedings.

i. Daily operational and emergency instructions are contained in the following Berlin Brigade directives:

- (1) BC-ISD-S (U).
- (2) Berlin Brigade OPLAN 1/14 (U).

j. Operational readiness test, alerts, communications checks

BBA 819A-61  
Cy 52 of 52 Cys

Page 4 of 6 Pages  
(U)

SECRET

C1  
BBOPLAN-14



SECRET

and musters will be conducted periodically in accordance with BC-ISD-S (U).

FOR THE COMMANDER:

*Ray E. Hervey*  
RAY E. HERVEY  
CWO W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

8 Incl

- Annex A - Personnel and Administration
- B - Autobahn Escort
- C - Intelligence
- D - Briefings
- E - Training Program
- F - Logistics and Services
- G - Signal
- H - Public Information and Community Relations

BBA 819A-61  
Cy 52 of 52 Cys

Page 5 of 6 Pages  
~~SECRET~~ (U)  
Cl BROPLAN-14

SECRET



DISTRIBUTION:

CINCUSAREUR

CG, US Seventh Army

CG, US ARMY BERLIN

ID, US ARMY BERLIN

COPY NUMBER

1-2

3-7

8

9

BERLIN BRIGADE

CG

10

G1

11-12

G2

13-14

G3

15-18

G4

19-20

Compt

21

AG

22

Cml

23

Engr

24

Ord

25

PM

26

QM

27

Sig

28

TC

29

CO, Helmstedt Spt. Det, BBde

30-31

CO, 2d BG, 6th Inf

32-33

CO, 3d BG, 6th Inf

34-35

CO, Sp Trps, BBde

36-37

CO, Ea Reinf BG

38-41

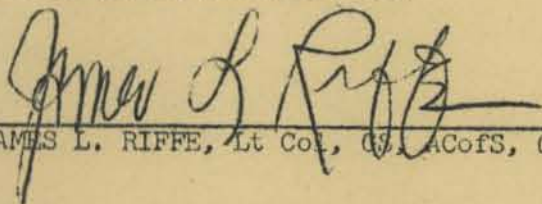
CO, 279th Sta Hosp

42

AG Classified Control

43-52

CLASSIFIED BY AUTHORITY OF:



JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, CG, ACofS, G3



1. (U) Personnel and Administration Briefing: (Briefing LT-1)

DATE-----First morning after arrival

DURATION-----Four Hours

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----G1 Conference Room

PRESENTED BY-----ACofS, G1, AG, PMO & SSO

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACofS, G1

SCOPE: Orientation on the personnel and administrative procedures practiced within Berlin Brigade; procedures for coordinating and rendering assistance to the reinforcing units; explanation of the resources available within Berlin Brigade for the health, welfare and morale of the reinforcing units; measures established to protect and control US personnel in Berlin.

MATERIALS: Liaison personnel will be furnished a package of Berlin Brigade publications and circulars to include:

Cir 550-1 w/3 Changes:	Documentation for Military Vehicles Traveling to and from Berlin on the Autobahn.
Cir 630-1:	Leaves, Passes and Administrative Absences
Cir 670-1 w/4 Changes:	Uniform Regulations
Cir 630-3:	Action Required in Case of Absentees and Missing Persons
Cir 632-3:	Use of Cameras in West Berlin and in Soviet-Controlled Areas
Cir 380-6:	Subversion and Espionage Directed Against the US Army Europe and USAREUR Personnel
Cir 28-16 w/Change 1:	Berlin Tours
Letter AEBGA, 10 Jul 61:	Information for Visitors in Berlin
Letter AEBPM, 10 Jul 61:	"Off Limits" Areas, Residences and Cafes
Letter AEBGA, 15 Aug 61:	Avoidance of Incidents



2. (U) Security and Intelligence Briefing: (Briefing LT-2)

DATE-----First afternoon after arrival

DURATION-----Four Hours

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----G2 Office

PRESENTED BY-----The ACoS, G2; Operations and  
Security Branch Chiefs

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACoS, G2

SCOPE: Orientation on intelligence and security operations of US Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade; security measures and intelligence procedures as they apply to the Berlin area.

MATERIALS: Packets of applicable G2 publications and directives.

3. (U) Operations and Training Briefings: (Briefing LT-3)

DATE-----Second morning after arrival

DURATION-----Four Hours

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----Office of ACoS, G3

PRESENTED BY-----The ACoS, G3; Operations, Plans and  
Training Branch Chiefs

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACoS, G3

SCOPE: Orientation on US Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade security and operational functions; explanations of Berlin Brigade missions and those to be assigned reinforcing units; responsibilities under EC-ISD-S (U) including alert and operational readiness requirements; review of Berlin Brigade training policies and requirements; information on training areas and facilities.

MATERIALS: Teams will be provided the following materials for use by units prior to arrival in Berlin:

Pertinent Berlin Brigade training publications

Packet of riot control and combat in cities training materials

Range regulations and maps

EC-ISD-S (U)

Berlin Brigade OPLAN 1 (U)

Related publications of value in preparing units for operations in Berlin.



4. (U) Supply and Logistics Briefing: (Briefing LT-4)

DATE-----Second afternoon after arrival

DURATION-----Four Hours

TYPE-----Conference and tour of Berlin  
Brigade logistical facilities

PLACE-----G4 Conference Room

PRESENTED BY-----The ACofS, G4, and his branch  
chiefs

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACofS, G4.

SCOPE:

a. General - Brief summary of logistical operations of the command, location of billeting and logistical facilities.

b. Material and Services - Briefing on Class I, II, III, IV and V supply procedures practiced by this command; technical service supply and maintenance facilities for support of attached units.

c. Medical Evacuation and Hospitalization - Policy, concept of support, dispensary and dental service facilities.

d. Self Service Supply - Supply procedures and services available.

e. Tour of billets, motor pools, vehicle parking areas and logistical facilities of Berlin Brigade.

MATERIALS: Teams will be furnished:

a. Charts and floor plans of billets, motor pools and garrison areas.

b. Maps with overlays depicting location of logistical and service installations.



1. (U) Supply, Maintenance and Services Briefing: (Briefing AP-1)

DATE-----Upon arrival

DURATION-----Four Hours

TYPE-----Conference and visit to unit areas

PLACE-----G4 Conference Room

PRESENTED BY-----The ACofS, G4, and his representatives

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACofS, G4

ATTENDEES:

a. Berlin Brigade - The ACofS, G4, and his branch representatives; Chief of Self Service Supply Center; S4s of Special Troops and the present RBG, and the 2d and 3d Battle Groups, 6th Infantry.

b. Reinforcing Unit - Officer in charge of Advance Party, Battle Group S4 and accompanying unit representatives.

SCOPE: General briefing on logistical organization and locations of installations in Berlin Brigade; map orientation of reinforcing unit facilities; explanation of arrangement for receipt of incoming units; procedures for opening accounts at the Self Service Supply Center; acquisition of station property and equipment located in respective unit areas; introduction to technical service supply and maintenance personnel and arrangements for required supplies and service; tour of reinforcing unit areas. (Additional information and briefings will be given advance party as required and mutually agreed upon between advance party and ACofS, G4).

MATERIALS: Administrative order and map of Berlin Brigade logistical installations.



2. (U) Operations Briefing: (Briefing AP-2)

DATE-----Subsequent to Supply Briefing

DURATION-----One Hour

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----ACofS, G3 Office

PRESENTED BY-----The ACofS, G3 and his staff

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACofS, G3

SCOPE: A general overall briefing of operations conducted by Berlin Brigade; consideration of the latest situation confronting this command and discussion of the functions which will be assigned the reinforcing units upon arrival.

MATERIALS: None.



1. (U) Berlin Brigade Briefing: (Briefing RBG-1)

DATE-----First Day after closing of BG

DURATION-----One Hour

TYPE-----Formal (Secret Clearance Required)

PLACE-----Main Conference Room

PRESENTED BY-----USAB representative and SGS Berlin  
Brigade

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----SGS, Berlin Brigade

ATTENDEES:

- a. USAB - USAB representative.
- b. Berlin Brigade - CofS; SGS; ACofS, G1, G2, G3, G4, and Compt;  
selected special and technical division chiefs.
- c. Reinforcing Unit - All officers.

SCOPE: Introduction to members of Berlin Brigade staff; USCOB briefing and explanation of Allied Staff organization and relationships including those applicable to the Berlin Police; briefing on Berlin Brigade organization, mission, functions and general operations.

MATERIALS: None.



2. (U) Berlin Brigade Company Orientation: (Briefing BBG-2)

DATE-----Day after each unit closes Berlin

DURATION-----One Hour

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----TBA

PRESENTED BY-----CG, Berlin Brigade; ACofS, G1 and  
G2; PM.

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACofS, G1.

ATTENDEES:

a. Berlin Brigade - CG, Berlin Brigade; ACofS, G1 and G2,  
and PMO.

b. Reinforcing Company - All officers and enlisted men.

SCOPE: Welcome by Commanding General and brief orientation on mission of Berlin Brigade; briefing on Berlin Brigade security and intelligence measures; orientation on health, welfare and morale facilities; explanation of peculiarities of Berlin and measures in effect to insure proper control and conduct of members of Berlin Brigade.

MATERIALS: None.



3. (U) CG, USAB Welcoming Address: (Briefing RBG-3)

DATE-----TBA

DURATION-----Fifteen (15) Minutes

TYPE-----Address

PLACE-----TBA

PRESENTED BY-----CG, USAB

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACofS, G1

ATTENDEES:

- a. USAB - CG, USAB.
- b. Berlin Brigade - G1 representative.
- c. Reinforcing Unit - All officers and enlisted men in grade E-5 and above.

SCOPE: Welcome by Commanding General, US Army, Berlin.

MATERIALS: None.



4. (U) Supply and Logistics Briefing: (Briefing RBG-4)

DATE-----Second morning after arrival

DURATION-----Two Hours

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----Andrews Theater

PRESENTED BY-----ACofS, G4 personnel and technical  
service representatives

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACofS, G4.

ATTENDEES:

a. Berlin Brigade - Members of ACofS, G4, and technical service divisions, representatives of the 279th Station Hospital.

b. Reinforcing Unit - Battle Group S4, company supply and motor officers, supply and motor sergeants, and others as desired by the commanding officer of the reinforcing unit.

SCOPE: General briefing by ACofS, G4 on facilities available and supply procedures in effect within Berlin Brigade; brief orientation by each technical service representative on his area of operations.

MATERIALS: Berlin Brigade administrative order and pertinent supply and maintenance directives.



5. (U) Personnel and Administrative Briefing: (Briefing RBG-5)

DATE-----Second afternoon after arrival

DURATION-----Two Hours

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----G1 Conference Room

PRESENTED BY-----ACofS, G1; AG, PMO and SSO

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACofS, G1

ATTENDEES:

- a. Berlin Brigade - ACofS, G1; AG; PMO and SSO.
- b. Reinforcing Unit - Battle Group S1, Personnel Officer, company executive officers and first sergeants.

SCOPE: Orientation on personnel and administrative procedures in effect within Berlin Brigade; explanation of resources and facilities available for health, welfare and morale of the reinforcing unit; procedures and measures established for protection and control of US military personnel.

MATERIALS:

Berlin Brigade Garrison Regulations

B Bde Circular 28-16

" " 380-6

" " 550-1

" " 630-1

" " 630-3

" " 632-3

" " 670-1

Letter, AEBGA, Information for Visitors in Berlin

Letter, AEBPM, "Off Limits" Areas, Residences and Cafes

Letter, AEBGA, Avoidance of Incidents



6. (U) Operations and Intelligence Briefing: (Briefing RBG-6)

DATE-----Third afternoon after arrival

DURATION-----Four Hours

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----Main Conference Room

PRESENTED BY-----ACofS, G2 and G3 and their staff

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACofS, G3

ATTENDEES:

a. Berlin Brigade - ACofS, G2 and his Operations and Security branch chiefs; ACofS, G3 and his Operations, Plans and Training branch chiefs.

b. Reinforcing Unit - Battle Group S2 and S3; Company Commanders, operations and intelligence sergeants.

SCOPE: Introduction by ACofS, G2 and G3; explanation of Berlin Brigade training program, facilities and ranges; synopsis of unit responsibilities under BC-ISD-S (U) including alert notification procedures, musters and operational readiness requirements; appraisal of Berlin Brigade security and intelligence measures; explanation of security procedures and communications safeguards; orientation on appropriate operation and security plans; concept of basic defense plans to include mission of reinforcing units; Order of Battle and intelligence estimates.

MATERIALS: Reinforcing unit will be provided the following:

BBde Internal Security Directive-S (U)

Berlin Brigade OPLAN 1 (U)

BC-315 (U)

Other pertinent training memoranda, security directives, maps and overlays.



7. (U) Battle Group Operations Briefing: (Briefing RBG-7)

DATE-----Fourth and Fifth mornings after  
arrival

DURATION-----Four Hours each day

TYPE-----Conference and tour

PLACE-----2d and 3d Battle Group Headquarters

PRESENTED BY-----2d and 3d BG Commanders & Staffs

STAFF RESPONSIBILITY-----ACofS, G3

ATTENDEES:

a. Berlin Brigade - Battle group commanders and staffs;  
representative from ACofS, G3.

b. Reinforcing Unit - Battle group commander and S-3, company  
commanders and operations officers.

SCOPE: Orientation on 2d and 3d Battle Group operational and  
security plans; procedures for conducting civil disorder, riot control and  
defense missions; reconnaissance of civil disturbance and basic defense  
operational areas.

MATERIALS: Battle group SOPs and implementing instructions.



SECRET

AG RECORDS COPY



BB-OPLAN  
9 (U)

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT NONE

BY AUTHORITY OF

*James L. Riffe*

DATE 14. MARCH 1962

JAMES L. RIFFE  
LT COL, GS, ACOFS G-3

SECRET

AG RECORDS COPY



SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
UNITED STATES ARMY, BERLIN  
APO 742 US. FORCES

AEBAB-GC

8 November 1962

SUBJECT: BB-OPLAN 9 (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (S) Forwarded herewith is the Berlin Brigade Operation Plan to Re-establish Access to East Berlin (S), (Short Title: BB-OPLAN 9 (U)).

2. (U) The preparation of this plan is based upon guidance received in TOP SECRET message from USCINCEUR to CINCUSAREUR, dated 26 Oct 61.

3. (U) This plan is effective for planning on receipt and for execution on order. Supporting plans will be prepared and submitted to this headquarters, ATTN: G3, within 45 days after receipt of this plan.

4. (U) This plan supersedes BC-OPLAN 6 (U), which will be destroyed in accordance with current regulations.

5. (U) This document contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws (18 U.S.C 793,794) the transmission or revelation of which in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

1 Incl  
BB-OPLAN 9 (U)

*Ray E. Hervey*  
RAY E. HERVEY  
CWO W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

Distribution: See Distribution Page

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACoS, G3

AG BBA 2697-62

Cy 44 of 45 Cys

SECRET



DISTRIBUTION PAGE

DA  
US EUCOM  
USAREUR  
CG, USAB  
IO/USCOB  
USBER  
7350TH SPT SQDN

G1  
G2  
G3  
G4  
Compt  
PM  
Engr  
Signal  
Reinforcing Battle Group  
2d BG, 6th Inf  
3d BG, 6th Inf  
Co F, 40th Armor  
Special Troops, Berlin Brigade  
279th Station Hospital  
Co A, 20th Engineer Bn  
Artillery Battery  
AG Classified Control

COPY NR  
1 and 2  
3 thru 7  
8 thru 12  
13  
14  
15 and 16  
17  
  
18  
19  
20 thru 23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37 thru 45



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Brigade  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
020800A Nov 62  
JR 24

Berlin Brigade Operation Plan to Re-establish Access to East Berlin (S)

Short Title: BB-OPLAN 9 (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin & Vicinity, Sheets 1-4

Message, PRS 2713, 26 Oct 61

Task Organization: Task Force RAPID (as organized or this plan)

Task Force Headquarters

Task force commander - Field grade officer designated by 2d BG, 6th Inf.

$\frac{1}{4}$  ton radio vehicle.

Team ALFA (obstacle reduction force)

Five tanks

Two APC-mounted rifle squads with 3.5 RL teams. (One M-3 portable gas disperser loaded with CS gas available in one APC.)

One APC-mounted engineer squad with 50 AT mines and wire cutters.

One APC-mounted medical aid team (four aid men, four litters).

Team BRAVO (support force)

One tank platoon

Team CHARLIE (task force reserve)

One APC-mounted rifle company (-).

Two tank platoons.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACoFS, G3

1

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

AG BBA 2697-62

Cy 44 of 45 Cys

SECRET



SECRET

1. (S) SITUATION.

a. General. The current political situation as pertains to US access rights to East Berlin constitutes a potential threat to the US position in Berlin and a possible area for political and military harassment by East German and/or Soviet forces. If the East Germans or Soviets close the last Allied access point to East Berlin by unacceptable demands for documentation or by other means, existing circumstances may result in decision by the United States to re-establish an access point to East Berlin.

b. Enemy Forces. See current ISUM.

c. Friendly Forces.

- (1) British forces continue patrolling and static security missions along the British-Soviet sector/sector and sector/zonal borders.
- (2) French forces continue patrolling along French-Soviet sector/sector border.
- (3) West Berlin police continue primary mission of maintaining law and order. Force B battalions in each sector maintain one bereitschaft company in a state of readiness for immediate emergency operations. Group South, West Berlin police, will assist US forces when authorized by USCOB.
- (4) 7350th Support Squadron.
  - (a) Provides traffic control within Tempelhof Central Airport (TCA) and opens gates as coordinated by CO's, 2d BG, 6th Inf, and Co F, 40th Armor.
  - (b) Provides fixed wing aircraft for aerial reconnaissance missions as required.  
(Coordinated by ACofS, G2, Berlin Brigade.)

d. Attachments and Detachments.

- (1) Reinforcing Battle Group Combat Team.
- (2) 3d Platoon, Company B, 385th MP Battalion.

SECRET



# SECRET

## e. Assumptions.

- (1) British forces, French forces, and West Berlin police will assume a state of immediate operational readiness when notified by USCOB of US intent to execute this plan.
  - (2) All actions short of force, such as political protest and show of force will have failed.
  - (3) USCINCEUR will grant authority to implement this plan.
2. (S) MISSION. Berlin Brigade employs a tank-infantry task force to re-establish access to East Berlin.
  3. (S) EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. Berlin Brigade assumes a state of combat readiness (CONDITION PREPARE). On order to execute OPLAN 9, 2d BG, 6th Inf, and Co F, 40th Armor, move to TCA. Upon closure TCA, Co F, 40th Armor, is attached to 2d BG, 6th Inf. 2d BG, 6th Inf, reinforced, organizes Task Force RAPID and prepares to move the task force to Sebastian Strasse or Koepenicker Strasse, as designated by this headquarters. The movement of Task Force RAPID from TCA to positions along the US-Soviet sector/sector border will be in battle formation with elements positioned to facilitate rapid accomplishment of the mission.

- (1) On order, teams ALFA and BRAVO of Task Force RAPID will take positions in the vicinity of Sebastian Strasse or Koepenicker Strasse, as designated, and will demolish barriers obstructing access to East Berlin at that location. On order of the commanding officer 2d BG, 6th Inf, team CHARLIE of Task Force RAPID will be positioned along the sector/sector border in an area visible to the communists. Upon removal of obstacles to foot and vehicular traffic, teams ALFA and BRAVO will:
  - (a) On order, withdraw to covering positions within West Berlin prepared to instantly counter communist reaction.
  - (b) On order, proceed into East Berlin to extricate US personnel detained therein.

# SECRET



# SECRET

- (2) On order, Provost Marshal, Berlin Brigade, will conduct a probe of access with an officer, and driver in an unarmed, official vehicle. An armed military police escort will be available at the access point for employment as required.

b. 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry.

Attached: Eight APC's and drivers, 3d BG, 6th Inf.  
Co F, 40th Armor (-) effective upon closing TCA.

- (1) One H-13 and one H-19 helicopter in direct support.
- (2) Move to assembly area at TCA.
- (3) Organize TF RAPID.
- (4) On order, move teams ALFA and BRAVO to either Sebastian Strasse (primary access) or Koepenicker Strasse (alternate access) as designated by this headquarters and demolish barriers blocking foot and vehicular access to East Berlin. Annex A, OPLAN Overlay) and:
  - (a) On order, withdraw forces to positions within West Berlin from which communist reaction can be instantly countered, and from which ensuing POV probe can be extricated.
  - (b) On order, proceed into East Berlin to extricate US personnel detained therein.
- (5) Move team CHARLIE to position along US-Soviet sector/sector border from which it may provide immediate support to teams ALPHA and BRAVO. Team CHARLIE will be positioned so as to be visible to the communists.
- (6) On order, be prepared to break contact and execute BB-OPLAN 1- (U).

c. Company F, (Patton), 40th Armor.

- (1) Release assault gun platoon to 3d BG, 6th Inf.
- (2) Move Co (-) to assembly area at TCA.
- (3) Upon closing TCA, attached to 2d BG, 6th Inf.

# SECRET



# SECRET

## d. Provost Marshal, Berlin Brigade.

- (1) Provide MP escort as required by Co F, 40th Armor, and 2d BG, 6th Inf.
- (2) Position USAREUR licensed POV and driver (in uniform) in vicinity of Sebastian Strasse or Koepenicker Strasse, as designated, and on order conduct probe of access point.
- (3) On order, escort POV with an armed escort of one squad of MP's mounted in three,  $\frac{1}{4}$  ton vehicles.
- (4) In coordination with West Berlin police, cordon off areas of operation from entry by foot and vehicular traffic, news media representatives, and curious civilians.
- (5) On order establish checkpoint at Sebastian Strasse or Koepenicker Strasse as designated.

## e. Transportation Division, Berlin Brigade.

- (1) Provide one H-13 helicopter DS to 2d BG, 6th Inf.
- (2) Provide one H-19 helicopter with mounted CS dispenser DS to 2d BG, 6th Inf.
- (3) Provide maximum helicopter support on hangar alert status for "on call" missions.
- (4) Maintain one H-19 helicopter on standby basis at TCA for emergency evacuation of casualties.

## f. Berlin Brigade Reserve.

- (1) 3d BG, 6th Inf.
  - (a) Assault gun platoon released to 3d BG, 6th Inf.
  - (b) Attach eight APC's with drivers to 2d BG, 6th Inf.
  - (c) BG (-) initially Berlin Brigade reserve McNair Barracks.
  - (d) On order screen US-Soviet sector/zonal border with motorized patrols.
- (2) Reinforcing Battle Group Combat Team. Initially Berlin Brigade reserve at garrison locations.



SECRET

g. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Units will not fire until fired upon or unless required as a last resort to halt the encroachment of communist forces into West Berlin. The instructions of USAB "Rules of Conduct for US Forces on the Border (U)" dated 8 June 1962 apply.
- (2) In event US forces are directed to proceed into East Berlin to extricate US personnel detained therein, minimum force will be employed and US forces will not fire unless fired on.
- (3) Prior to execution of this OPLAN, Berlin Brigade will be directed to assume CONDITION PREPARE.
- (4) Every effort will be taken to avoid injury to innocent personnel. The use of force will be discontinued when mission has been accomplished.
- (5) Attachments, unless otherwise stated, are effective upon order to execute BB-OPLAN 9 (U). Upon receipt of attached APC's, 2d BG, 6th Inf, will provide 3d BG, 6th Inf, equivalent mobilizing transportation (as coordinated by the battle groups concerned).
- (6) Routes to TCA:
  - (a) 2d BG, 6th Inf: Wismarer, Berliner, Bismark, Kaiser-Wilhelm, Attila, Manteuffel, Borussia, Tempelhofer to Gate #10.
  - (b) Co F, 40th Armor: Tank Road (north), Onkel Tom, Argentinische, Clay, Berliner, Unter den Eichen, Schloss, Rhein, Haupt, Kolonnen, Duden, to Gate 14.
- (7) Routes to access points, Annex A, OPLAN Overlay.
- (8) The order to implement this plan will specify at which of the points (shown at Annex A, OPLAN Overlay) access will be forced and, if applicable, the location of the detained US personnel to be extricated.
- (9) Reinforcing Battle Group and 3d BG, 6th Inf, be prepared to assume mission of 2d BG, 6th Inf, on order.

SECRET



# SECRET

- (10) Berlin Brigade units and staff divisions will be prepared to execute BB-OPLAN 1407 (U) on order.
- (11) This operation may be rehearsed on a command post exercise basis. It will not be rehearsed with troop participation except on authority of this headquarters. As coordinated by CO, 2d BG, 6th Inf, with ACofS, G2, Berlin Brigade, key personnel to include team leaders, will reconnoiter the Sebastian Strasse and Koepenicker Strasse areas and routes from TCA to these locations.
- (12) Berlin Brigade staff tours, tour busses and reconnaissance patrols to East Berlin will be recalled or suspended prior to the execution of this plan.
- (13) Execution of this plan will connote approval of intensified helicopter surveillance over East Berlin as considered necessary by the ACofS, G2.
- (14) EEI:
  - (a) Will East German military or security forces oppose US action to demolish barriers at Sebastian or Koepenicker Strasse? If so, in what strength and with what weapons and equipment?
  - (b) Will soviet forces participate in the above actions? If so, where, when and in what strength?
  - (c) Will East German or soviet forces use the barrier demolition as justification for attacking West Berlin garrison? If so, where, when and in what strength?
  - (d) Will the East Berlin population revolt upon the execution of this plan? If so, where, and how will the revolt be manifested?
  - (e) Will the East Berlin population assist US forces when this plan is executed?
  - (f) What will be the reaction of the West Berliners? Will they participate? If so, how and in what numbers?
- (15) Effective for planning on receipt, for execution on order.



SECRET

4. (S) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. Paragraph 5, Logistics, to Annex E, Unit Responsibilities and Procedures, to BC-ISD (U) and BC-ISD-S (U).

b. Supply. Class V:

M14 Rifle, Cal 7.62 w/selector, 240 rounds.  
M14 Rifle, Cal 7.62 w/o selector, 120 rounds.  
M7A1 (CS) grenades, 16 per infantry platoon.  
M25A2 (CS) grenades, 50 per infantry platoon.  
AT mines, 50 with engineer squad of Task Force RAPID.  
All other ammunition - no change from prescribed basic loads.

c. Services.

Chemical Division, Berlin Brigade: General support.

d. Medical Evacuation and Hospitalization.

- (1) 279th Station Hospital: General support.
- (2) Evacuation from battle group aid stations to 279th Station Hospital.
- (3) Provide medical aid team to Air Branch, Transportation Division, Berlin Brigade, at TCA for helicopter evacuations.

5. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Signal.

- (1) BB SOI in effect.
- (2) All Berlin Brigade tactical radio nets open on order to assume combat readiness posture (CONDITION PREPARE).
- (3) 2d BG, 6th Inf, CP telephone numbers at TCA: 5426, 5427 and 5422
- (4) Checkpoint CHARLIE telephone numbers: 6939, 6909.
- (5) Berlin Brigade intelligenece net activated upon order to execute BB-OPLAN 9 (U).

SECRET



SECRET

b. Command.

- (1) Berlin Brigade Emergency Operations Center, Bldg 2, HQ Compound.
- (2) 2d BG, 6th Inf, CP TCA.
- (3) When execution of this plan is imminent, the CG, USAB, will inform the Allies sufficiently in advance to permit them to alert their forces. The Public Safety Officer, USBER, will inform the commander of West Berlin police to insure that adequate time is provided for coordination of police efforts.

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Annex: A - OPLAN Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page, Letter of Promulgation.  
OFFICIAL:

*Rift*  
RIFF  
G3

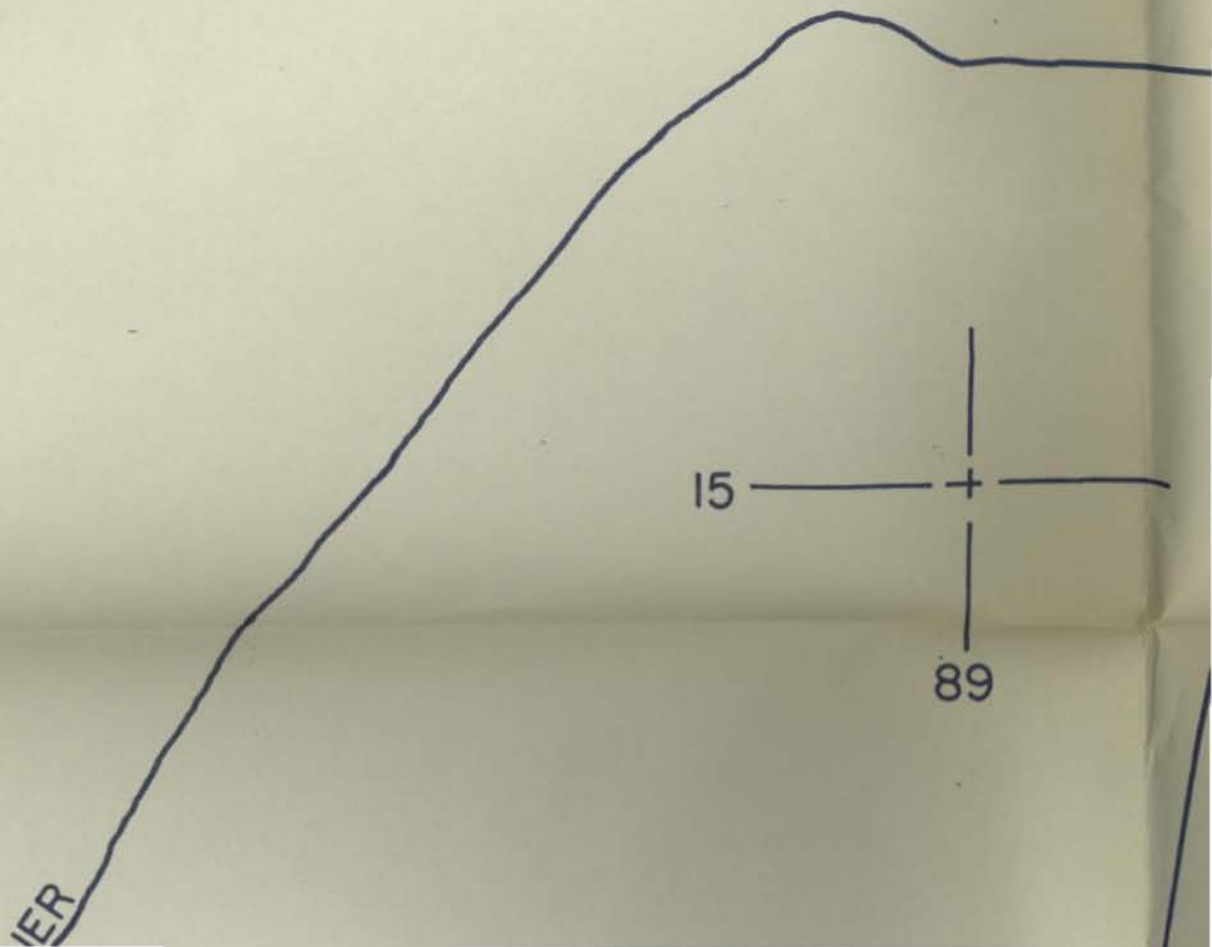
SECRET



WM

ANNEX A (OPLAN OVERLAY) TO  
BB-OPLAN 9 (U)

REFERENCE: MAPS, GERMANY, CITY  
BERLIN & VICINITY, S





TO

SECRET

CITY PLAN, 1:25000,  
Y, SHEETS 1-4

PRIMARY ACCESS

TEAM "B" TEAM "A"

ALTERNATE ACCESS

TEAM "A"

TEAM "B"

93

17

2 III 6(-)

F I 40TH(-)

COPY NO.  
HEADQUAR  
BERLIN (U  
APO 742,  
020800 A  
JR 24

ACKNOWLED

APPENDICE  
1-SKET  
PR  
2-SKET  
AL

DISTRIBUTIO



TERNATE ACCESS

TEAM "A"  
TEAM "B"

COPY NO 4/41

HEADQUARTERS, BERLIN BRIGADE  
BERLIN (UU827129) GERMANY  
APO 742, US FORCES  
020800 A NOV 62  
JR 24

ACKNOWLEDGE.

HARTEL  
BRIG GEN

17

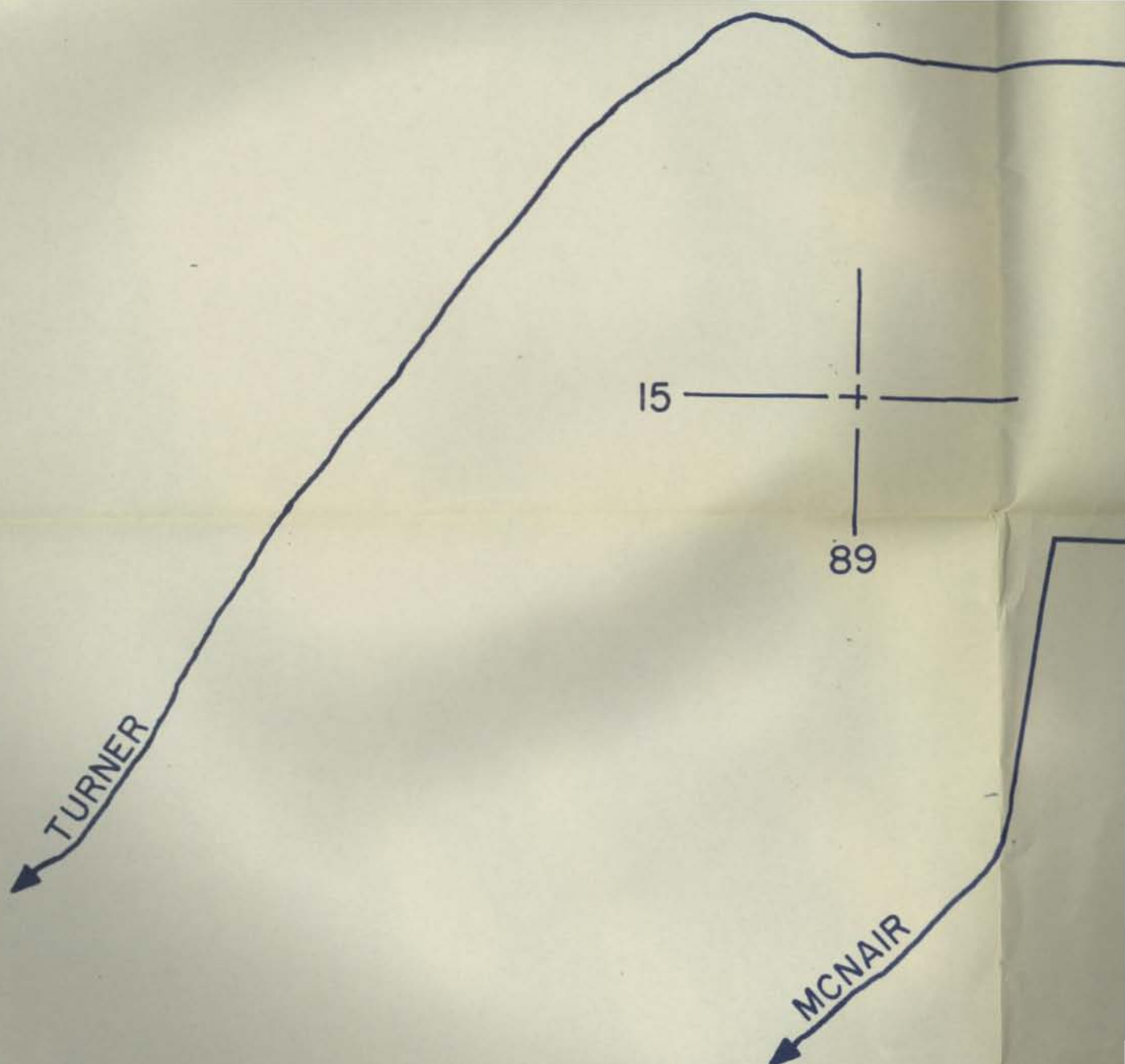
APPENDICES:

1-SKETCH, SEBASTIAN STRASSE,  
PRIMARY ACCESS

2-SKETCH, KOEPENICKER STRASSE,  
ALTERNATE ACCESS

DISTRIBUTION: SEE DISTRIBUTION PAGE,  
LETTER OF PROMULGATION,  
TO BB-OPLAN ~~9~~ 9 (U)





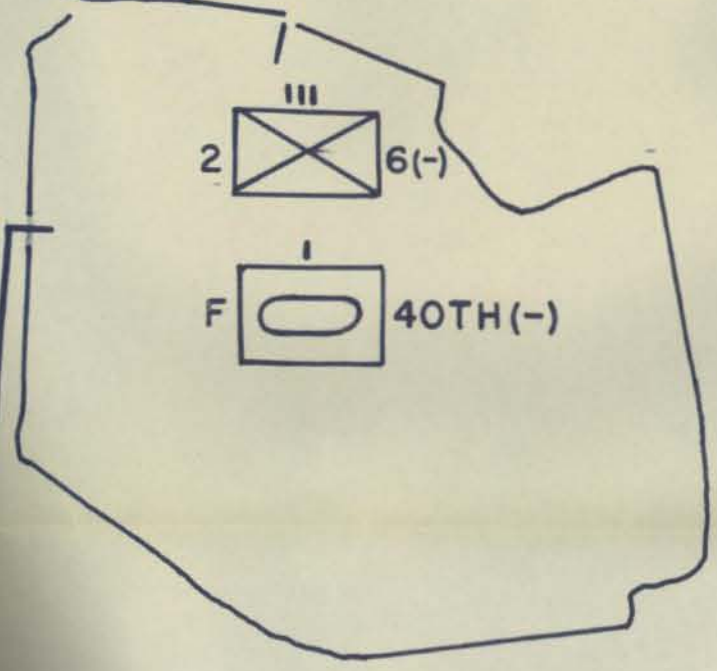
SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, LT COL,



89

MCNAIR



DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

HANDLING REQUIRED  
ASABLE TO FOREIGN  
EXCEPT: NONE

RITY OF:  
*Riffe*  
RIFFE, LT COL, GS, ACOFS, G3

A-1

APPENDICES:

- 1-SKETCH, SEBASTIAN STRASSE,  
PRIMARY ACCESS
- 2-SKETCH, KOEPENICKER STRASSE,  
ALTERNATE ACCESS

DISTRIBUTION: SEE DISTRIBUTION PAGE,  
LETTER OF PROMULGATION,  
TO BB-OPLAN 9 (U)

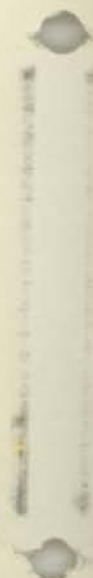
OFFICIAL:

*Riffe*  
RIFFE  
G3



AG RECORDS COPY

AG RECORDS COPY





AC RECORDS COPY  
SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
UNITED STATES ARMY, BERLIN  
APO 742, US FORCES

AG

Rel

AEBA-GC

15 Jan 63

SUBJECT: BB-OPLAN 9 (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (S) Forwarded herewith is Appendix 1 (Sebastian Str Primary Access) to Annex A (OPLAN Overlay) and Appendix 2 (Koeppenicker Str Alternate Access) to Annex A (OPLAN Overlay) to BB-OPLAN 9 (U).

2. (U) The attached appendices will be inserted in their proper places in BB-OPLAN 9 (U).

3. (U) This document contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of Espionage Laws (18 U.S.C. 793, 794) the transmission or revelation of which in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

*Ray E Hervey*  
RAY E HERVEY  
CWO W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

2 Incls  
as

Distribution: See Distribution Page, Letter of Promulgation, to BB-OPLAN 9 (U)

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACoS, G3

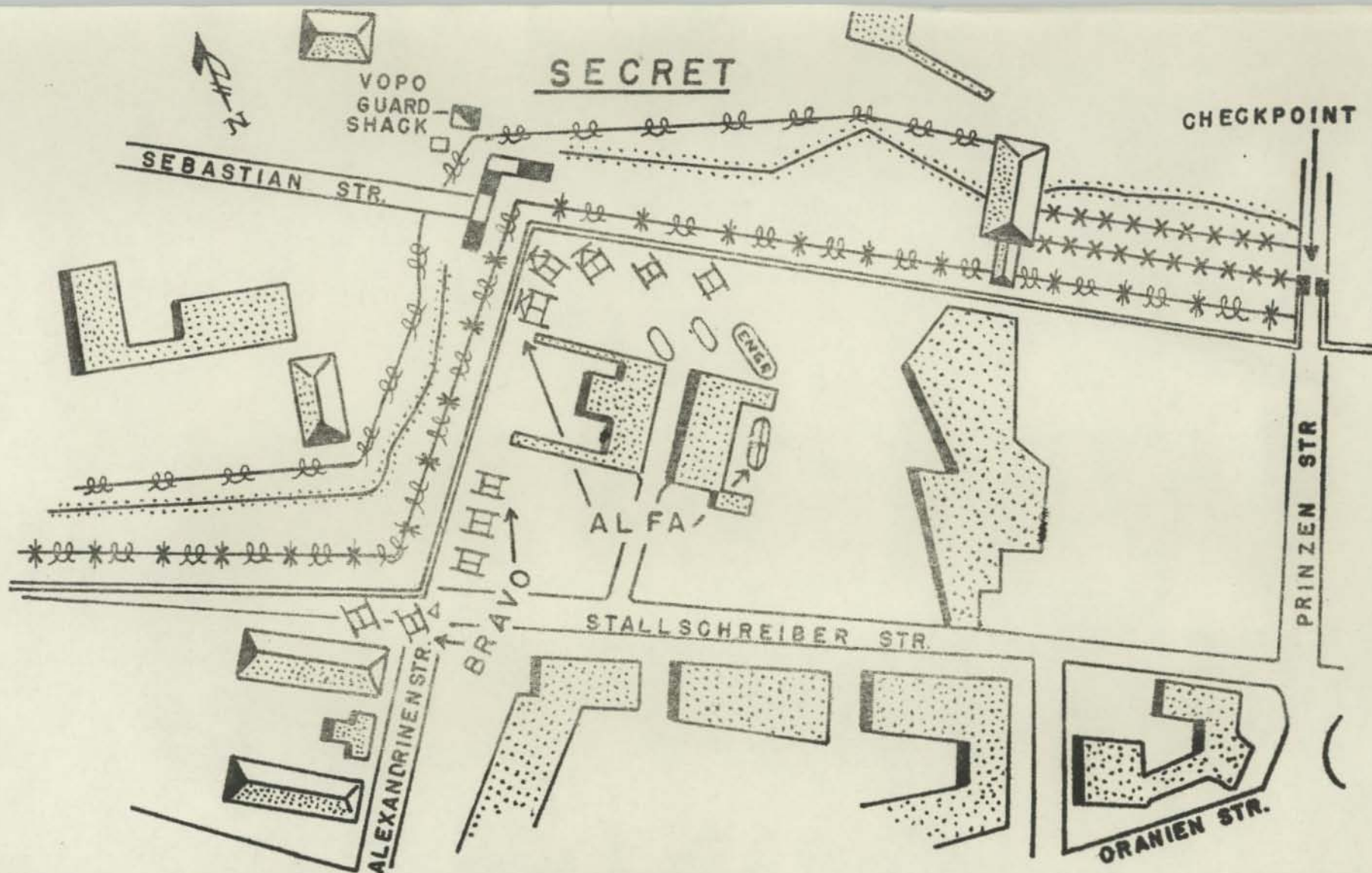
DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

*Index #1*  
BBdeA 2697-62  
Copy 44 of 45 Copies  
Page 1 of 1 Pages

SECRET

AC RECORDS COPY





APPENDIX I (SEBASTIAN STR. PRIMARY ACCESS) TO  
ANNEX A (OPLAN OVERLAY) TO BB-OPLAN 9(S)

## BORDER WALL

## CONCRETE SLABS

TANK BARRIER ~~\*\*\*~~

## DITCH

BBdeA 2697-62 INDIVIDUAL BUNKER

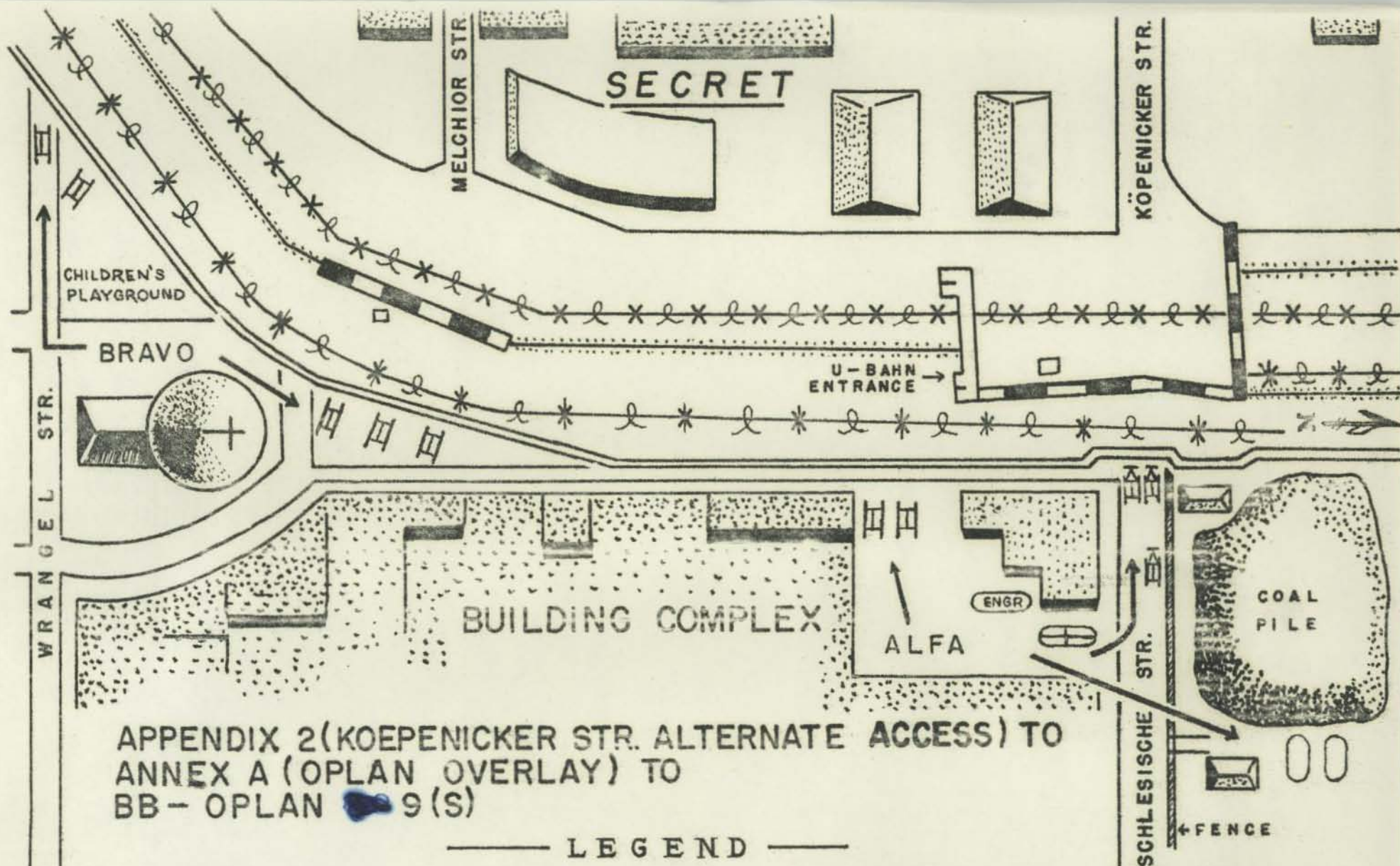
SECRET

SHT 1 of 1 SHTS

CY 44 of 45 CYS

# PRINZEN STR





**SECRET**

Index #1  
BBdeA 2679-62  
SHT 1 of 1 SHTS  
CY 44 of 45 CYS



SECRET

*Record Copy*  
RECORD COPY



RECORD COPY

# OPERATION PLAN

2 ~~SECRET~~ (U)

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: DOCUMENT RELEASABLE TO AUTHORIZED  
REPRESENTATIVES OF BRITAIN AND FRANCE.

BY AUTHORITY OF James L. Riffe DATE 4 JUNE 1962  
JAMES L. RIFFE  
LT COL, GS, ACOFS G-3

SECRET



SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN BRIGADE  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBAB-GC

30 July 1962

SUBJECT: BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup> (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (S) Forwarded herewith is the Berlin Brigade Unilateral Defense Plan (S) (Short Title: BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup>(U)).
2. (U) The inclosed plan is effective for planning on receipt. Supporting plans will be submitted to this headquarters, ATTN: G3 within 45 days after receipt of this plan.
3. (U) This document will be handled, stored, and transmitted in accordance with the provisions of AR 380-5.
4. (U) This plan contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws (18 U.S.C. 793, 794) the transmission or revelation of which in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

1 Incl <sup>2</sup>  
BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup> (U)

*Ray E. Hervey*  
RAY E. HERVEY  
CWO, W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

Distribution: See Distribution Page

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT DOCUMENT  
RELEASABLE TO AUTHORIZED  
REPRESENTATIVES OF BRITAIN AND FRANCE.  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3

AG BBA 1054-62

SECRET

Cy 69 of 72 Cys



## RECORD OF CHANGES

[illegible]



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Brigade  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
010800A Aug 62  
MAR 24

Berlin Brigade Unilateral Defense Plan (S)

Short Title: BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup> (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin &  
Vicinity, Sheet 3

Task Organization: 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry  
3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry  
Reinforcing Battle Group  
Co F, 40th Armor  
Artillery Battery  
Co A, 20th Engineer Battalion (C)  
Special Troops  
Detachment "A"  
279th Station Hospital  
Lodger Units  
6941st Labor Service Center  
Police Group South

1. (S) SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces.

- (1) See current ISUM.
- (2) Annex A, Intelligence.
- (3) G2 Intelligence Estimate 1/62.

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) British and French forces conduct unilateral defense in respective sectors.
- (2) British forces will assume control of US personnel, supplies, and equipment located at the Olympic Stadium.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT DOCUMENT  
RELEASABLE TO AUTHORIZED  
REPRESENTATIVES OF BRITAIN  
AND FRANCE.

BY AUTHORITY OF: *James L. Riffe* SECRET  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3  
1

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

AG BEA 1054-62  
Cy <sup>69</sup> of 72 Cys



SECRET

link-up and eventually establish a Brigade Perimeter around all major US installations, except Tempelhof Central Airport (TCA). Upon link-up between the forces of Turner Barracks and the McNair-Andrews Perimeter, Co F, 40th Armor, will release the assault gun platoons to the 2d and 3d Battle Groups, 6th Infantry and attach one tank platoon to the Reinforcing Battle Group (RBG). The RBG at this time will attach one motorized rifle company to Co F, 40th Armor, West Berlin police personnel and units (except 1st Bn, Force B) will be directed to report to TCA or to a US installation within the Brigade Perimeter. 1st Bn, Force B, will be directed to link-up with the McNair-Andrews Perimeter. On the Brigade Perimeter the RBG will defend in the east, the 3d BG, 6th Inf, in the south and west, and the 2d BJ, 6th Inf, in the north and west. The artillery battery will be in general support of the brigade. Upon establishment of the Brigade Perimeter, a reserve will be formed consisting of Co F (-) and one motorized rifle company from the RBG.

b. 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry.

Attached: One platoon of Co A, 20th Engineer Battalion.  
One artillery forward observer.

- (1) Immediately secure assigned sector of the McNair-Andrews Perimeter. Annex B, OPLAN Overlay.
- (2) Be prepared to defend assigned sector of the McNair-Andrews Perimeter. Annex B, OPLAN Overlay.
- (3) Be prepared to secure and defend assigned sector of the Brigade Perimeter. Annex B, OPLAN Overlay.
- (4) On order of senior officer present in McNair and Andrews Compounds, accomplish subsequent missions as part of the McNair-Andrews Perimeter force.

c. 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry.

Attached: Co A (-), 20th Engineer Battalion.  
One artillery forward observer.

- (1) Immediately secure assigned sector of the McNair-Andrews Perimeter. Annex B, OPLAN Overlay.
- (2) Be prepared to defend assigned sector of McNair-Andrews Perimeter. Annex B, OPLAN Overlay.

SECRET



# SECRET

- (5) Establish the Brigade Perimeter. Annex B, OPLAN Overlay.
- (6) On order release the artillery liaison officer to this headquarters.
- (7) The McNair-Andrews Perimeter force will be dissolved as single command and all major units thereof will revert to normal operational control of this headquarters upon order of the Commanding General, Berlin Brigade.

f. Company F. 40th Armor.

Attached: One motorized rifle company, RBG, upon link-up with McNair-Andrews Perimeter force.

One artillery forward observer upon link-up with McNair-Andrews Perimeter force.

- (1) Defend Turner Barracks and the Huttenweg ammunition storage area.
- (2) Attempt to link-up with Berlin Brigade Headquarters Compound and the McNair Perimeter force in that order.
- (3) Release assault gun platoons to 2d and 3d BG's, 6th Inf, upon link-up with McNair-Andrews Perimeter force.
- (4) Attach one tank platoon to the RBG upon link-up with McNair-Andrews Perimeter force.
- (5) Upon establishment of the Brigade Perimeter, become brigade reserve vicinity Unter den Eichen and Drake Strassen.

g. Berlin Brigade Headquarters Compound Force.

- (1) Commander of Berlin Brigade Headquarters Compound force: Headquarters Commandant  
SGS, Berlin Brigade (1st alternate)  
Assistant SGS, Berlin Brigade (2d alternate)
- (2) Establish a perimeter around the Headquarters Compound with personnel available.
- (3) Assist forces attempting to link-up with the Headquarters Compound.



# SECRET

- (2) Lodger personnel will come under the command of the commander of the installation in which they are located.

n. 6941st Labor Service Center.

- (1) Secure Roosevelt Barracks.
- (2) Be prepared on order to assist in the establishment and defense of the RBG sector of the Brigade Perimeter.

o. Police Group South.

- (1) Establish CP in USAB/Berlin Brigade EOC, Bldg 2, Headquarters Compound.
- (2) Order police personnel and units (except 1st Bn, Force B) to report to a US installation within the Brigade Perimeter or to TCA. Upon establishment of the Brigade Perimeter, assemble police units at the US Sports Center field. Thereafter, police units will be employed as directed by this headquarters.
- (3) Direct 1st Bn, Force B, to link-up with McNair-Andrews Perimeter forces. Upon effecting link-up, 1st Bn, Force B, passes to operational control of the commander of the McNair-Andrews Perimeter. When McNair-Andrews Perimeter command is dissolved, 1st Bn, Force B, reverts to operational control of Headquarters, Group South.

p. Berlin Brigade Reserve.

- (1) Reserve commander: CO, Co F, 40th Armor.
- (2) Company F, 40th Armor (-).
- (3) One motorized rifle company, RBG.
- (4) Upon establishment of the Brigade Perimeter, initial location vicinity intersection of Unter den Eichen and Drake Strassen (841122).
- (5) Be prepared to block or reduce penetrations in any battle group sector, with priority to sector of 3d BG, 6th Inf.



SECRET

4. (U) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Annex D, Administrative Plan.
- b. US dependents will be instructed to remain in quarters. Concentration of non-combatants in BC-BEN (U) will not be executed.

5. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Signal.

- (1) Current Berlin Brigade SOI in effect.
- (2) Annex K, Signal Instructions, to BC-ISD (U).

b. Command.

- (1) Command Posts.
  - (a) USAB EOC, Bldg 2, HQ Compound
  - (b) Berlin Brigade EOC, Bldg 2, HQ Compound
  - (c) Others report opening
- (2) In the event of an emergency, the senior officer, noncommissioned officer, specialist, or private among troops at the scene of an emergency will exercise control or command of the military personnel present. (AR 600-20)

Acknowledge.

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Annexes: A - Intelligence  
B - OPLAN Overlay  
C - Fire Support Plan  
D - Administrative Plan (to be published)

Distribution: See Distribution Page, Letter of Promulgation.

OFFICIAL:

*Kiff*  
RIFLE  
G3



# CONFIDENTIAL

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Brigade  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
010800A Aug 62  
MAR 24

Annex A (Intelligence) to BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup> (U)

Reference: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin &  
Vicinity, Sheets 1-4

1. (U) SUMMARY OF ENEMY INFORMATION.

See current ISUM and current estimates.

2. (C) ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION.

- a. Priority I. What are the existing indications of immediate surprise attack by enemy military/paramilitary forces?
- b. Priority II. What are the existing short range indications of imminence of surprise attack?
- c. Priority III. What are the changes to the Soviet/EG military and security forces Order of Battle having a bearing on their potentiality to oppose US posture and position in Berlin.

3. (C) RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS.

a. Orders to subordinate and attached units.

- (1) All units will report any information relative to the EEI in paragraph 2 as obtained to G2, Berlin Brigade. Particular attention will be given to the following:
  - (a) Any attack on or attempted seizure of any installation or communication center in West Berlin.
  - (b) Attempted entry into West Berlin of East German military or security forces.
  - (c) Removal of barriers and fences along the sector/sector and sector/zonal borders.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

A-1

# CONFIDENTIAL



4. (U) MEASURES FOR HANDLING PERSONNEL, DOCUMENTS, AND MATERIAL.

BC-ISD (U)

5. (U) MAPS, PHOTOGRAPHS AND AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE.

BC-ISD (U)

6. (U) COUNTERINTELLIGENCE AND SECURITY.

BC-ISD (U)

7. (U) REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION.

BC-ISD (U)

Acknowledge.

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Distribution: See Distribution Page, Letter of Promulgation

OFFICIAL:

*Barn*  
*for* HARRIGAN  
G2

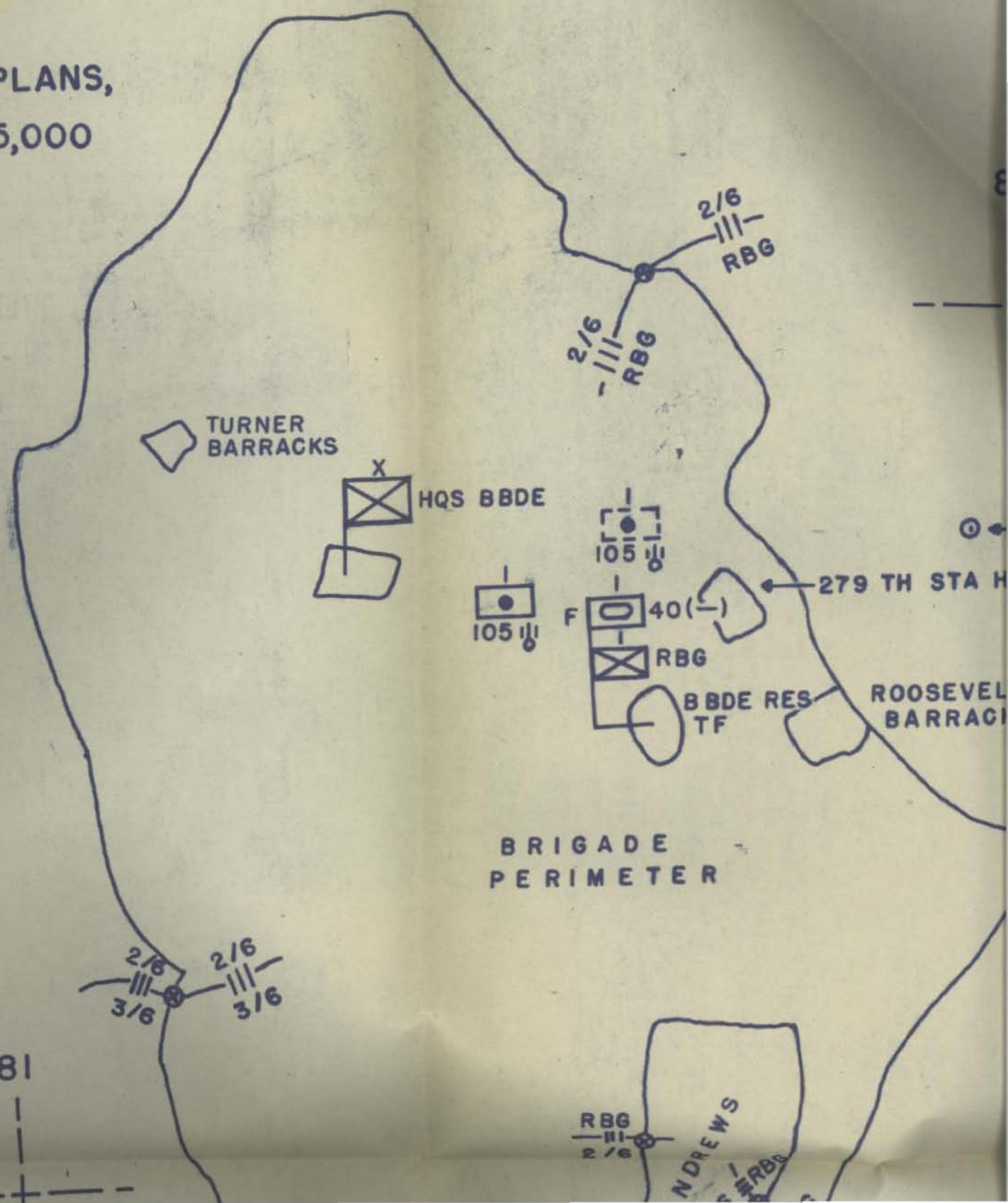


69

ANNEX B (OPLAN OVERLAY)  
TO BB-OPLAN ~~2~~ (U)

REFERENCE: MAP, CITY PLANS,  
BERLIN & VICINITY, 1:25,000  
SHEET 3.

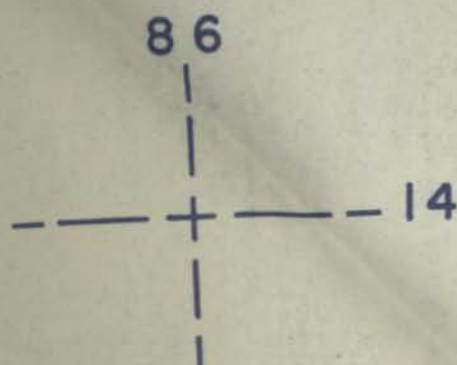
SECRET





SECRET

COPY 69 OF 72 COPIES  
HEADQUARTERS, BERLIN BRIGADE  
BERLIN(UU827129)GERMANY  
010800 A AUG 62  
MAR 24



⊙ ← HQ, GROUP SOUTH

— 279 TH STA HOSP

RES ROOSEVELT  
BARRACKS

ACKNOWLEDGE.

HARTEL  
BRIG GEN

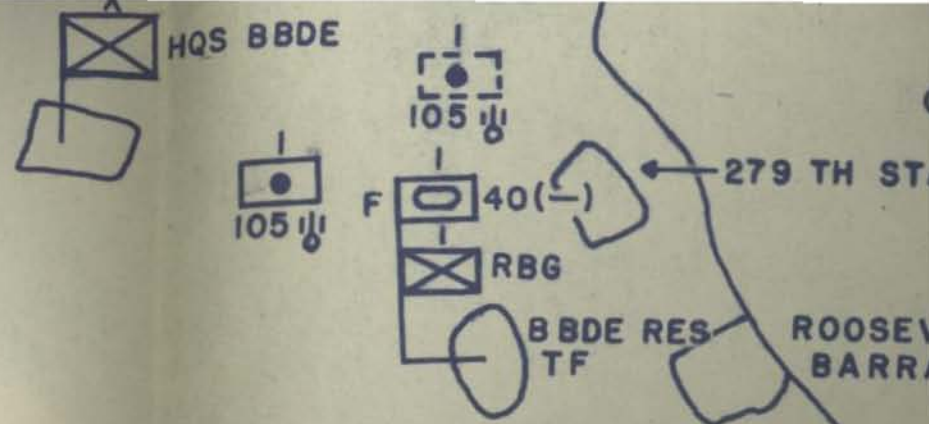
DISTRIBUTION: SEE DISTRIBUTION  
PAGE, BB-OPLAN  
~~2~~ (U)

OFFICIAL:

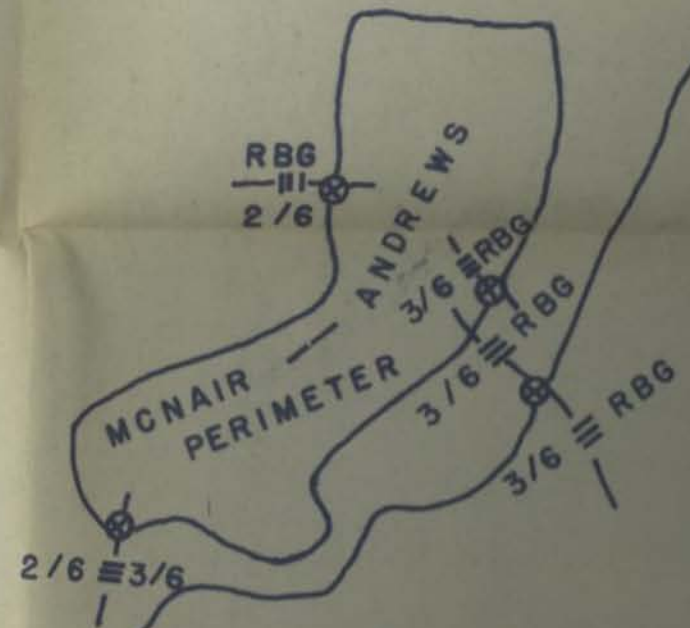
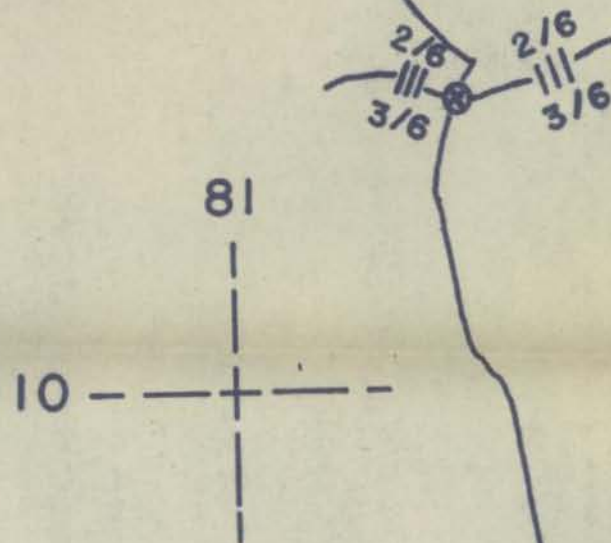
*for* *True*  
RIFFE  
G3







BRIGADE  
PERIMETER



SECRET



① ← HQ, GROUP SOUTH

← 279 TH STA HOSP

RE RES

ROOSEVELT  
BARRACKS

RBG  
RBG  
6 RBG  
3/6 RBG

HARTEL  
BRIG GEN

DISTRIBUTION: SEE DISTRIBUTION  
PAGE, BB-OPLAN  
~~2~~ (U)

OFFICIAL:

*Free*  
*for* RIFFE  
G3

I  FORCE B

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

B-1



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Brigade  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
010800A Aug 62  
MAR 24

Annex C (Fire Support Plan) to BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup> (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plans, 1:25,000, Berlin &  
Vicinity, Sheets 1-4

Maps, Germany, 1:25,000, Sheets 3544, 3644, 3645

1. (U) SITUATION. BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup> (U).

2. (S) MISSION.

Berlin Brigade conducts a unilateral defense  
in the US Sector of Berlin to destroy and contain  
the maximum number of enemy forces.

3. (S) EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. BB-OPLAN <sup>2</sup> (U).

b. Air Support. None

c. Artillery Support.

(1) Artillery battery general support of Berlin  
Brigade from initial position in McNair-Andrews  
Perimeter. (833093)

(2) Forward observers attached in following priority:

(a) One FO to 3d BG, 6th Inf, upon execution of  
this plan.

(b) One FO to 2d BG, 6th Inf, upon execution of  
this plan.

(c) One FO to the RBG upon execution of this  
plan.

(d) One FO to Co F, 40th Armor, upon link-up  
of the forces at McNair-Andrews Perimeter  
with the forces at Turner Barracks.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

C-1

SECRET



SECRET

b. Artillery battery is attached to RBG for administrative and logistical support throughout defense operations.

c. Available supply rate. To be announced.

5. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Signal.

(1) Current Berlin Brigade SOI in effect.

(2) Annex K, Signal Instructions, to BC-ISD (U).

(3) Command net frequencies: BB SOI.

(4) Fire direction center frequencies (FD-1 and FD-2) are assigned in the BB SOI within the area 38.0 mc to 38.9 mc.

(5) Emergency signal to lift fires: BB SOI.

b. Command. Artillery battery CP will be in the vicinity of the firing battery (initially coordinates 833093).

Acknowledge.

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Appendix:

Artillery Fire Plan (limited distribution)

Distribution: See Distribution Page, Letter of Promulgation,  
BB-OPLAN [REDACTED] (U)

OFFICIAL:

*RJ-DE*  
RIFFE  
G3

C-3

SECRET



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Brigade  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
010800A Aug 62  
MAR 24

Tab A (Target List) to Appendix 1 (Artillery Fire Plan) to  
Annex C (Fire Support Plan) to BB-OPLAN  (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plans, 1:25,000, Berlin &  
Vicinity, Sheets 1-4

Maps, Germany, 1:25,000, Sheets 3544, 3644, 3645

<u>CONCENTRATION NUMBER</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION OF TARGET</u>
AC 001	72730677	S-Bahn Station
AC 002	74220510	Road Junction & Overpass
AC 003	76910614	S-Bahn Station
AC 004	79480710	Bridge
AC 005	74002118	Armor Approach
AC 006	76462028	Crossroads
AC 007	79542379	Strassebahn Bridge
AC 008	78572264	Bridge
AC 009	78362230	Bridge
AC 010	78082208	S-Bahn Bridge
AC 011	78182111	Bridge
AC 012	78021969	Bridge on Armor Approach
AC 013	78881946	Bridge on Armor Approach
AC 014	78101739	Road Junction
AC 015	79811720	Road Junction
AC 016	77711490	Road Network
AC 017	78911316	S-Bahn Underpass
AC 018	77731180	S-Bahn Underpass
AC 019	79881131	S-Bahn Crossing, Intersection
AC 020	77141060	S-Bahn/Autobahn Complex
AC 021	75850958	Wannsee Bridge
AC 022	77350963	Autobahn Cloverleaf
AC 023	79330952	Armor Approach
AC 024	75430692	Check Point Bravo
AC 025	80910910	Armor Approach
AC 026	82720770	Armor-Infantry
AC 027	84090864	Possible OP
AC 028	84840760	S-Bahn
AC 029	81801110	Major Road Junction
AC 030	85231050	Bridge on Enemy Approach

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

C-1-A-1

SECRET



SECRET

<u>CONCENTRATION NUMBER</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION OF TARGET</u>
AC 078	87930728	Enemy Approach
AC 079	88660836	Road Junction
AC 080	90060808	S-Bahn Underpass
AC 081	91280857	Road Junction
AC 082	93710952	Road Junction
AC 083	91640752	Street Intersection
AC 084	92320430	Enemy Approach
AC 085	86720566	Road Junction
AC 086	84380588	Railroad
AC 087	82260728	Street Intersection
AC 088	81840435	Ruhldorf (Road Junction)
AC 089	77340378	Guterfelde (Road Junction)
AC 090	79360318	Road Junction
AC 091	77480072	Road Junction
AC 092	83280168	Railroad Junction
AC 093	82920002	Road Junction
AC 094	84780191	Gross Beeren (Road Junction)
AC 095	86680272	Road Junction
AC 096	88580342	Road Junction
AC 097	87940072	Road Junction

Acknowledge.

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Distribution: See Distribution Page, Letter of Promulgation,  
BB-OPLAN ~~2~~ (U)

OFFICIAL:

*R. H. H.*  
RHEE  
G3

C-1-A-3

SECRET

AG BBA 1054-62

Cy 109 of 72 Cys



# DISPOSITION FORM ~~SECRET~~

(AR 340-15)

OFFICE SYMBOL OR FILE REFERENCE

SUBJECT

AEBAB-GC

USCOB Checklist (U)

TO See Distribution

FROM G3

DATE 30 Oct 62 CMT1  
Capt O'Mary/brs/6169

1. (U) Attached hereto is USCOB Checklist on actions to be taken in event US personnel are detained in East Berlin.

2. (U) Dissemination of the contents of the attached document will be on a strict need-to-know basis.

1 Incl  
a/s

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE  
Lt Col, GS  
ACofS, G3

## DISTRIBUTION:

1 USCOB/CG, USAB  
2-3 USBER/POL  
4-5 IO/USCOB  
6 CG, BBde  
7 G2, BBde  
8 G3, BBde  
9-10 PM  
11-16 AG/CC

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT DOCUMENT  
RELEASABLE TO: NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3  
DATE:

REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED WHEN SEPARATED  
FROM CLASSIFIED INCLOSURES

~~SECRET~~

AG BBA 2624-62  
Page 1 of 1  
Cy 11 of 16 Cys



~~SECRET~~

USCOB CHECKLIST OF ACTIONS  
TO BE TAKEN IN EVENT U.S.  
MILITARY PERSONNEL ARE  
DETAINED IN EAST BERLIN

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT DOCUMENT  
RELEASABLE TO: NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

*James L. Riffe*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3  
DATE:

SECRET



SECRET

- TAB A - MILITARY PERSONNEL ON OFFICIAL DUTY IN EAST BERLIN WHO ARE OVERDUE IN RETURNING TO WEST BERLIN AND WHO CANNOT BE CONTACTED BY RADIO.
- TAB B - MILITARY PERSONNEL IN RADIO CONTACT WHO ARE BEING DETAINED IN EAST BERLIN BY EAST GERMANS.
- TAB C - MILITARY PERSONNEL IN RADIO CONTACT WHO ARE BEING DETAINED IN EAST BERLIN BY SOVIETS.
- TAB D - MILITARY PERSONNEL IN AN UNOFFICIAL STATUS (LEAVE, PASS, ETC) WHO WERE LAST REPORTED AS BEING IN EAST BERLIN AND WHO ARE OVERDUE IN RETURNING TO WEST BERLIN.

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

SECRET



SECRET

Tab A - Military Personnel on Official Duty in East Berlin Who are Overdue in Returning to West Berlin, and Who Cannot Be Contacted by Radio

1. (C) G2, Berlin Brigade dispatches two radio sedans carrying personnel who are knowledgeable of East Berlin to conduct ground search for the overdue/missing personnel.

2. (U) G2 notifies following personnel of situation and actions being taken:

C/S BBde \_\_\_ C/S USCOB \_\_\_ G3 \_\_\_ USBER/POL \_\_\_ ID/USAB \_\_\_

IO/USCOB \_\_\_ PM \_\_\_ ASB \_\_\_

3. (U) If efforts outlined in para 1 above fail to locate the missing individuals, G2 notifies personnel listed in para 2 above.

4. (U) USCOB directs that higher headquarters be notified of the situation.\*

5. (C) If incident occurs during daylight hours and ground search is unsuccessful, USCOB may direct helicopter reconnaissance of East Berlin. (Concurrently he requests authority from CINCUSAREUR to make further overflights of East Berlin at a lower altitude).

6. (C) Provost Marshal is directed to query Soviet Provost Marshal on missing personnel.

7. (C) If efforts above fail to establish whereabouts of the missing person(s), USCOB consults with other Allied Commandants and makes recommendations for subsequent action to LIVE OAK and higher authority.

8. (U) If efforts above succeed in locating missing personnel, and if it is determined that personnel are being detained, actions in paragraphs 9, 10, 11, and 12 of Tab B apply.

\*TO CINCUSAREUR (INFO USCINCEUR AND ASB WITH REQUEST THAT ASB PASS TO LIVE OAK AND ALLIED COMMANDANTS).

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

PAGE 1 of 1 PAGE  
CY 11 of 16 CYS

BBA 2624-62

SECRET



~~SECRET~~

Tab B - Military Personnel in Radio Contact Who Are Detained in East Berlin by East Germans

1. (U) Senior person detained demands that he be allowed to proceed on grounds that US forces have right of free access under four-power agreement.

2. (U) If demand is refused, senior person present demands to see a Soviet officer.

3. (U) Senior person notifies G2 of the situation by radio and maintains continuous contact.

4. (U) G2 informs:

C/S BBde\_\_\_C/S USCOB\_\_\_G3\_\_\_USBER/POL\_\_\_ID/USAB\_\_\_

IO/USCOB\_\_\_PM\_\_\_ASB\_\_\_

5. (C) If within 30 minutes, a Soviet officer has not arrived, or detained personnel have not been assured that a Soviet officer is coming, senior person present announces his intentions to proceed, and does so, provided it does not entail physical contact with East German personnel.

6. (U) If East Germans still prevent detained personnel from proceeding, senior person notifies G2 of situation.

7. (U) G2 Informs persons listed in para 4 above of the situation.

8. (C) Senior person in vehicle directs that windows be rolled up, doors locked, and that personnel remain in vehicle. He does not allow personnel to leave the vehicle unless their lives are endangered or unless ordered to dismount by this headquarters.

9. (C) USCOB directs that a radio sedan with officer, guide if needed, one Russian linguist and one German linguist be dispatched to the scene to attempt to effect the release of detained personnel and vehicle.

10. (U) If action in para 9 above is unsuccessful USCOB directs that higher headquarters be notified of the situation.\*

11. (C) USCOB considers directing Berlin Brigade to assume Condition Prepare.

12. (S) USCOB consults with other Allied Commandants to consider the situation and to recommend to LIVE OAK and higher authority subsequent actions. Consideration will be given to approaching Soviets at the CINUSAREUR level, governmental level, or through other appropriate channels, and to possible countermeasures that may be taken. The

~~SECRET~~



SECRET

following plans may be considered:

- a. BQD-CC-1 Countermeasures.
- b. BB-OPLAN 3-4. This is a unilateral plan providing for deployment of US units in a show of force along the US/Soviet sector/sector border.
- c. BB-OPLAN 3-7. This is a unilateral plan providing for employment of tank-infantry teams to nose down portions of the wall along the US/Soviet sector/sector border at from 1 to 5 preselected locations.
- d. BB-OPLAN 3-9. This is a unilateral plan providing for employment of a tank-infantry task force at preselected locations on the sector/sector border to demolish barriers and reestablish access to East Berlin.
- e. BB-OPLAN 3-11. This is a unilateral plan providing for employment of the Special Forces Detachment (Det A) in the execution of covert demolition missions to destroy portions of the wall.
- f. BB-OPLAN 3-5. This is a unilateral plan (presently being drafted) which provides for a six-man MP squad armed with rifles, one Russian and one German linguist, a guide if necessary, a radio operator, and an officer-in-charge to enter East Berlin via Friedrichstrasse in a radio jeep and a 3/4 ton truck, possibly using force to gain entry, and to proceed to location of incident, and extricate the detained personnel via Friedrichstrasse.

\*TO CINCUSAREUR (INFO USCINCEUR AND ASB WITH REQUEST THAT ASB PASS TO LIVE OAK AND ALLIED COMMANDANTS).

PAGE 2 of 2 PAGES  
Cy 11 of 16 Cys  
BBA 2624-62

SECRET



SECRET

Tab C - Military Personnel in Radio Contact Who Are Being Detained  
In East Berlin by Soviets

1. (U) Senior person demands that he be allowed to proceed on grounds that US forces have right of free access under four-power agreement.

2. (U) If demand is refused, senior person present notifies G2 by radio and maintains continuous contact.

3. (U) G2 informs:

C/S BBde \_\_\_ C/S USCOB \_\_\_ G3 \_\_\_ USBER/POL \_\_\_ ID/USAB \_\_\_  
IO/USCOB \_\_\_ PM \_\_\_ ASD \_\_\_

4. (C) USCOB directs that detained personnel announce to the Soviets that they intend to proceed within 5 minutes if they are not released by that time.

5. (U) If Soviets prevent detained personnel from proceeding, senior person notifies G2 of situation.

6. (U) G2 informs persons noted in para 3 above.

7. (C) USCOB directs that an officer, a guide if required, a Russian linguist, and German linguist be dispatched in a radio sedan to the scene of the incident to attempt to effect release of the detained personnel.

8. (U) If action outlined in para 7 above fails, USCOB directs that higher headquarters be notified of the situation.\*

9. (C) USCOB considers directing Berlin Brigade to assume Condition Prepare.

10. (U) USCOB consults with other Allied Commandants to consider the situation and to recommend to LIVE OAK and higher authority subsequent actions. Consideration will be given to approaching Soviets at the CINCUSAREUR level, governmental level, or through other appropriate channel, and to possible countermeasures that may be taken. Courses of action outlined in paragraph 12 of Tab B may be considered.

\*TO CINCUSAREUR (INFO USCINCEUR AND ASD WITH REQUEST THAT ASD PASS TO LIVE OAK AND ALLIED COMMANDANTS).

PAGE 1 of 1 PAGE  
Cy   11   of  16  Cys  
BBA 2624-62

SECRET



SECRET

Tab D - Military Personnel in Unofficial Status (Leave, Pass, Etc)  
Who Were Last Reported as Being In East Berlin and Who Are  
Overdue In Returning to West Berlin

1. (U) Provost Marshal, BDde has CID institute an investigation to determine the individual's status and possible whereabouts.

2. (U) G2 keeps the following informed:

C/S BDde \_\_\_ C/S USCOB \_\_\_ ID/USAB \_\_\_

G3 \_\_\_ USBER/POL \_\_\_ INDIVIDUAL'S PARENT UNIT \_\_\_

3. (U) G2 dispatches a vehicle to search the area, if appropriate.

4. (U) If the individual cannot be located by above means, G2 notifies IO/USCOB who in turn notifies higher headquarters through intelligence channels. Meanwhile, search is continued.

5. (C) If the individual has not reported to his unit by the expiration of his leave/pass, G2 will report the individual to higher headquarters through intelligence channels as being a possible defector (Army personnel only).

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

PAGE 1 of 1 PAGE  
Cy 11 of 16 Cys  
BBA 2624-62

SECRET



**SECRET**  
HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBGC

15 June 1961

SUBJECT: Berlin Command Emergency Plan for the Evacuation of US Trains  
Detained in East Germany (S) (Short Title, BC EP-105-61 (U)  
1013-61

TO Commanders, All Units Assigned or Attached to Berlin  
Command, Including Lodger Units, APO 742, US Forces

1. (S) Transmitted herewith is the Berlin Command Emergency Plan for the Evacuation of US Trains Detained in East Germany (S), dated 31 May 1961.
2. (S) This plan provides for measures to be taken to effect the evacuation of personnel, baggage and mail from US military trains detained in East Germany, and conforms with USAREUR EP 105, except for the substitution of radio AN/GRC 26 with AN/GRC 19 and Siemens and Halske VHF (Voice) radios. The radio substitution has been made with the approval of the USAREUR Signal Division.
3. (U) This plan supersedes BC 105-58, which will be destroyed in accordance with existing regulations.
4. (U) The inclosed plan is effective for planning upon receipt and for execution upon order of the Commanding General, Berlin Command.
5. (U) The Commanding Officer, USAGAR, Berlin, will prepare a supporting plan to be submitted to this headquarters (Attn G4) within 30 days after receipt of this document.
6. (U) This document contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of Espionage Laws, Section 793 and 794, Title 18, U.S.C. Its transmission or the revelation of its contents in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.
7. (U) This is a NOFORN document. Disclosure of the contents of this document to persons other than United States personnel on a Need-to-Know basis is prohibited.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

1 Incl  
BC EP-105-61 (U)

*R. G. Ament*  
R. G. AMENT  
Captain, AGC  
Asst Adj Gen

Tp: BERLIN MIL 6003

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED. NOT  
RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF

*P. S. Faulkner* DATE: 31 May 1961  
L S FAULKNER, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3

Page 1 of 1 page

AG BCA 241-61

CY-40 - OF 40 CYS

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

**SECRET**

RECORD COPY



DISTRIBUTION PAGE

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>COPY NUMBER</u>
USEUCOM	1 thru 6
USAREUR	7 thru 16
SEVENTH ARMY	17
USCOB	18 thru 19
NORTHERN AREA COMMAND	20 thru 24
USMLM, BERLIN	25
<u>BERLIN COMMAND</u>	
CG, BERLIN COMMAND	26
CO, USAGAR, BERLIN	27
CO, 279TH STATION HOSPITAL	28
CO, 287TH MP COMPANY	29
G-1, BC	30
G-2, BC	31
G-3, BC	32
G-4, BC	33
TC, BC	34
QM, BC	35
ORD, BC	36
SIG, BC	37
PM, BC	38
AG, BC	39 thru 40



## RECORD OF CHANGES

[illegible]



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
31 May 1961

Berlin Command Emergency Plan for the Evacuation of US Trains  
Detained in East Germany (S)

1013-61  
SHORT TITLE: BC EP105-61 (U)

References: Maps, Germany City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin and Vicinity, Sheet 3 of 4  
Germany, 1:100,000, AMS Series M641, Sheets N5, N6, N7, N8, P5, P6  
and P7

Task Organization: Special Troops, USAGAR  
279th Station Hospital  
287th Military Police Company

1. (S) SITUATION:

- a. General Situation: Soviet and/or East German authorities have halted a US military passenger train in the Soviet Zone and have refused to allow the train to proceed to its destination or point of origin.
- b. Enemy Forces: See current Intelligence Estimates and Summaries and Order of Battle Handbooks.
- c. Friendly Forces:
  - (1) US Commander, Berlin (USCOB) will lodge with his Soviet counterpart, a demand for the immediate release of the train. If it appears that the release of the train is not imminent, the United States Ambassador, Bonn, will be requested to demand access rights to evacuate personnel, baggage and mail by road.
  - (2) Northern Area Command will be prepared to provide on 4-hour notice an unarmed convoy of trucks, busses, food, medical services and supplies as required to effect evacuation of passengers, baggage, and mail to West Germany or West Berlin, whichever is directed.
  - (3) United States Military Liaison Mission will give immediate assistance to passengers by providing food, water, and medical supplies within the capabilities of personnel and equipment available. Upon request of the United States Commander, Berlin or Commanding General, Berlin, USMLM will provide escort vehicles and personnel, if possible, to assist the convoy to and from the point of detention.
- d. Assumptions:
  - (1) British, French, and West German authorities are sympathetic to the US action.
  - (2) Soviet and/or East German personnel have not resorted to force and have used only technical/operational control measures to immobilize the train.
  - (3) That attempts by US Ambassador, Bonn, and USCOB to obtain immediate release of the train have been unsuccessful.
  - (4) That Soviets have granted permission to conduct train evacuation measures.

2. (S) MISSION:

On orders of CINCUSAREUR, Berlin Command organizes and dispatches an unarmed convoy to proceed to the detained train to evacuate personnel, baggage and mail to Helmstedt or West Berlin, as directed.

3. (S) EXECUTION:

- a. Concept of Operation: Action to accomplish the evacuation of passengers, baggage, and mail will be taken as follows:
  - (1) Berlin Command organizes on four-hour notice an unarmed convoy of trucks, busses, and supplies required to effect the evacuation of passengers, baggage, and mail to Helmstedt or West Berlin, whichever is directed.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

AG BCA 241-61  
CY-40 - OF 40 CYS  
Page 1 of 2 pages  
BC EP 105-61 (U)  
1013-61

SECRET



**SECRET**

- (2) The convoy forms at Andrews Barracks, Berlin, and is prepared to proceed to the detained train with 4 hours after notification. On order, the convoy will move to Checkpoint BRAVO, clear, and proceed to the Soviet Checkpoint, BABELSBURG. At the Soviet Checkpoint, the convoy meets escort vehicle and personnel from USMLM. If USMLM escort is not present, the Convoy Commander will report this fact to the Commanding General, Berlin Command, and then will proceed along the Berlin-Helmstedt Autobahn to the exit nearest the detained train, and thence to the train. When loaded, the convoy returns to the Autobahn and proceeds to exit from East Germany at the point designated by the Commanding General, Berlin Command.
- b. Special Troops, USAGAR:
- (1) Organizes the unarmed military convoy within specified time limits. (See Appendix 3 to Annex A)
  - (2) Furnishes drivers through coordination with staff agencies.
  - (3) Provides an NCO escort for each bus in the convoy.
  - (4) Provides one officer for escort duty when there are more than two busses in the convoy.
- c. 279th Station Hospital: See Annex A.
- d. 287th Military Police Company:
- (1) Provide two military police vehicles with two personnel each to accompany the convoy.
  - (2) Establish traffic control points. (See Appendix 1 to Annex A)
- e. Coordinating Instructions:
- (1) Convoy will be documented properly. Train passengers on the return convoy will exit on flag orders unless otherwise directed.
  - (2) Convoy routes will be as shown on Appendices 1 and 2, Annex A.
  - (3) USMLM escort vehicles and personnel will join the convoy at the Soviet Checkpoint, BABELSBURG. The convoy commander will coordinate with USMLM personnel at this point.
  - (4) If passage is denied the convoy at the Soviet Checkpoint, the convoy commander will notify the Commanding General, Berlin Command, and await further instructions.
  - (5) The convoy commander will be a field grade officer, appointed by the Commanding General, Berlin Command.
4. (U) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:  
See Annex A, Admin Plan Nr 19.
5. (C) COMMAND AND SIGNAL:
- a. Signal:
- (1) Current SOI in effect.
  - (2) Convoy commander will maintain constant radio contact with this headquarters.
- b. Command: Headquarters, Berlin Command (827128)

Acknowledge

Annexes: A - Admin Plan Nr 19  
B - Signal

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

Distribution: See Distribution Page

OFFICIAL:

*Faulkner*  
FAULKNER  
G3

**SECRET**

Page 2 of 2 pages  
BC EP 105-61 (U)  
AG BCA 241-61



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU728129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
31 May 1961

Annex A (Logistics) to Oplan BC EP-105-61 (U)

Administrative Plan Nr 19

Maps: Germany City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin and Vicinity, Sheets 3 of 4  
Germany, 1:100,000, AMS Series M641, Sheets N5,N6,N7,N8,P5,P6 and P7

1. (S) GENERAL: This administrative plan provides for administrative and logistical support for the evacuation of personnel, baggage, and mail from US trains, detained in East Germany.
2. (S) MATERIEL AND SERVICES:
  - a. Supply
    - (1) Class I
      - (a) Parent unit will issue one meal C rations to each convoy member.
      - (b) Rations for one meal for each train passenger will accompany the convoy. C Rations will be used for personnel over three years of age; "Baby Rations" for others.
      - (c) CO, Special Troops, will issue hot coffee and food in containers to USMLM as requested.
    - (2) Class II & IV: 200 paper cups and 200 plastic spoons will accompany the convoy (2 ea per passenger).
    - (3) Class III:
      - (a) All convoy vehicles will have full tanks.
      - (b) 10 gallons gasoline per convoy vehicle on the convoy POL truck.
    - (4) Maps: Berlin Command Engineer Map Library.
    - (5) Water:
      - (a) Two 5-gallon cans of water per bus in the convoy.
      - (b) USMLM will deliver water to the train, if possible.
  - b. Transportation:
    - (1) Route
      - (a) Andrews Barracks to Checkpoint BRAVO (See app 1).
      - (b) Checkpoint BRAVO-Autobahn (See App 2).
    - (2) Traffic Control Points:
      - (a) Andrews Barracks, Alterdofer Str Exit (841104).
      - (b) Checkpoint BRAVO (755077).
      - (c) Checkpoint ALPHA (407877).
      - (d) Convoy Release Point will be designated.
    - (3) Convoy
      - (a) The convoy will be composed of 1 serial of 1 march unit. (See App 3). The number of busses and trucks in the convoy is based on an assumption that 100 passengers and 50 tons of mail and baggage will be evacuated from the train. Convoy composition can be adjusted by the Commanding Officer, Special Troops, to fit actual requirements as reported to him by the Transportation Officer.
      - (b) The Commanding Officer, Special Troops, will assemble and organize the convoy. When the convoy is ready to depart, the Commanding Officer, Special Troops, will report this fact to this headquarters (G4) for authority to dispatch the convoy.
      - (c) In the event the convoy is unable to exit from East Germany at the point designated by the Commanding General, Berlin Command, the Convoy Commander will report by radio and await further instructions.

DO NOT GRADE AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

AG BCA 241-61

Page 1 of 3 pages  
Annex A  
BC EP-105-61 (U)

SECRET



SECRET

c. Services:

(1) Technical Services:

- (a) Ordnance: Provide wrecker with crew to accompany the convoy.
- (b) Quartermaster:
  - 1. Coordinate with the Commanding Officer, Special Troops, to determine quantity and types of supplies required to accompany the convoy.
  - 2. Deliver required supplies to Special Troops.
- (c) Signal: Provides radio (AN/GRC 19 HF CW-Voice, and Siemens & Halske, VHF-Voice) with operating personnel on  $\frac{1}{2}$  ton truck.
- (d) Transportation Division:
  - 1. Provide the Commanding General, Convoy Commander, and AG, Berlin Command, with a roster of passengers on the detained train. The roster will include ages if available, or will indicate whether the passenger is an adult or child.
  - 2. Provide vehicles and POL as required by CO, Special Troops, and assists in organizing and servicing convoy vehicles.
  - 3. Provides an Assistant Convoy Commander (Company Grade).

(2) Staff Divisions:

- (a) ACofS, G-1:
  - 1. Coordinates administrative procedures in order to facilitate the movement of the convoy.
  - 2. Recommend to the CG, BC, a field grade officer to serve as convoy commander.
- (b) ACofS, G-2: Provide current SITREPS AND ISUMS.
- (c) ACofS, G-3: Provide current information on the military situation.
- (d) ACofS, G-4: Responsible for the development and review of this plan and for supervision in the event the plan is implemented.
- (e) AG, BC:
  - 1. Prepares movement orders, if required.
  - 2. Provides a Postal Officer and one EM to accompany the convoy to evacuate mail.
- (f) AG Accommodation Officer:
  - 1. Determine billet requirements for passengers upon their arrival in Berlin.
  - 2. Prepare billets, meet passengers upon arrival, and escort them to their accommodations.
  - 3. Record names and billet locations of each passenger.
- (g) Provost Marshal:
  - 1. Provide two MP escort vehicles for the convoy, each with a driver and assistant driver.
  - 2. Coordinate the dispatch of the convoy with the convoy commander, CO, Special Troops, and G-4, BC.
  - 3. Insure the convoy is documented properly for travel in the Soviet Zone. (See par 3e(1), basic plan).

3. (S) MEDICAL EVACUATION AND HOSPITALIZATION:

The Commanding Officer, 279th Station Hospital, will provide one Medical Officer, one enlisted specialist, one ambulance with driver, and necessary medical supplies and equipment to accompany the convoy. The medical element of the convoy will be equipped to care for common emergencies and to conduct sick-call type medical service.

4. (C) PERSONNEL:

- a. Personnel Procedures: Organizations providing members of the convoy will forward necessary personnel data to the Provost Marshal for preparation of convoy documentation.
- b. Civilian Personnel: DAC and LWR personnel will not be utilized to staff the convoy.
- c. Military Personnel: All members of the convoy will report to CO, Special Troops, within one hour after notification.

AG BCA 241-61

SECRET

Page 2 of 3 pages  
Annex A  
BC EP-105-61 (U)



# SECRET

5. (S) CIVIL AFFAIRS/MILITARY GOVERNMENT:  
AG, BC, will request permission of DeutschePost thru USBR to remove and evacuate DEUTSCHEPOST mail aboard the detained train.
6. (S) MISCELLANEOUS:
  - a. Other Administrative Matters:
    - (1) Members of the convoy will wear uniform prescribed by paragraphs 1a or 1b, Appendix 2 to Annex C, ISD, BC, less the following items:
      - Helmet, steel, w/liner (Soft caps will be worn)
      - Bayonet w/scabbard
      - Entrenching Tool
      - Pouch, magazine
      - Individual weapon
      - Protective masks
    - (2) Cameras and weapons will not accompany the convoy.
    - (3) Cameras and weapons with train passengers will be stored inaccessibly in luggage prior to the convoys' departure from the detained train.
    - (4) DEUTSCHEPOST mail will be abandoned under protest in the event Soviet or East German personnel refuse to allow its removal or threaten detention of the convoy for this reason.

Acknowledge

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

APPENDIX 1 - Convoy Routes  
APPENDIX 2 - Autobahn Sketch Map  
APPENDIX 3 - Convoy Composition

Distribution: See Distribution Page

OFFICIAL:

*Vogel*  
VOGEL  
G-4

Page 3 of 3 pages  
Annex A  
BC EP-105-61  
AG BCA 241-61

# SECRET



Appendix 1 (Convoy Route and M. P. Traffic Control Points)

to Annex "A" (Administrative Plan Nr 19)

to OPLAN BC EF 105-61 (U)

Map: Berlin and vicinity 1:25,000, Sheet Nr 3 of 4

SECRET

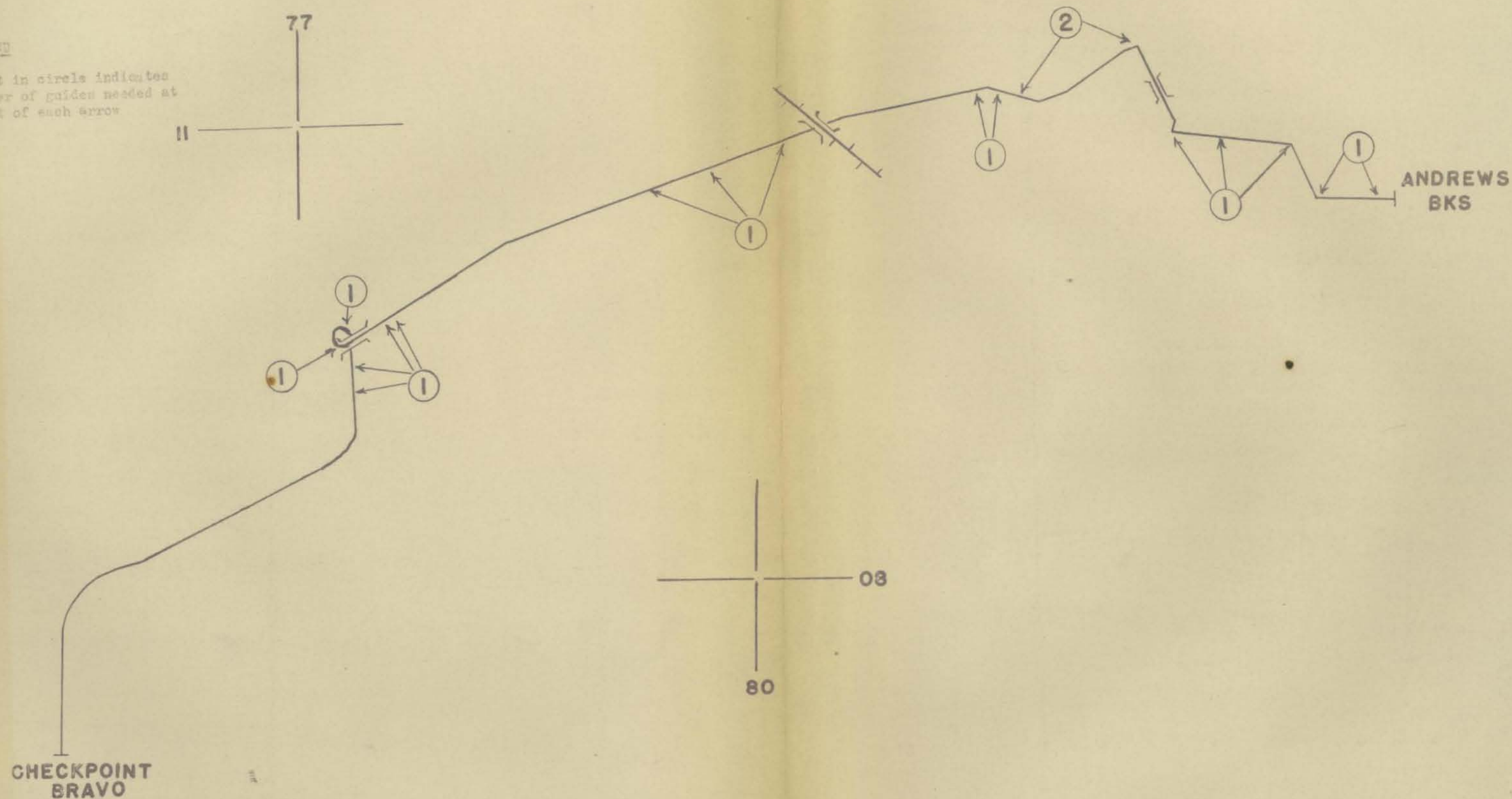
Copy \_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_ Copies

Hq Berlin Command

Berlin (827128), Germany

LEGEND

Digit in circle indicates  
number of guides needed at  
point of each arrow



SECRET



SECRET

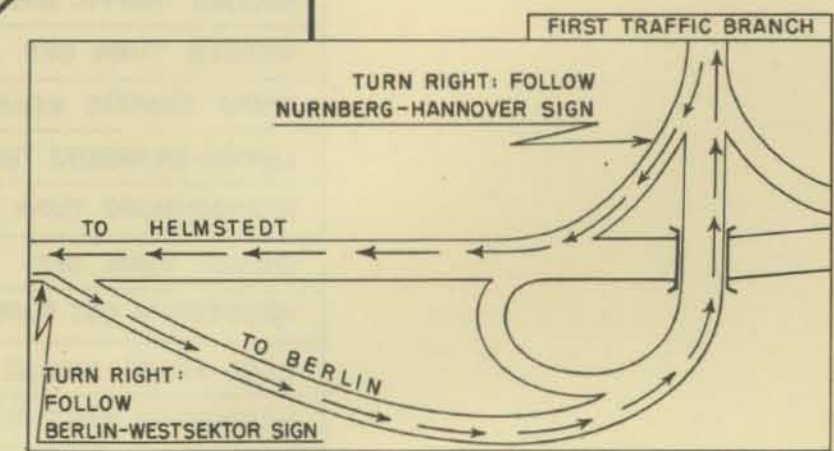
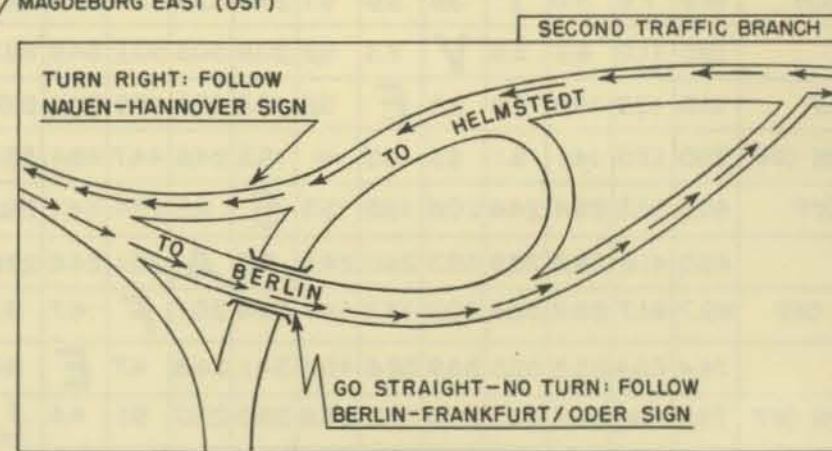
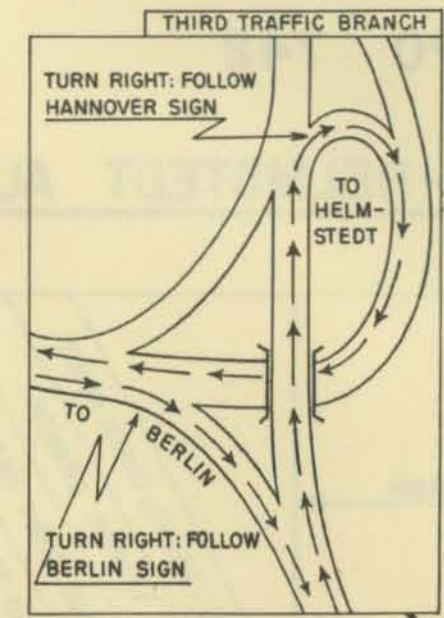
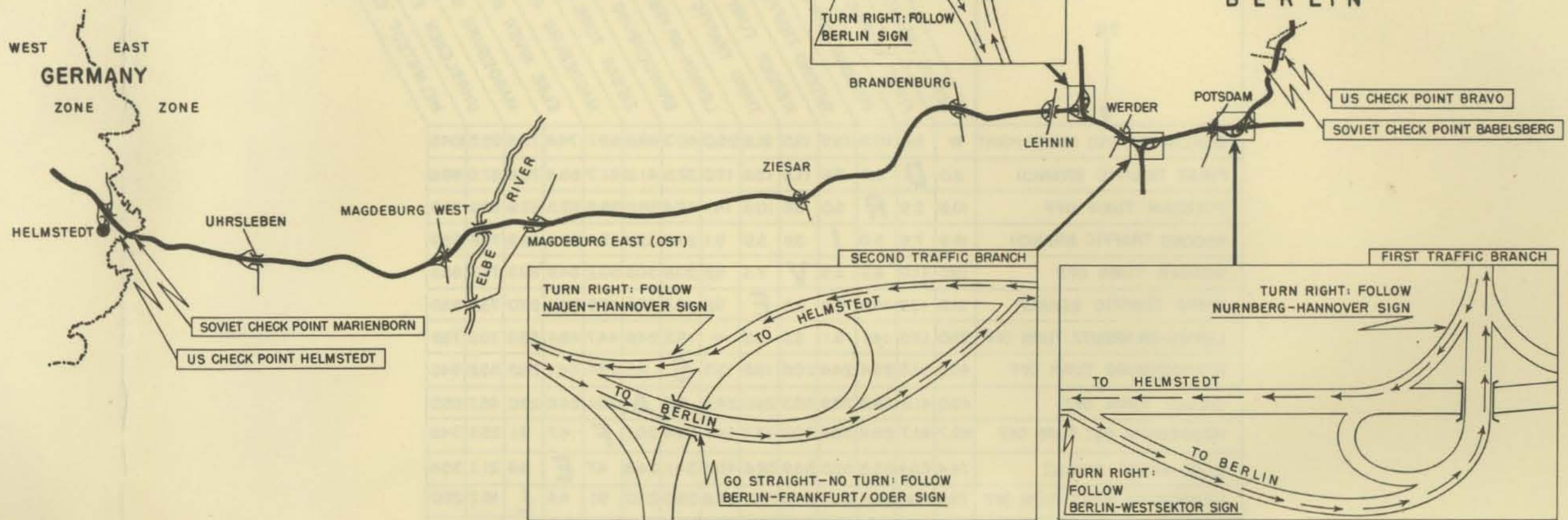
Appendix 2 (Autobahn Sketch Map)  
to Annex "A" (Admin Plan Nr. 19)  
to OPLAN BC 105-61 (U)

BERLIN COMMAND  
OFFICE OF THE PROVOST MARSHAL  
APO 742 US FORCES

# BERLIN-HELMSTEDT AUTOBAHN

SCALE: 1/300,000

MAXIMUM SPEED LIMIT  
50 MILPER HOUR OR AS POSTED



Regraded unclassified  
when separated from  
classified inclosures

SECRET

Copy Nr. of Copies  
Hq Berlin Command  
Berlin (827128), Germany



**BERLIN COMMAND**  
**OFFICE OF THE PROVOST MARSHAL**  
**APO 742** **US FORCES**

**BERLIN-HELMSTEDT AUTOBAHN MILEAGE CHART**

<div>TO ↓</div> <div>FROM →</div>		<div>BERLIN (BRAVO) CHECK POINT</div> <div>FIRST TRAFFIC BRANCH</div> <div>POTSDAM TURN OFF</div> <div>SECOND TRAFFIC BRANCH</div> <div>WERDER TURN OFF</div> <div>THIRD TRAFFIC BRANCH</div> <div>LEHNIN-GR.KREUTZ BRANCH</div> <div>BRANDENBURG TURN OFF</div> <div>ZIESAR TURN OFF</div> <div>MAGDEBURG TURN OFF</div> <div>ELBE RIVER TURN OFF</div> <div>MAGDEBURG WEST TURN OFF</div> <div>UHRSLEREN TURN OFF</div> <div>HELMSTEDT CHECK POINT</div>													
BERLIN (BRAVO) CHECK POINT	●	8.0	10.9	15.9	19.5	21.8	25.0	40.3	49.8	69.7	74.4	78.8	95.5	104.8	
FIRST TRAFFIC BRANCH	8.0	<b>D</b>	2.9	7.9	11.5	13.8	17.0	32.3	41.8	61.7	66.4	70.8	87.5	96.8	
POTSDAM TURN OFF	10.9	2.9	<b>R</b>	5.0	8.6	10.9	14.1	29.4	38.9	58.8	63.5	67.9	84.6	93.9	
SECOND TRAFFIC BRANCH	15.9	7.9	5.0	<b>I</b>	3.6	5.9	9.1	24.4	33.9	53.8	58.5	62.9	79.6	88.9	
WERDER TURN OFF	19.5	11.5	8.6	3.6	<b>V</b>	2.3	5.5	20.8	30.3	50.2	54.9	59.3	76.0	85.3	
THIRD TRAFFIC BRANCH	21.8	13.8	10.9	5.9	2.3	<b>E</b>	3.2	18.5	28.0	47.9	52.6	57.0	73.7	83.0	
LEHNIN-GR.KREUTZ TURN OFF	25.0	17.0	14.1	9.1	5.5	3.2	—	15.3	24.8	44.7	49.4	53.8	70.2	79.8	
BRANDENBURG TURN OFF	40.3	32.3	29.4	24.4	20.8	18.5	15.3	<b>S</b>	9.5	29.4	34.1	38.5	55.2	64.5	
ZIESAR TURN OFF	49.8	41.8	38.9	33.9	30.3	28.0	24.8	9.5	<b>A</b>	20.1	24.6	29.0	45.7	55.0	
MAGDEBURG OST TURN OFF	69.7	61.7	58.8	53.8	50.2	47.9	44.7	29.4	20.1	<b>F</b>	4.7	9.1	25.8	34.9	
ELBE RIVER BRIDGE	74.4	66.4	63.5	58.5	54.9	52.6	49.4	34.1	24.6	4.7	<b>E</b>	4.4	21.1	30.4	
MAGDEBURG WEST TURN OFF	78.8	70.8	67.9	62.9	59.3	57.0	53.8	38.5	29.0	9.1	4.4	<b>L</b>	16.7	26.0	
UHRSLEREN TURN OFF	95.5	87.5	84.6	79.6	76.0	73.7	70.2	55.2	45.7	25.8	21.1	16.7	<b>Y</b>	9.3	
HELMSTEDT CHECK POINT	104.8	96.8	93.9	88.9	85.3	83.0	79.8	64.5	55.0	34.9	30.4	26.0	9.3	●	



# Appendix 3 (Composition of Convoy)

to Annex "A" (Admin Plan Nr. 19) to

OPLAN BC EP 105-61

Copy Nr. \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ copies

Hq Berlin Command

Berlin (827128), Germany

MP CC SIG ~~MAIL~~ ~~MAIL~~ ~~MAIL~~ ~~MAIL~~ POL W MP

SECRET

~~+~~

Ambulance

Composition:

SIG

Signal Vehicle (AN/GRC 19 w/Siemens & Halske)

2-Mil Pol Escort Vehicles

CC

MP

$\frac{1}{4}$  ton Truck or Sedan

1-Convoy Commanders Vehicle

~~+~~

35/36 Passenger Bus

1-Ambulance

MAIL

2 $\frac{1}{2}$  or 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  ton Truck (mail)

1-Signal Vehicle

~~+~~

5 ton Tractor w/12 ton Trailer (Baggage)

1-Wrecker

POL

POL and Maintenance Truck

1-POL and Maintenance Vehicle

W

Wrecker

\_\_\_\_ 35/36 Pass Busses as required

\_\_\_\_ Baggage and Mail Vehicles as required

SECRET



SECRET

Copy No \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
31 May 1961

Annex B (Signal) to Oplan BC EP-105-61 (U)

References: Maps: Berlin and Vicinity  
Official Road Map for Allied Forces, EUROPE  
Sheet 7, Northern Germany 1:500,000

Time Zone: A

1. (S) SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces and Capabilities. See Berlin Command Emergency Plan for the evacuation of US Trains Detained in East Germany (S) (BC EP-105-61 (U)). The enemy has the capability of jamming radio circuits supporting this plan but it is not expected to do so under the circumstances in which the plan would be implemented.
- b. Friendly Forces. Northern Area Command has the same mission as Berlin Command and may be required to implement the plan simultaneously with Berlin Command; however, it is to be expected that only one of the two commands will be committed at any one time.

2. (U) MISSION: Signal Division, Berlin Command provides the communications required to support BC EP-105-61 (U).

3. (S) EXECUTION:

- a. Concept of Operation. Radio communications will be provided among the detained train, the Berlin Command Task Forces, Helmstedt and Berlin and NACOM Task Force, if committed.
  - b. Berlin Command Signal Officer:
    - (1) Provide <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> ton vehicle with AN/GRC-19 CW & Voice HF Radio and Siemens & Halske VHF Voice Radio.
    - (2) Open Berlin Command NCS for BC Nets #7 and #8.
    - (3) Instruct Helmstedt Signal Officer to enter BC Nets #7 and #8 and act as alternate NCS.
    - (4) Provide necessary Berlin Command SOI items at Helmstedt for use of NACOM Task Force, if committed.
  - c. Coordinating Instructions:
    - (1) Berlin Command Task Force will utilize "Berlin to Helmstedt" convoy spare call sign #3, (BC SOI Item 21A-( ).
    - (2) NACOM Task Force will utilize "Helmstedt to Berlin" convoy spare call sign #3, (BC SOI Item 21A-( ).
    - (3) Special BC Net #7 and #8 authentication tables will be utilized, (BC SOI Item 11B-( ).
4. (U) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See BC EP-105-61 (U).
5. (C) COMMAND AND SIGNAL:
- a. Command. Headquarters Berlin Command (827128).
  - b. BC Current SOI in effect except as stated in par 3c above.
  - c. Minimum required SOI items will be taken by Berlin Command Task Force.
  - d. Radio frequencies as indicated in BC SOI item 21A-( ).

Acknowledge.

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

Appendix 1 - Radio Nets

Distribution: See Distribution Page

OFFICIAL:

FAULKNER  
G3

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

AG BCA 241-61

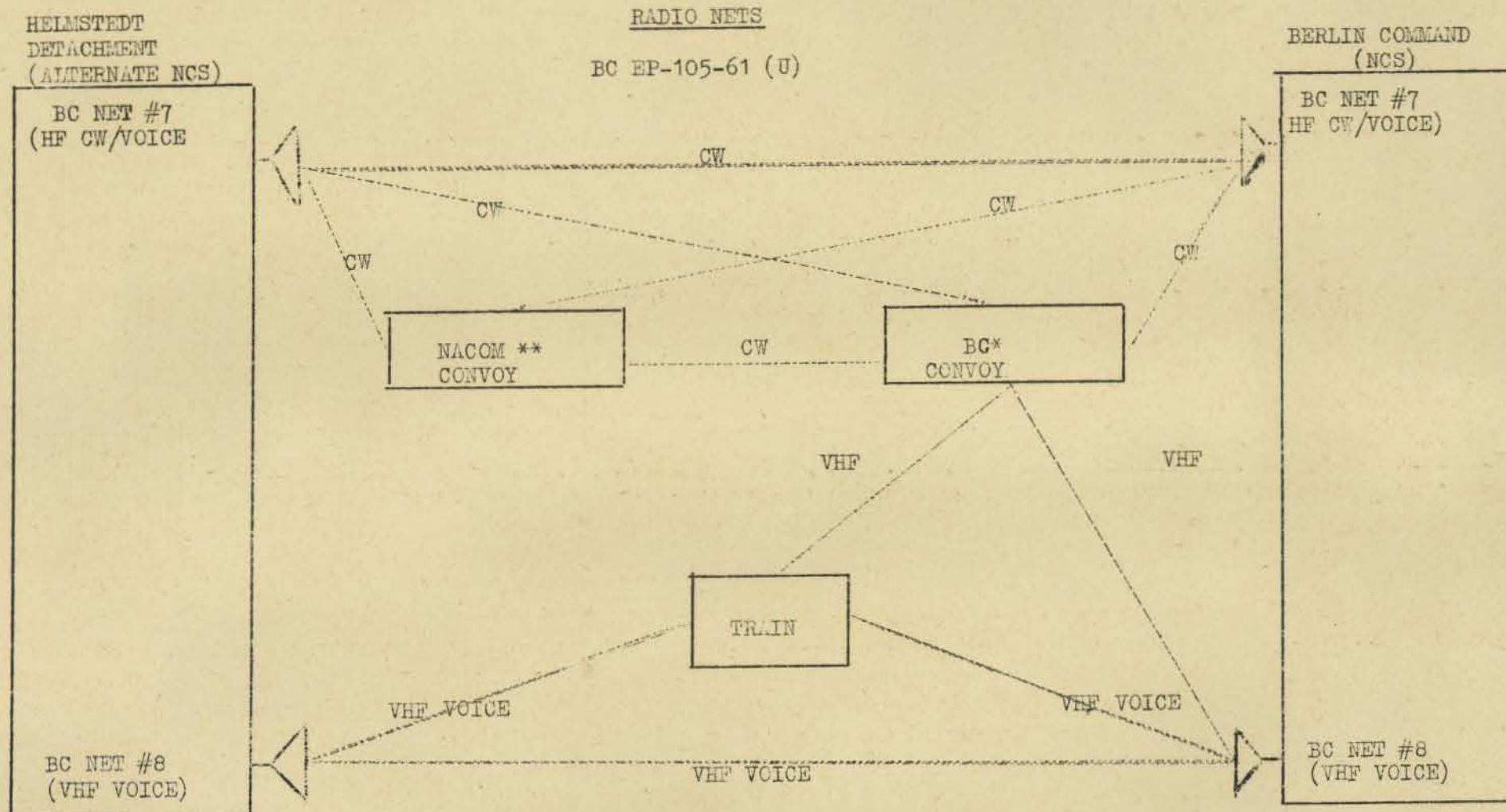
Page 1 of 1 page  
Annex B  
BC EP-105-61 (U)

SECRET



Appendix 1 to Annex B (Signal) to Oplan BC EP-105-61 (U)

SECRET



- \*  $\frac{1}{4}$  TON TRUCK WITH RADIO SET AN/GRC-19 AND SIEMENS & HALSKE VHF RADIO  
 \*\* NACOM CONVOY IF USED MAY ENTER NET #7

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
 DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET



SECRET

RECORD COPY

*Partial 7 Dec 61*

HEADQUARTERS  
UNITED STATES ARMY, BERLIN  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBGC

1 December 1961

SOP FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF USAREUR EP 14 (U)

*BB OPLAN 14*

(Short Title: ~~SECRET~~ (U))

1. (C) Purpose: The purpose of this SOP is to establish the procedures for, and expedite the movement, support and integration of US Seventh Army Battle Groups (reinforced) attached to U. S. Army Berlin under the provisions of USAREUR EP 14 (U).

2. (C) General: When approved by USCINCEUR, CINCUSAREUR directs the Commanding General, US Seventh Army to relieve the battle group (reinforced) attached to U. S. Army Berlin with a force of comparable composition. It is assumed that the relieving battle group (reinforced) will include:

a. Battle Group, Infantry:	67 Off, 3 WO, 1286 EM (1356)
b. Truck Co., Transport (-):	3 Off, 86 EM ( 89)
c. FA How Btry, 105mm Twd:	3 Off, 88 EM ( 91)
d. Ordnance DS Platoon:	1 Off, 16 EM ( 17)
e. Aviation Det, Inf Div:	1 Off, 1 EM ( 2)
	75 Off, 3 WO, 1477 EM (1555)

3. (U) Applicability: This SOP is applicable to all U. S. Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade staff divisions which have responsibilities and interests in the movement, operation, and support of US Seventh Army troop units attached to U. S. Army Berlin. Staff divisions will develop and maintain internal procedures to implement this SOP as required.

4. (S) Responsibilities:

a. Commanding General, US Seventh Army:

(1) Will designate and move, on order, a battle group (reinforced) to Helmstedt, Germany. Battle group will be moved so as to close one company/battery per day at Helmstedt.

(2) Will assume operational control of elements of the relieved battle group (reinforced) from CG, US Army Berlin upon arrival at Helmstedt, Germany.

b. Commanding General, US Army Berlin:

(1) Will assume operational control of elements of the relieving battle group (reinforced) upon closing at Helmstedt, Germany.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

AG BCA 819-61

Page 1 of 4 Pages to

*BB OPLAN 14* ~~SECRET~~ (U)

Copy 52 of 52 Copies

SECRET

RECORD COPY



# SECRET

(2) Will pass operational control of elements of the relieved battle group (reinforced) to CG, US Seventh Army upon closing in Helmstedt, Germany.

(3) Information Officer, U. S. Army Berlin:

The Information Officer is responsible for coordinating public information and community relations activities as outlined in Annex H.

c. Commanding General, Berlin Brigade:

(1) Will move one company/battery of the relieving battle group (reinforced) per day from Helmstedt to Berlin.

(2) Will move one company/battery of the relieved battle group (reinforced) per day from Berlin to Helmstedt, commencing the day after the arrival of the first relieving element.

(3) Will provide documentation for the units transiting the Berlin-Helmstedt Autobahn.

d. ACofS, G1, Berlin Brigade:

(1) The ACofS, G1 is responsible for furnishing personnel and administrative support as outlined in Annex A.

(2) Assemble and forward pertinent U. S. Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade publications, briefing material, and training packets as listed in Appendix 1 to Annex A, to units designated as reinforcements prior to their arrival in Berlin.

(3) Assist the ACofS, G4 in formulating plans and procedures for the reception and quartering of the reinforcing units.

(4) In coordination with the Provost Marshal, arrange necessary escort for units to and from Berlin. (Annex B)

e. ACofS, G2, Berlin Brigade:

The ACofS, G2 is responsible for coordinating intelligence and security procedures and activities related to the movement, operations and training of the reinforcing units as outlined in Annex C.

f. ACofS, G3, Berlin Brigade:

(1) The ACofS, G3 is responsible for coordinating all actions related to the movement of reinforcing battle groups to and from Berlin.

(2) Coordinate with Headquarters, US Seventh Army for the visit of liaison team and advance parties from reinforcing units to Berlin in sufficient time for thorough briefings by this command.

(3) Schedule and coordinate detailed briefings necessary to insure prompt integration of newly arrived units. (Annex D)

(4) Develop and coordinate suitable welcoming ceremonies.



# SECRET

(5) Coordinate and schedule a Command visit by the Commanding General and General Staff to the reinforcing battle group 10-14 days after arrival as directed by the Commanding General, Berlin Brigade.

(6) Prepare a training program to be undertaken by reinforcing units prior to arrival in Berlin and for approximately a one month period after arrival. (Annex E)

g. ACofS, G4, Berlin Brigade:

(1) The ACofS, G4, in coordination with the ACofS, G1 is responsible for the formulation of plans and procedures relating to the reception and quartering of incoming units.

(2) Provide logistical support and services as outlined in Annex F.

h. Signal Officer, Berlin Brigade:

Provide signal communications as directed by USAREUR EP 114 (U). (Annex G)

i. Provost Marshal, Berlin Brigade:

The Provost Marshal is responsible for briefing, documentation, and escort of the reinforcing units as outlined in Annex E. Coordination will be made with the reinforcing units as required.

j. Comptroller, Berlin Brigade:

(1) In consonance with current policies for Deutsche Mark utilization, costs resulting from the reinforcement will be borne to the fullest extent possible by Berlin Brigade from DM resources.

(2) Provide Headquarters, USAREUR with an estimate of cost so that necessary additional funds may be made available.

5. (S) Coordinating Instructions:

a. Reinforcing units will carry a basic load of ammunition. While transiting the Helmstedt-Berlin Autobahn, ammunition will not be issued to individuals, but will be under the control of a Non-Commissioned Officer.

b. Force will not be used to pass any check-point or barrier. Force may be used only to the ~~maximum~~ extent necessary for self-protection.

*Maximum Changed via Msg D-432  
7 Dec 61*

c. Movements over the Helmstedt-Berlin Autobahn will be in accordance with tactical convoy procedures. Reports will be rendered as prescribed in Appendix 2 to Annex B while transiting the autobahn. Spot reports of accidents, unusual delays or incidents will be relayed to this headquarters immediately.

d. Responsibility for personnel administration remains with US Seventh Army.



# SECRET

e. Commanding General, US Army Berlin, will exercise General Court Martial jurisdiction over personnel assigned or attached to the relieving battle group (reinforced). US Seventh Army retains responsibility for Board actions and similar proceedings.

f. Daily operational and emergency instructions are contained in the following Berlin Command directives:

(1) BC-ISD-S (U).

(2) BC-OPLAN WINTER STORM-61 (U).

g. Operational Readiness Tests, alerts, communications checks and musters will be conducted periodically in accordance with BC-ISD-S (U).

FOR THE COMMANDER:

*Ray E. Hervey*  
RAY E. HERVEY  
CWO, W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

8 Incl

- Annex A - Personnel and Administration
- B - Autobahn Escort
- C - Intelligence
- D - Briefings
- E - Training Program
- F - Logistics and Services
- G - Signal
- H - Public Information and Community Relations

## DISTRIBUTION:

CINCUSAREUR  
CG, US Seventh Army  
CG, US Army Berlin  
ID, US Army Berlin

## COPY NUMBER

1-2  
3-7  
8  
9

## BERLIN BRIGADE

CG  
G1,  
G2,  
G3,  
G4,  
Compt  
AG  
Cml  
Engr  
Ord  
PM  
QM  
Sig  
TC  
CO, Helmstedt Suppt Det, USAGAR  
CO, 2d BG, 6th Inf  
CO, 3d BG, 6th Inf  
CO, Sp Trps, 1st AB  
CO, Ea Reinf BG  
CO, 279th Sta Hosp  
AG Classified Control  
CLASSIFIED BY AUTHORITY OF:

10  
11-12  
13-14  
15-18  
19-20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30-31  
32-33  
34-35  
36-37  
38-41  
42  
43-52

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3

AG BCA 819-61

# SECRET

Page 4 of 4 Pages to

~~SECRET~~ (U)  
BB-OPLAN-14



# CONFIDENTIAL

Annex A (Personnel and Administration) to ~~BB-OPLAN-14~~ (U)

## 1. (C) Personnel and Administrative Actions to be Taken to Receive the Reinforcing Battle Group:

### a. Personnel:

(1) Escort officers will be assigned to each unit by the ACofS, G1.

(2) Effective upon closing into assigned areas passes will be suspended until further notice from this Headquarters.

(3) All personnel will be required to remain in caserns or billets when not actually performing duties.

(4) All officers will assemble on order in the main conference room, Berlin Brigade, for a briefing by the Commanding General, Berlin Brigade.

(5) All E5s and above (EM) will assemble on order in the Colosseum Theater for a briefing by the Commanding General, Berlin Brigade.

### b. Administration:

(1) Strength reports will be submitted on call.

(2) AG will provide administrative guidance on any publications issued units (See Inclosure 1 to this Annex).

(3) Escort officers will assist units upon their arrival and coordinate administrative functions.

(4) BOQ space will be provided for all officers of the command. assignments will be made through AG.

## 2. (U) Personnel and Administrative Actions to be Taken in Returning Reinforcing Battle Group to Home Station:

### a. Personnel:

(1) Strength reports will be submitted on call.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DDO DIR 5200.10

Page 1 of 2 pages  
Annex A to ~~BB-OPLAN-14~~  
(U) BB-OPLAN-14

AG BCA 819-61

# CONFIDENTIAL



# CONFIDENTIAL

(2) Each unit commander is responsible that all members of his command have cleared Berlin Brigade in accordance with current directives, i.e., Billets, Clubs, Libraries, Special Service, etc.

b. Administration:

(1) All current US Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade publications, memorandums, and directives will be left in tact in the present unit area.

(2) All other administrative matters will conform to Division SOP.

1 Incl  
App 1 Pertinent Berlin Command Publications

Page 2 of 2 pages

Annex A to ~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~ (U) BBOPLAN 14

AG BCA 819-61

# CONFIDENTIAL



Appendix 1 (Pertinent Berlin Command Publications) to Annex A (Personnel and Administration) to [REDACTED] (U)

*BB-OPLAN-14*

Cir 550-1 w/3 Changes:	Documentation for Military Vehicles Traveling to and from Berlin on the Autobahn
Cir 630-1	Leaves, Passes and Administrative Absences
Cir 670-1 w/4 Changes:	Uniform Regulations
<i>Reg 630-1</i> <del>Cir 630-3</del>	Action Required in Case of Absentees and Mission Persons
<i>Reg</i> <del>Cir 632-1</del>	Use of Cameras in West Berlin and in Soviet Controlled Areas
Cir 330-6	Subversion and Espionage Directed Against the US Army Europe and USAREUR Personnel
<i>Reg 5</i> <del>Cir 28-10</del> w/Change 1:	Berlin Tours
Letter AEBGA, 10 Jul 61:	Information for Visitors in Berlin
Letter AEBPM, 10 Jul 61:	"Off Limits" Areas, Residences and Cafes
Letter AEBGA, 15 Aug 61:	Avoidance of Incidents
TM-10 AEAGC, 14 Nov 60:	Berlin Command Training Directive.

Page 1 of 1 page  
Appendix 1 to Annex A  
to [REDACTED] (U)

*BB-OPLAN-14*



SECRET

1. (S) General.

a. The Provost Marshal will supervise the movement of battle groups traveling on the Berlin-Helmstedt autobahn.

b. The Provost Marshal will coordinate the organization, briefing documentation and escorting of all units in accordance with Berlin Command directives for an orderly movement of units on the autobahn.

2. (S) Organization and Dispatch of March Serials.

a. Serials will consist of no more than 25 prime movers plus trailers.

b. Serials will be dispatched at 45 to 60 minute intervals to preclude traffic congestion at Soviet Checkpoints and unnecessary delay.

c. Procedure on the autobahn will be as outlined in Berlin Command Circular 550-1.

d. The first serial will be dispatched no earlier than BMNT.

e. The dispatch of serials will be controlled at the bivouac area in Helmstedt or 4 Ring Strasse in Berlin, depending on the origin of travel.

f. A signal  $\frac{1}{4}$  ton with MP escort personnel will accompany each serial on the autobahn.

3. (S) Procedure for Receiving the Reinforcing Battle Group.

a. The Provost Marshal will brief the battle group staff, and serial commanders at the marshalling area.

b. The Provost Marshal will check the organization of the convoy.

c. The Provost Marshal will establish a processing time schedule and inform the serials when to begin moving, based on IP times established by ACofS, G3.

d. The Provost Marshal will insure that the documentation is proper and ready for presentation at the Soviet Checkpoint.

e. The Provost Marshal will escort the convoy during the movement from Helmstedt to Berlin.

4. (C) Procedure While In Route.

a. Convoys will render assistance to any US military vehicles or vehicles bearing US forces license plates which may require assistance along the Helmstedt - Berlin autobahn.

b. Provost Marshal escort will insure that required location reports are made by radio in accordance with App 2, Annex B.

5. (S) Procedure for Returning the Battle Group to Home Stations.

a. The Provost Marshal will brief the battle group staff, unit and serial commanders two days prior to departure.

b. All battle group vehicles will be loaded for movement, minus personal equipment, and will be inspected at 4 Ring Strasse by the Provost Marshal the day prior to departure. Final processing will be completed prior to dispatch of each serial on the day of departure.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS

DOD DIR 5200.10

AG BCA 819-61

Page 1 of 2 pages

Annex B +

SECRET

BBOPLAN-14A



# SECRET

c. The Provost Marshal will establish a processing time schedule and supervise the forming of the convoy at the 4 Ring Strasse.

d. Provost Marshal will insure that documentation is in order and ready for presentation at the Soviet Checkpoint.

e. The Provost Marshal will escort the convoy during the movement from Berlin to Helmstedt.

- 3 Incl
- App 1 Strip Map
- 2 Movement Table
- 3 Strip Map - Bivouac Area

AG BCA 819-61

Page 2 of 2 pages  
Annex B to [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED] (U)  
BB-OPHAN-14

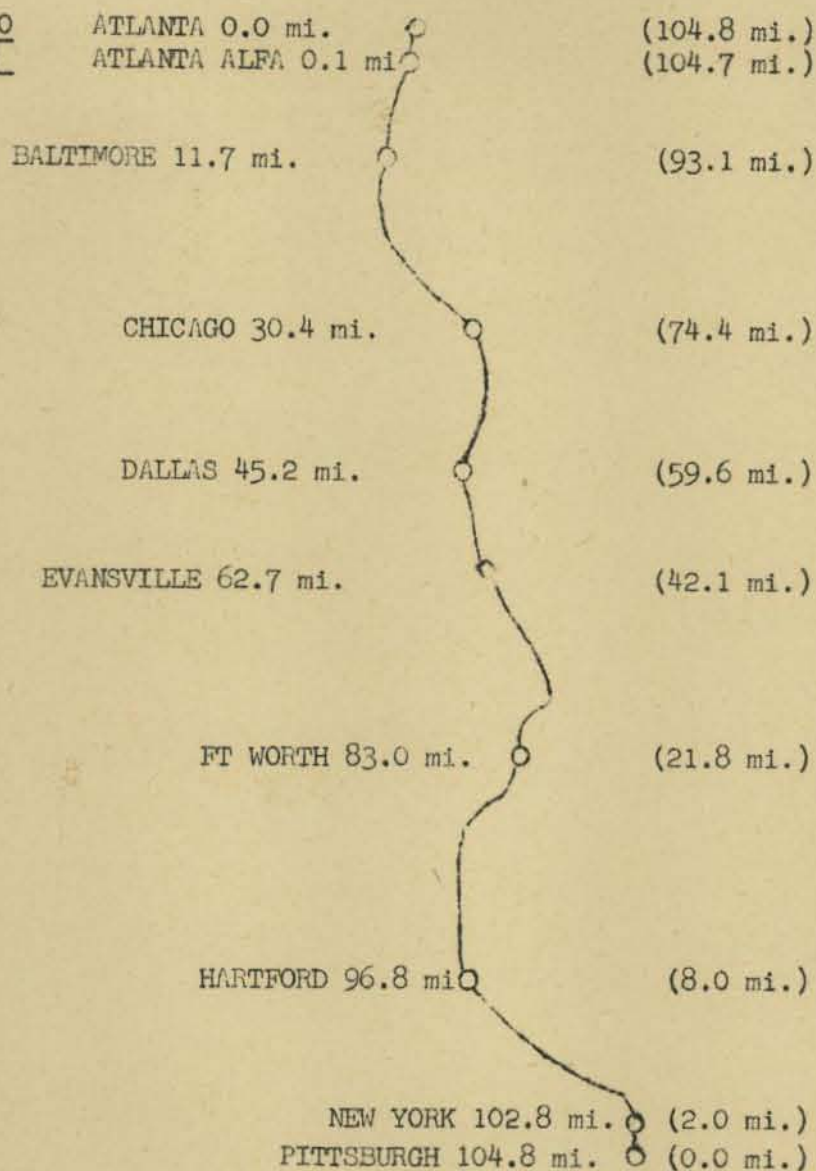
# SECRET



BB-OPLAN-14

Appendix 1 (Strip Map) to Annex B (Autobahn Escort) to ~~██████████~~ (U)

NOT TO  
SCALE



BB-OPLAN-14



Appendix 2 (Movement Table) to Annex B (Autobahn Escort) to [REDACTED] (U)  
*BB-OPLAN-14*

1. (U) Reference: Map, Germany, 1:100,000, Sheets 4945, 4745, 4845 and 4645.

2. (U) Convoy Composition, Departure Times, and Expected Arrival Times: (To be furnished under separate cover).

3. (U) Convoy Reporting Procedure:

Provost Marshal convoy escorts will report by radio upon arrival and upon clearance of critical points indicated in the following code:

CODE WORD

ATLANTA  
ATLANTA ALFA  
BALTIMORE  
CHICAGO  
DALLAS  
EVANSVILLE  
FT WORTH  
HARTFORD  
NEW YORK  
PITTSBURG

COORDINATES AND DESCRIPTION

Helmstedt CP PC 4288  
Soviet CP, Helmstedt, PC 4288  
Rt 1 crosses Autobahn PC6084  
Elbe River Bridge PC8589  
Kassel Clover Leaf TT9991  
Gruningen Clover Leaf UT2797  
Autobahn at Lehnin UU5101  
Autobahn 10 km Potsdam UT6997  
Soviet CP UU7505  
US Checkpoint Berlin UU7607

Page 1 of 1 page  
Appendix 2 to Annex B  
to [REDACTED] (U)  
*BB-OPLAN-14*



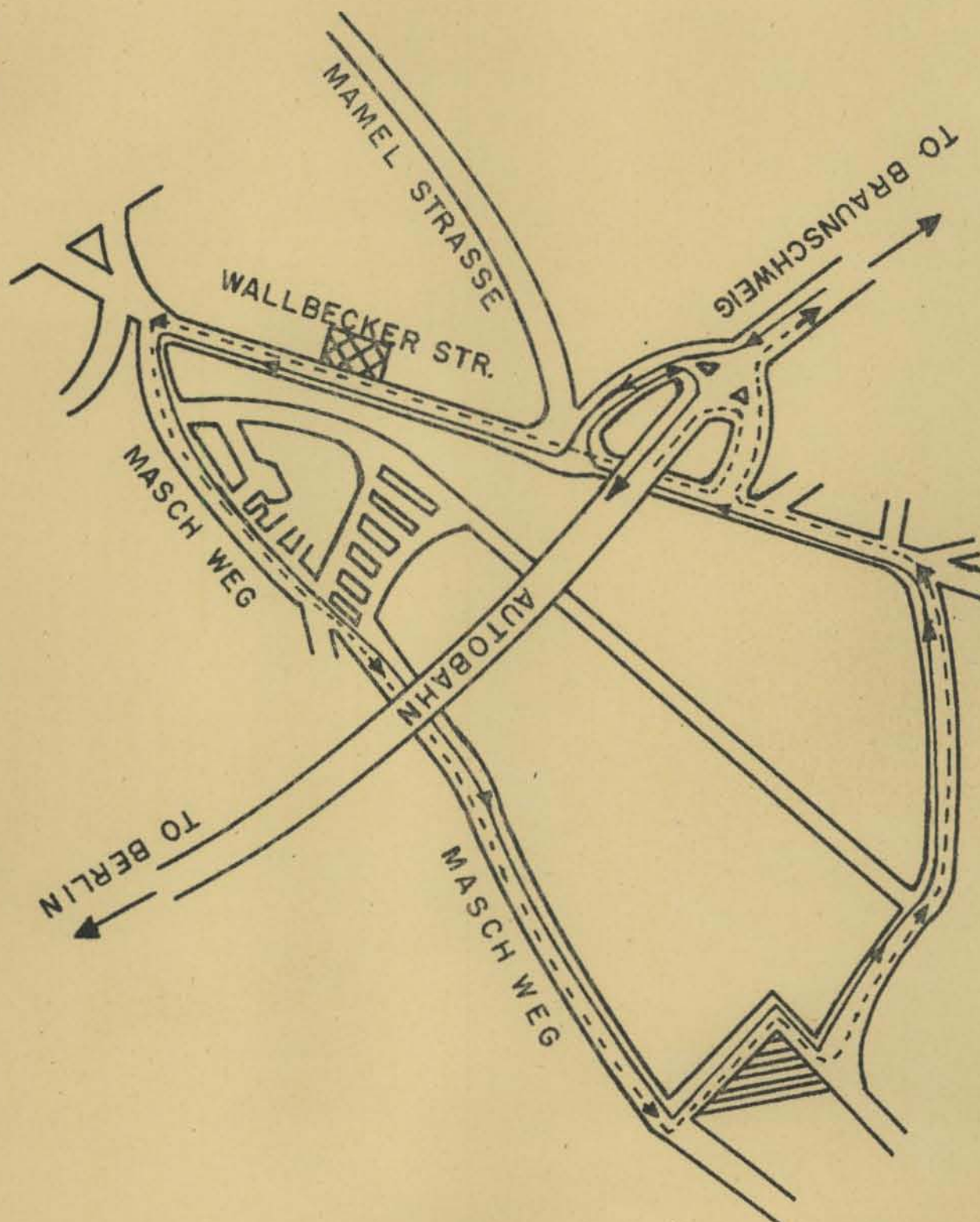
Appendix 3 (Strip Map -Bivouac Area) to Annex B (Autobahn Escort)  
to ~~SECRET~~ (U)

BB-OPLAN-14



Heimstedt Support Det

Bivouac Area



--- Battle Group Route From Berlin

— Battle Group Route From Zone



Annex C (Intelligence) to [REDACTED] (U)  
*BB-OPLAN-14*

1. (U) Actions Related to the Receipt of Reinforcing Battle Group attached to U S Army Berlin:

a. En Situation:

(1) Current Berlin Command ISUMs: Distribution to rotating unit upon firm designation.

(2) Headquarters, USAREUR, DISC, WISC, MISC, and current OB Summaries.

(3) Briefings:

(a) Advance Party: Current situation to S-2 or representative of rotating unit.

(b) Staff and Commanders: Within 24 hours following arrival in Berlin.

b. Terrain: Autobahn: Headquarters, USAREUR, Terrain Study, AUTOBAHN MAGDEBURG-BERLIN, with Annexes 1-16, dated 2 February 1959.

c. Weather: Monthly weather forecast, Autobahn distribution to unit when designation firm.

d. Security:

(1) Berlin Command security directives as contained in advanced issue package.

(2) Headquarters, USAREUR: Current security directives.

(3) Briefings:

(a) Advance party S-2 representative: security highlights to include deviations from USAREUR directives and special Berlin requirements.

(b) Unit security officers: complete security briefing within 48 hours following arrival of rotating unit.

Page 1 of 2 pages

Annex C to [REDACTED]

(U)

*BB-OPLAN-14*



e. Intelligence Operations: Information given on a need-to-know basis after arrival.

f. Intelligence Training: Intelligence training requirements are as outlined in Berlin Command Training Memorandum #10, and Berlin Command Circular 380-8.

2. (U) Actions Related to Readyng and Returning Seventh Army Battle Groups to Home Stations:

a. Unit returns publications and training aids provided on loan basis.

b. Security de-briefing as required.

Page 2 of 2 pages

Annex C to [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] (U)

BB-0PLAN-14



# CONFIDENTIAL

Annex D (Briefings) to [REDACTED] (U).

BB-OPLAN-14

## 1. (C) Purpose.

The purpose of this annex is to define and outline the briefings to be presented to liaison teams, advance parties and incoming units attached to the US Army Berlin as reinforcements.

## 2. (C) Responsibilities.

a. The ACofS, G3 is responsible for coordination of briefings to be conducted for incoming reinforcing units, their advance parties and representatives.

b. Each Assistant Chief of Staff is responsible for briefings in his particular area of operations.

c. Special and Technical staff divisions and major subordinate units of US Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade will assist in the preparation and conduct of such briefings as required.

## 3. (C) Execution.

The following type briefings will be developed for presentation by Berlin Brigade:

a. Liaison Team Briefings will be conducted in Berlin as early as possible to provide information and orientation on operational, administrative and logistical procedures utilized within US Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade. These briefings are designed to provide the maximum amount of advance information to prepare and train designated reinforcing units prior to their arrival for duty. (Appendix 1)

b. Advance Party Briefings are designed to acquaint unit representatives with specific US Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade procedures and facilities which will assist in preparations to properly receive and accommodate incoming units. Included in such briefings are procedures for acquisition of station property and supplies; arrangements for receipt of physical facilities such as barracks, motor pools and parking areas; coordination of operational details and responsibilities with units now performing similar functions; and, in general, arrangement of all actions necessary to facilitate reception, processing and integration of reinforcing units. (Appendix 2)

c. Unit Briefings will be conducted as soon as practicable after arrival of reinforcing units to acquaint commanders and staffs with appropriate aspects of US Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade operations including missions, organization, responsibilities, administrative, logistical and operational plans, training facilities, security measures, geographical aspects and peculiarities of the City of Berlin. (Appendix 3)

Appendix 1 - Liaison Team Briefings  
Appendix 2 - Advance Party Briefings  
Appendix 3 - Unit Briefings

AG BCA 819-61

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

Page 1 of 1 Page

Annex D to [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] (U)

BB-OPLAN-14

# CONFIDENTIAL



BB-PLAN-14

1. (U) Personnel and Administration Briefing:

DATE-----First morning after arrival

DURATION-----Four Hours

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----ACofS, G1 Conference Room

PRESENTED BY-----ACofS, G1, AG, PMO & SSO

SCOPE: Orientation on the personnel and administrative procedures practiced within US Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade; procedures for coordinating and rendering assistance to the reinforcing units; explanation of the resources available within US Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade for the health, welfare and morale of the reinforcing units; measures established to protect and control US personnel in Berlin.

MATERIALS: Liaison personnel will be furnished a package of Berlin Command publications and Circulars to include:

Cir 550-1 w/3 Changes:	Documentation for Military Vehicles Traveling to and from Berlin on the Autobahn
Cir 630-1:	Leaves, Passes and Administrative Absences
Cir 670-1 w/4 Changes:	Uniform Regulations
Cir 630-3:	Action Required in Case of Absentees and Missing Persons
Cir 632-3:	Use of Cameras in West Berlin and in Soviet-Controlled Areas
Cir 380-6:	Subversion and Espionage Directed Against the US Army Europe and USAREUR Personnel
Cir 28-16 w/Change 1:	Berlin Tours
Letter AEBGA, 10 Jul 61:	Information for Visitors in Berlin
Letter AEBPM, 10 Jul 61:	"Off Limits" Areas, Residences and Cafes
Letter AEBGA, 15 Aug 61:	Avoidance of Incidents

BB-PLAN-14



2. (U) Security and Intelligence Briefing:

DATE-----First afternoon after arrival  
DURATION-----Four Hours  
TYPE-----Conference  
PLACE-----ACofS, G2 Office  
PRESENTED BY-----The ACofS, G2; Operations and  
Security Branch Chiefs

SCOPE: Orientation on intelligence and security operations of US Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade; security measures and intelligence procedures as they apply to the Berlin area.

MATERIALS: Packets of applicable G2 publications and directives.

3. (U) Operations and Training Briefings:

DATE-----Second morning after arrival  
DURATION-----Four Hours  
TYPE-----Conference  
PLACE-----Office of ACofS, G3  
PRESENTED BY-----The ACofS, G3; Operations, Plans  
and Training Branch Chiefs.

SCOPE: Orientation on US Army Berlin and Berlin Brigade security and operational functions; explanations of Berlin Brigade missions and those to be assigned reinforcing units; responsibilities under BC-ISD (U) including alert and operational readiness requirements; review of Berlin Brigade training policies and requirements; information on training areas and facilities.

MATERIALS: Teams will be provided the following materials for use by units prior to arrival in Berlin:

Pertinent Berlin Brigade Training Publications  
Packet of riot control and combat in cities training materials  
Range regulations and maps  
BC-ISD-S (U)  
BC-1-59 (Revised) (U)  
BC WINTER STORM Plan (U)  
Related publications of value in preparing units for operations in Berlin.



4. (U) Supply and Logistics Briefing:

DATE-----Second afternoon after arrival  
DURATION-----Four Hours  
TYPE-----Conference and tour of Berlin  
Brigade logistical facilities  
PLACE-----ACofS, G4 Conference Room  
PRESENTED BY-----The ACofS, G4 and his branch  
chiefs.

SUBJECT:

- a. General - Brief summary of logistical operations of the command, location of billeting and logistical facilities.
- b. Material and Services - Briefing on Class I, II, III, IV and V supply procedures practiced by this command; technical service supply and maintenance facilities for support of attached units.
- c. Medical Evacuation and Hospitalization - Policy, concept of support, dispensary and dental service facilities.
- d. Self Service supply - Supply procedures and services available.
- e. Tour of billets, Motor Pools, Vehicle parking areas and Logistical facilities of Berlin Brigade.

MATERIALS: Teams will be furnished:

- a. Charts and floor plans of billets, motor pools & garrison areas.
- b. Maps with overlays depicting location of logistical and service installations.



BB-OPPLAN-14

Appendix 2 (Advance Party Briefings) to Annex D to  (U)

1. (J) Supply, Maintenance and Services Briefing:

DATE-----Upon Arrival  
DURATION-----Four Hours  
TYPE-----Conference and visit to unit areas  
PLACE-----ACofS, G4 Conference Room  
PRESENTED BY-----The ACofS, G4 and his representatives

ATTENDEES:

a. Berlin Brigade - The ACofS, G4 and his branch representatives; Chief of Self Service Supply Center; S4s of Special Troops and the 2d and 3d Battle Groups, 6th Infantry.

b. Reinforcing Unit - Officer in charge of Advance Party, Battle Group S4 and accompanying unit representatives.

SCOPE: General briefing on logistical organization and locations of installations in US Army Berlin; map orientation of reinforcing unit facilities; explanation of arrangement for receipt of incoming units; procedures for opening accounts at the Self Service Supply Center; acquisition of station property and equipment located in respective unit areas; introduction to technical service supply and maintenance personnel and arrangements for required supplies and service; tour of reinforcing unit areas. (Additional information and briefings will be given advance party as required and mutually agreed upon between advance party and ACofS, G4).

MATERIALS: Administrative order and map of US Army Berlin logistical installations.

Page 1 of 2 pages  
Appendix 2 to Annex D  
to  (U)

BB-OPPLAN-14



2. (U) Operations Briefing:

DATE-----Subsequent to Supply Briefing

DURATION-----One Hour

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----ACofS, G3 Office

PRESENTED BY-----The ACofS, G3 and his staff

SCOPE: A general overall briefing of operations conducted by Berlin Brigade; consideration of the latest situation confronting this command and discussion of the functions which will be assigned the reinforcing units upon arrival.

MATERIALS: None.

Page 2 of 2 pages  
Appendix 2 to Annex D  
to  (U)

*BB-D PLAN-14*



BB-OPLAN-14

1. (U) Berlin Brigade Briefing:

DATE-----First Day after arrival  
DURATION-----One Hour  
TYPE-----Formal (Secret Clearance Required)  
PLACE-----Main Conference Room  
PRESENTED BY-----CG, Berlin Brigade, Deputy Cmdr/  
CofS, DCofS and SGS.

ATTENDEES:

- a. Berlin Brigade - CG, Berlin Brigade; DC/CofS; DCofS; SGS; ACofS, G-1, G-2, G-3, and G-4; selected special and technical division chiefs, and commanders of major subordinate units.
- b. Reinforcing Unit - Battle Group Commander, his staff and unit commanders.

SCOPE: Welcome by Commanding General and introduction to members of his staff; USCOB briefing and explanation of Allied Staff organization and relationships including those applicable to the Berlin Police; briefing on Berlin Brigade organization, missions, functions and general operations.

MATERIALS: None.

Page 1 of 6 pages  
Appendix 3 to Annex D  
to [REDACTED] (U)  
BB-OPLAN-14



2. (U) Berlin Brigade Briefing (NCOs):

DATE-----First Day after arrival

DURATION-----One Hour

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----Andrews Theater

PRESENTED BY-----CG, Berlin Brigade; ACofS, G1 and  
G2; PMO

ATTENDEES:

a. Berlin Brigade - CG, Berlin Brigade, DC/CofS, ACofS G1 and G2,  
SSO and PMO.

b. Reinforcing Unit - Battle Group executive officer and Sergeant  
Major, company First Sergeants, all NCOs (grade E-5 and above).

SCOPE: Welcome by Commanding General and brief orientation on  
mission of Berlin Brigade; briefing on Berlin Brigade security and intel-  
ligence measures; explanation of general administrative procedures; orient-  
ation on health, welfare and morale facilities; explanation of peculiarities  
of Berlin and measures in effect to insure proper control and conduct of  
members of the US Army Garrison.

MATERIALS: None.

Page 2 of 6 pages  
Appendix 3 to Annex D  
to  (U)  
*BB-OPLAN-14*



3. (U) Supply and Logistics Briefing:

DATE-----Second morning after arrival

DURATION-----Two Hours

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----Andrews Theater

PRESENTED BY-----ACofS, G4 personnel and technical  
service representatives

ATTENDEES:

a. Berlin Brigade - Members of ACofS, G4 and technical service divisions, representatives of the 279th Station Hospital.

b. Reinforcing Unit - Battle Group S4, company supply and motor officers, supply and motor sergeants, and others as desired by the Commanding Officer of the reinforcing unit.

SCOPE: General briefing by ACofS, G4 on facilities available and supply procedures in effect within Berlin Brigade; brief orientation by each technical service representative on his area of operations.

MATERIALS: Berlin Brigade administrative order and pertinent supply and maintenance directives.

Page 3 of 6 pages  
Appendix 3 to Annex D  
to ~~SECRET~~ (U)  
*BB-DPLAN-14*



4. (U) Personnel and Administrative Briefing:

DATE-----Second afternoon after arrival

DURATION-----Two Hours

TYPE-----Conference

PLACE-----ACofS, G1 Conference Room

PRESENTED BY-----ACofS, G1; AG, PMO and SSO

ATTENDEES:

a. Berlin Brigade - ACofS, G1; AG; PMO and SSO.

b. Reinforcing Unit - Battle Group S1, company executive officers and first sergeants.

SCOPE: Orientation on personnel and administrative procedures in effect within Berlin Brigade; explanation of resources and facilities available for health, welfare and morale of the reinforcing unit; procedures and measures established for protection and control of US military personnel.

MATERIALS:

Berlin Garrison Regulations

Circular 28-16

Circular 380-6

Circular 550-1

Circular 630-1

Circular 630-3

Circular 632-3

Circular 670-1

Letter, AEBGA, Information for Visitors in Berlin

Letter, AEBPM, "Off Limits" Areas, Residences and Cafes

Letter, AEBGA, Avoidance of Incidents

Page 4 of 6 pages  
Appendix 3 to Annex D  
to  (U)

**BB-OPLAN-14**



5. (U) Operations and Intelligence Briefing:

DATE-----Third afternoon after arrival  
DURATION-----Four Hours  
TYPE-----Conference  
PLACE-----BC Conference Room  
PRESENTED BY-----Personnel of ACofS, G2 and G3  
Divisions

ATTENDEES:

a. Berlin Brigade - ACofS, G2 and his Operations and Security branch chiefs; ACofS, G3 and his Operations, Plans and Training branch chiefs.

b. Reinforcing Unit - Battle Group S2 and S3; company commanders, operations and intelligence sergeants.

SCOPE: Introduction by ACofS, G2 and G3; explanation of Berlin Brigade training program, facilities and ranges; synopsis of unit responsibilities under BC-ISD (U) including alert notification procedures, musters and operational readiness requirements; appraisal of Berlin Brigade security and intelligence measures; explanation of security procedures and communications safeguards; orientation on appropriate operation and security plans; concept of basic defense and WINTER STORM plans to include mission of reinforcing units.

MATERIALS: Reinforcing unit will be provided the following:

BC Internal Security Directive (U)  
BC WINTER STORM Plan (U)  
BC-1-59 (Revised) (U)  
BC-315 (U)  
Other pertinent training memoranda, security directives, maps and overlays.

Page 5 of 6 pages  
Appendix 3 to Annex D  
to ~~BB-0 PLAN-14~~ (U)  
BB-0 PLAN-14



6. (U) Battle Group Operations Briefing:

DATE-----Fourth and Fifth mornings after  
arrival

DURATION-----Four Hours each day

TYPE-----Conference and tour

PLACE-----2d and 3d Battle Group Headquarters

PRESENTED BY-----2d and 3d BG Commanders & Staffs

ATTENDEES:

a. Berlin Brigade - Battle Group Commanders and Staffs;  
representative from ACoFS, G3.

b. Reinforcing Unit - Battle Group Commander and S-3, company  
commanders and operations officers.

SCOPE: Orientation on 2d and 3d Battle Group operational and security plans; procedures for conducting civil disorder, riot control and defense missions; reconnaissance of WINTER STORM and basic defense operational areas, positions DELTA and STADIUM BASE.

MATERIALS: Battle Group SOPs and implementing instructions.

Page 6 of 6 pages  
Appendix 3 to Annex D  
to [REDACTED] (U)

BB-0PLAN-14

14



# CONFIDENTIAL

Annex E (Training Program) to ~~BB-6 PLAN-14~~ (U)

## 1. (C) Purpose:

To prescribe priority training for units attached to US Army, Berlin on an emergency basis, in order that they may rapidly prepare for the execution of the command mission.

## 2. (C) General:

The training program for units reinforcing US Army Berlin will be divided into two phases. Phase I will be completed prior to departure of units from home station and Phase II will be completed within one month after arrival in Berlin.

## 3. (C) Phase I:

Phase I is introductory training and is designed to prepare the reinforcing unit for advanced training in Berlin. Phase I will be completed prior to movement of the unit to Berlin.

a. Riot Control Training: As prescribed in Appendix 1 to Training Memorandum #7, Hq, Berlin Command, dated 10 October 1960.

b. Combat in Cities Training: As prescribed in Appendix 1 to Training Memorandum #8, Hq, Berlin Command, dated 19 October 1960.

## 4. (U) Phase II:

a. Phase II is designed to orient the soldier on his role within the command to develop proficiency in those skills which are required to perform the mission of US Army Berlin.

b. The training prescribed in this phase will be completed within one month after arrival and will be conducted in conjunction with mandatory training as prescribed by higher headquarters.

c. Program of Instruction: See Appendix 1.

## 5. (U) Responsibilities:

Commanding Officers of units attached to US Army Berlin will insure unit compliance with the provisions of Training Memorandum # 10, Berlin Command Training Directive, dated 14 November 1961.

1 Incl  
App 1 (Program of Instruction)

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

Page 1 of 1 page  
Annex E to ~~BB-6 PLAN-14~~ (U)

AG BCA 819-61

BB-6 PLAN-14

# CONFIDENTIAL



PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>SCOPE</u>
Mission and Orientation of US and Allied Forces in Berlin	1	History of US Berlin Occupation, importance of US Forces in Berlin, Organization of US, Allied and West Berlin Police Forces in Berlin, schedule of normal Berlin Brigade training activities for previous year.
City Orientation	6	Map briefing of sectors, districts, police inspections, reviers, main thoroughfares and key German/US areas and installations. Vehicle recon of East and West Berlin.
Unclassified Intelligence Briefing	1	Rules on the use of cameras in West Berlin and Soviet-controlled areas, travel in Soviet-controlled areas, reporting of subversion and espionage, travel restrictions in Berlin, use of public transportation facilities, unclassified briefing on friendly and enemy forces in Berlin and vicinity
Provost Marshal Briefing	2	Registration, possession, carrying, sale and control of firearms and other weapons, Off Limits Areas, residences and cafes, purpose and duties of courtesy patrols; utilization of Berlin taxis, wear of the military uniform, debts.

REFERENCES

Card, "Soldier, Why Are You in Berlin?" BC Historical Files; G3 Organizational Chart; TD, Berlin Command; TM #5, Hqs Berlin Command, 1960.

Map, Germany, Berlin and vicinity, Sheets 1,2,3&4; 25 Aug 60, TM #5, Hqs Berlin Command; Berlin Command Garrison Regulations, 21 Mar 61.

BC Cir 632-3, 9 Jan 61, Use of Cameras in West Berlin and in Soviet controlled areas; BC Cir 632-2, 9 May 61, "Travel in Soviet controlled areas"; ltr AEBAG "Visits to Soviet and Satellite Countries", 12 Jul 61; BC Cir 380-6, "Subversion and Espionage".

Provost Marshal SOP



<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>SCOPE</u>	<u>REFERENCES</u>
Riot Control Demonstration	1	A demonstration of riot control technique using foot and armored units.	3d Battle Group, 6th Inf SOP.
Combat in Cities Demonstration	1	A demonstration of the techniques employed in the attack and defense of a city.	2d Battle Group, 6th Inf SOP.
Riot Control Demonstration	8	Practical work in formations and review in riot control operations	Training Memorandum #7, this headquarters; FM 19-15, 1958; ASubjSecd 19-6.
Combat in Cities Techniques	8	Application of techniques; planning and conducting defense and attack phases.	Training Memorandum #8, this headquarters; FM 31-50, Sec II; FM 21-75, App II; FM 31-10
Minimum Force Exercise	2	An exercise which is designed to test personnel in employment of minimum force in the restoration of law and order in a built up area.	Appendix 1 to Annex K to Training Memorandum #10, this headquarters.

Page 2 of 2 pages  
Appendix 1 to Annex E  
to (U)

BB-OPPLAN-14

AG BCA 819-61



SECRET

BB-DPLAN-14

Annex F (Logistics and Services) to ~~SECRET~~ (U)

PART I - Logistics and Services for Receiving Reinforced Battle Group.

1. (S) General.

This SOP provides for the administrative support of the attached battle group (reinforced) to US Army Berlin and coordinates administrative support operations. Berlin Brigade administrative installations remain in present locations.

2. (S) Material and Services.

a. Supply

(1) Class I

(a) Unit distribution in effect.

(b) BdeQM Food Service branch coordinate, and supervise details for serving a hot meal to all individuals upon arrival.

(c) Schedule and areas for messing

1. BG (-) at bldg 903. BG (-) take over mess operation commencing with the breakfast meal the day following arrival.

2. One rifle company and one artillery battery with 3d BG, 6th Inf for permanent messing.

3. Two rifle companies with 2d BG, 6th Inf for permanent messing.

(2) Class II & IV

(a) Emergency issues upon request of incoming unit are authorized.

(b) Wall-lockers, foot-lockers, beds, sheets, pillows, pillowcases and mattresses by lateral transfer from departing battle group (reinforced).

(c) QM responsible for lateral transfer of equipment between incoming and outgoing units. All required documentation will be expedited and completed prior to the departure of outgoing unit.

(3) Class III

(a) TC top off vehicles upon arrival.

(b) TC provide POL distribution on a permanent basis.

(4) Class V

(a) Ammo storage BG (-) vic bldg 902 and 903 (Bldg 903 restricted to small arms).

(b) Ammo storage, two companies provided by 2/6 Inf.

(c) Ammo storage, one rifle company and one artillery battery provided by 3/6 Inf.

SECRET



# SECRET

(d) Available supply rate: To be announced.

b. Transportation: Traffic control and movement of convoy will be the responsibility of PMO, Berlin Brigade. Provide escort and TCP's from "Bravo" checkpoint and throughout the city.

c. Services:

(1) Chemical

(a) Chemical Division, Andrews Barracks (846103).

(b) Provide necessary support to augmentation forces.

(c) Arrange for inspection of equipment at earliest time convenient to the reinforcing unit.

(d) Issue special Chemical Class V items as required.

(2) Engineer

(a) Engineer Division: Engineer Compound (846103).

(b) Provide necessary support to augmented force.

(c) Expedite processing of work orders in conjunction with facilities for the reinforcing battle group.

(3) Medical: 279th Station Hospital (845125).

(4) Ordnance

(a) Ordnance Division, Andrews Barracks (846103).

(b) Coordinate storage of all ammunition and weapons.

(c) Provide necessary support to reinforcing units.

(d) Arrange for informal inspection of equipment at earliest time convenient to the reinforcing battle group.

(e) Coordinate the standby wreckers for autobahn recovery operations.

(5) Quartermaster

(a) QM Compound (829086).

(b) Coordinate any relocation and issue of equipment.

(c) Replenish basic load of "C" rations as required by reinforcing battle group.

(6) Signal

(a) McNair Barracks (832092).

(b) Dispatch necessary communications, vehicles and equipment, to establish autobahn communications for reinforcing battle group.

Page 2 of 6 Pages to

ARF F to

(U) BB-OPLAN-14



# SECRET

## (7) Transportation

(a) Andrews Barracks (845102).

(b) Provide necessary transportation to Berlin Brigade units as requested for relocation purposes.

## d. Medical Evacuation and Hospitalization:

### (1) Concept of Support

(a) Elements with organic medical personnel provide own primary medical support.

(b) Other elements furnished medical support by closest medical facility.

(2) Medical Supply Point: USAH Berlin, stockage level for users of routine medical supplies 21 days. (Reference BC Cir 700-4).

### (3) Dispensary Service:

(a) BG, (-) and attached units Andrews Barracks dispensary bldg 909. Sick call Monday thru Saturday 0700 hours.

(b) FA Btry and three rifle companies at McNair Barracks, bldg 1002, 1300 hrs Monday thru Friday, 0800 hrs Saturday.

(4) Dental Service: USAH Dental Clinic 1300 hours, Monday thru Friday, 0800 hours Saturday for all new elements.

(5) Medical and Dental Emergency Service: Outpatient Department, USAH during other than normal duties hours.

(6) Medical Evacuation: By units with organic ambulances; by USAH for other elements. (Tp: 97 or 6668)

(7) Hospitalization: USAH Berlin (279th Sta Hosp) Fabeck Strasse, Berlin-Lichterfelde.

## 3. (S) MISCELLANEOUS

a. G-4 establish a Self Service Supply account for incoming unit.

### b. CO, 2d Battle Group, 6th Inf:

(1) Provide billets, administrative area and messing facilities on a permanent basis for two rifle companies.

(2) Provide initial hot meal for unit.

(3) Provide motor park for vehicles.

### c. CO, 3d Battle Group, 6th Inf:

(1) Provide billets, administrative area and messing facilities on a permanent basis for one rifle company, and one artillery battery.



# SECRET

(2) Provide initial hot meal for unit.

(3) Provide motor park for vehicles.

d. CO, Special Troops:

(1) Be responsible for supervision of arranging the facilities in bldg 903 in coordination with the battle group advance party.

(2) Provide mess personnel and prepare initial hot meals to reinforcing battle group (-).

e. Reinforcing Battle Group Advance Party: Establish a CP at battle group headquarters (bldg 903) to effect liaison and coordination during move into Berlin.

f. CG inspection of areas: Time to be announced.

## PART II - Logistics and Services for Outgoing Reinforced Battle Group.

1. (S) General.

This SOP provides for administrative support of the battle group (reinforced) to rotate from US Army Berlin and coordinates administrative support operations. Berlin Brigade administrative installations remain in present locations.

2. (S) Material and Services

a. Supply

(1) Class I

(a) Unit distribution in effect.

(b) Bde QM Food Service branch coordinates and supervise details for serving a hot meal to all individuals prior to departure.

(c) Schedule and areas for messing:

1. BG (-) at bldg 903. CO, Special Troops assume mess operation upon notification by G4.

2. Units providing permanent messing facilities continue operations.

3. Issue combat rations to units upon request.

(2) Class II & IV

(a) QM responsible for lateral transfer of equipment between incoming and outgoing units. All required documentation will be expedited and completed prior to the departure of outgoing unit.

Page 4 of 6 Pages to  
Ann F to [REDACTED] (U)

AG BCA 819-61

# SECRET

BB-OPLAN-14



# SECRET

are authorized. (b) Emergency issues upon request of outgoing unit

(3) Class III - TC top off all vehicles prior to departure,

(4) Class V

(a) Basic load of ammunition will accompany outgoing unit.

(b) Available supply rate: To be announced.

b. Transportation: Traffic control and movement of convoy will be responsibility of PMO, Berlin Brigade. Select marshalling area to form convoys and provide escort and TCP's throughout the city.

## c. Services

(1) Chemical

(829086)

(a) Chemical Division, Andrews Barracks, Bldg 9385

(b) Provide necessary support to departing unit.

(c) Receipt for turn-in of special Chemical Class V.

(2) Engineer

(a) Engineer Division: Engineer Compound (846103).

(b) Provide necessary support to augmented force.

(c) Inspect facilities prior to departure of the unit.

(d) Provide necessary clearance forms.

(e) Provide special trash and garbage removal upon departure of unit.

(3) Medical: 279th Station Hospital (845125). Reference Part I, paragraph 2(d).

(4) Ordnance

(a) Ordnance Division, Andrews Barracks (846103).

(b) Provide necessary support to departing unit.

(c) Coordinate the standby wreckers for autobahn recovery operations.

(5) Quartermaster

(a) QM Compound (829086).

(b) Make necessary adjustments on lost or damaged station property.



# SECRET

(c) Provide necessary clearance forms to units.

(6) Signal

(a) McNair Barracks (832092).

(b) Dispatch necessary communications, vehicles and equipment to establish autobahn communications for rotating battle group.

(7) Transportation

(a) Andrews Barracks (845102).

(b) Provide necessary clearance for traversing autobahn.

d. Medical Evacuation and Hospitalization: See paragraph 2(d).

4. (S) Miscellaneous.

a. G-4 close out Self Service Supply Account.

b. CO, 2d Battle Group, 6th Inf - Continue to provide services and facilities until departure of the unit.

c. CO, 3d Battle Group, 6th Inf - Continue to provide services and facilities until departure of the unit.

d. CO, Special Troops - Provide mess operation, reference paragraph 2a (1) (c) 1., above.

e. Reinforcing Battle Group - Maintain a rear detachment with an operational CP in bldg 903 to coordinate final clearance.

f. CG inspection of areas: Time to be announced.

g. Items of equipment in Technical Service Field Maintenance Shops will be returned to units prior to departure for home stations.



SECRET

BB-OPLAN-14

Annex G (Signal) to ~~SECRET~~ (U)

1. (C) Purpose. To furnish communications support for Seventh Army Battle Groups (Reinforced) attached to US Army, Berlin under USA-REUR EP-114 (U).

2. (S) General.

a. Communications will be provided for all convoy serials to and from Helmstedt area.

b. Current BC SOI in effect.

3. (S) Phase I - Receiving of the Battle Group.

a. Responsibilities for communications begins when the Battle Group closes on the assembly area Braunschweig/Helmstedt and ends at the convoy dispersal area in Berlin.

b. Helmstedt Signal Officer provides:

(1) Two (2) telephone and one (1) half duplex teletype circuits to the assembly area.

(2) Operation of normal convoy control communications in BC Net Nr. 8.

(3) Five (5) telephones to Deutsche Bundes Post Helmstedt for collect outgoing calls by the press.

(4) Six (6) copies of BC SOI to Signal Brigade - furnished AN/GXC-26 if required.

(5) One (1) point-to-point telephone circuit from USA-REUR Advance to the Allied check point.

(6) A receiver-monitor at the Allied check point in Net Nr. 8 on order CINCUSAREUR.

(7) Facilities for termination of six (6) full duplex teletype circuits at Helmstedt Detachment communications center as directed.

(8) One (1) telephone line between the detachment and the USAREUR command diesel at the Helmstedt railroad siding.

(9) Normal communications between Helmstedt Detachment and Hq, USAREUR.

(10) Operation of Helmstedt Station BC Nets Nr. 7 & 8.

(11) Terminate point-to-point telephone circuit from USAREUR Operations Center on Helmstedt switchboard.

c. Berlin Brigade Signal Officer provides:

(1) Five (5) convoy jeeps equipped with VHF-Voice and HF-CW capability to Helmstedt Detachment.

(2) Operation of Berlin terminal on BC Nets Nr. 7 & 8.

(3) Photographic coverage at Berlin end of the Autobahn.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

AG BCA 819-61

Page 1 of 2 Pages

Annex G to ~~SECRET~~

(U)

BB-OPLAN-14

SECRET



SECRET

(4) Termination of point-to-point telephone circuit from the USAREUR Operations Center to Berlin Brigade Operations Center.

(5) Signal briefing packet to ACoFS, G1 (App 1 to Annex A).

(6) Briefing of departing battle group Communications Officer.

(7) One Berlin Brigade Signal Officer to assist the Helmstedt Detachment Signal Officer.

4. (S) Phase II - Departure of the Battle Group.

a. Communications responsibility begins with formation of each convoy serial and ends upon arrival at the Braunschweig/Helmstedt assembly area.

b. Helmstedt Detachment Signal Officer provides the facilities described in paragraph 3b(1) thru (9).

c. Berlin Brigade Signal Officer provides signal support as described in paragraph 3c(1) thru (4).

5. (S) Other Tasks Bearing On The Movements.

a. US Army Signal Brigade, Europe:

(1) Furnishes 6 each AN/GPC-26's.

(2) Provides point-to-point telephone circuits from USAREUR Operations Center to:

(a) Helmstedt Detachment switchboard.

(b) USECOM Operations Center.

(c) Seventh Army Operations Center.

(d) Berlin Brigade Emergency Operations Center.

(e) USAREUR Advance (Helmstedt).

(3) Is prepared to furnish teletype circuits from Frankfurt to Helmstedt Detachment.

b. Seventh US Army:

(1) Moves incoming battle group into assembly area.

(2) Assumes control of returning Battle Group as it clears Allied check point.

(3) Provides a monitor station at USAREUR Advance during autobahn movement of battle group between Helmstedt and Berlin, to monitor battle group Command Net.

SECRET



SECRET

Annex H (Information) to ~~BB-OPPLAN-14~~ (U)

1. (C) Purpose. To furnish Public Information, Community Relations and Troop Information support relating to the reinforcement of US Army Berlin by attachment of US Seventh Army Battle Groups on a rotational basis.

2. (S) General.

a. The Commanding General, US Army Berlin, assumes information responsibilities relative to reinforcing units upon their departure from BRAUNSCHWEIG/HELMSTEDT area to Berlin and releases such control to Commanding General, Seventh Army, after return past the Helmstedt Allied Check Point.

b. Commanding General, US Army Berlin and Commanding General, Berlin Brigade are responsible for orientating incoming reinforcements emphasizing the ambassadorial role of the US soldiers in Berlin, the high standards of personal conduct required and the friendly German-American relations to be maintained in Berlin.

3. (S) Reception and Relief of Units.

a. Effective with the attachment of the reinforcing battle group to US Army Berlin the Information Division will assume responsibility for the release of all information on the reinforcement or the units concerned with special approval of Commanding General, US Army Berlin for each release.

b. All subordinate elements of US Army Berlin, including the newly attached reinforcing battle group, will refer any direct news queries to the Information Division, US Army Berlin for action.

c. Information releases by the US Army Berlin including approved answers to press queries concerning the reinforcing battle group will be confined to appropriate and timely factual information. Opinions, comments and answers which might give rise to speculative news stories on political implications will not be offered.

d. Commanding General, US Army Berlin will be responsible for all informational matters pertaining to relieved units until control passes to Commanding General, Seventh Army. Accordingly all queries received by unit or other units of US Army Berlin concerning such relief will be immediately referred to the Information Division for appropriate action.

4. (U) Public Information.

a. Information Division, US Army Berlin, will arrange for photographic coverage of the reception and relief of reinforcing units by US Army photographers.

b. Information Division, US Army Berlin, will release to news media appropriate factual information about reinforcement of attached units with approval of USCOB for each such release. Information copies of releases will be forwarded to DOD, DA, EUCOM, USAREUR, and US Seventh Army as appropriate.

c. Information Division, US Army Berlin, will provide facilities for news media representatives on all aspects of the reinforcement to include arrivals, departures, routes through city, welcoming ceremonies, etc. Facilities at Helmstedt and Berlin Brigade for filing stories and obtaining canned release background stories will

SECRET



# SECRET

be provided. Limited press camp facilities will be established as required.

d. Arrangement will be made for designated reinforcing units to supply the Information Division, US Army Berlin, at least one week prior to arrival: unit histories, biographies of Commanding Officer, Deputy Commander and Executive Officer with official portraits.

e. Information Division, US Army Berlin, will dispatch an officer representative to Helmstedt to contact USAREUR Information representatives. Information personnel assigned to reinforcing units will come under operative control of Information Officer, Berlin Brigade, upon departure of unit from BRAUNSCHWEIG/HELMSTEDT marshalling area.

f. Informational aspects of the reinforcement at Helmstedt will be coordinated by the Information representatives of US Army Berlin and USAREUR on the spot.

## 5. (U) Community Relations.

a. Routes of march through Berlin will be arranged to afford maximum opportunity for Berliners to view movement of the reinforcing units. Upon approval of USCIB, Information Division will plan routes of march and arrival ceremonies to local citizens through available news media.

b. Arrangements will be made to demonstrate the friendly attitude of the West Berliners toward the personnel of the reinforcing battle group by coordinating dinner invitations and other similar Community Relations gestures.

## 6. (U) Troop Information.

a. Commanders of units permanently stationed in Berlin will thoroughly orient all personnel of their commands on all aspects of national and local policy pertaining to the reinforcing units.

b. Commander of the reinforcing unit will orient his personnel in the Berlin situation, local problems, German-American relations, etc. Troop Information Officer, Berlin Brigade, will furnish needed briefing materials and guidance.

Page 2 of 2 Pages

Annex H to ~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~ (U) BB-DPLA.

AG BCA 819-61

Copy 52 of 52 Copies

# SECRET



SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
200400A Nov 61

Berlin Command Plan to "NOSE" Down Wall and Associated Obstacles Along  
US - Soviet Sector/Sector Border (S)

Short Title: BC OPLAN 3-7 (U)

Task Organization: Annex A

1. (S) SITUATION.

a. General Situation: The current political situation as pertains to US access rights to East Berlin constitutes a potential threat to the US position in Berlin and a possible area for political and military harassment by East German Communists Force. If the East German Communist Forces close the last access point to East Berlin by erection of physical barriers it will be of vital importance to either demolish the barriers blocking access (OPLAN 3-6) or to knock down portions of the wall and associated obstacles along the US - Soviet Sector/Sector border, or accomplish both actions concurrently.

b. Enemy Forces: See Current ISUM.

c. Friendly Forces:

(1) British Forces continue patrol and static security along the British-Soviet Sector/Sector border; continue patrolling along the British-East German Sector/Zonal border.

(2) French Forces continue patrolling along French-Soviet Sector/Sector border.

(3) West Berlin Police continue primary responsibility for maintenance of law and order. Force B Battalions in each sector maintain one Bereitschaft Company in a state of readiness for immediate emergency operations. Group South, West Berlin Police will assist US Forces when authorized by USCOB.

(4) 7350th Aerial Support Squadron:

(a) Provides traffic control within Tempelhof Central Airport and opens gates as coordinated by CO's Task Force TYREE and 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry.

(b) Provides fixed wing aircraft for aerial reconnaissance missions as required. (Coordinated by ACofS, G2, Berlin Command).

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED.  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: BR and FR.  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, LT COL, GS, ACofS, G3

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

Page 1 of 6 Pages  
BC OPLAN 3-7 (U)  
AG BCA 740-61  
CY NR 39 of 44

SECRET

RECORD COPY



# SECRET

## d. Attachments and Detachments:

- (1) Reinforcing Battle Group Combat Team
- (2) 3d Platoon, Company B, 385th MP Battalion

## e. Assumptions.

(1) British Forces, French Forces, and West Berlin Police will assume a state of immediate operational readiness when notified by USCOB of US intent to execute this plan.

(2) All actions short of force, such as political protest and show of force will have failed.

(3) CINCEUR will grant authority to implement this plan.

2. (S) MISSION. On order, Berlin Command assumes a state of Combat Readiness and employs tank-infantry teams to nose-down portions of the wall along US - Soviet Sector/Sector border at scattered locations. Concurrently with this action, Berlin Command positions a tank - infantry team in the area of Friedrichstrasse access point prepared on order to demolish obstacles at the access point blocking free passage to East Berlin.

## 3. (S) EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. Berlin Command assumes a state of combat readiness. On order to execute OPLAN 3-7, 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry (-) and Task Force TYREE move to Tempelhof Central Airport (TCA). TF TYREE is attached to 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry upon closure at TCA. 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry reinforced by TF TYREE prepares for subsequent movement from TCA to the Friedrichstrasse area and other designated points along the US - Soviet Sector/Sector border. The movement of Task Force TYREE from TCA to positions along the US - Soviet Sector/Sector border will be in battle formation with elements positioned to facilitate rapid and simultaneous accomplishment of the mission. Teams Alfa and Bravo will take positions in the vicinity of the Friedrichstrasse access point prepared on order to enter East Berlin and demolish barriers obstructing access as directed in BC OPN PLAN 3-6. Team Charlie will form five teams each team composed of two tanks and one or more APC mounted infantry squads. Upon reaching the US - Soviet Sector/Sector border tank-armored infantry teams of Team Charlie, will simultaneously "nose" down portions of the wall and associated obstacles at designated, scattered locations, and withdraw immediately to covering positions within West Berlin, prepared to instantly counter Communist reaction as required. 2d BG, 6th Infantry (-) remains at TCA prepared to counter Communist reaction resultant from TF TYREE operations.

## b. 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry:

Attached: Rifle Co of Reinforcing Battle Group stationed at TCA, on order  
8 APC's and drivers, 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry  
TF TYREE effective upon closure of Battle Group and TF TYREE at TCA.  
One H-13 helicopter, Transportation Division, Berlin Command  
MP Detachment, Check Point Charlie.



# SECRET

(1) Move to an assembly area at Tempelhof Central Airport prepared to conduct operations in the Friedrichstrasse area and/or generally along the US - Soviet Sector/Sector border area.

(2) Organize TF TYREE (Annex A; Task Organization)

(3) Organize from Team Charlie five (5) tank-armored infantry teams, each composed of two (2) tanks and one (or more) squads of infantry mounted in APC's.

(4) On order move Teams Alfa & Bravo to Friedrichstrasse access point and Team Charlie to the five points on the wall designated to be "nosed" down. Simultaneously "nose" down the wall at specified locations and either hold Teams Alfa and Bravo in position at Friedrichstrasse or demolish obstacles at Friedrichstrasse access point obstructing free access to East Berlin as ordered.

(5) Upon accomplishment of mission, withdraw forces to positions within West Berlin from which "nosed" down walls can be covered by fire, prepared to instantly counter Communist reaction.

(6) Battle Group (-) remain at TCA prepared to counter Communist reaction resultant from TF TYREE operations.

c. Company F (Patton) 40th Armor:

(1) Move Company (-) to TCA.

(2) Upon closing TCA, Co (-) attached to 2d BG, 6th Inf.

(3) One tank platoon remains at Turner Barracks.

d. Provost Marshal, Berlin Command:

(1) Attach Military Police Detachment, Checkpoint Charlie to 2d BG, 6th Inf upon arrival of Team Alpha and Bravo at the crossing site.

(2) Provide MP escort for movement of Task Force TYREE to TCA and from TCA to US-Soviet Sector/Sector border.

(3) Provide Military Police escort to move 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry (-) to Tempelhof Central Airport.

(4) In coordination with West Berlin Police, cordon off areas of operations from entry by foot/vehicular traffic and entry of news media representatives and curious civilians.

e. Transportation Division, Air Branch:

(1) Attach one H-13 helicopter to 2d BG, 6th Inf.

(2) Mount one CS disperser on H-19 helicopter ready for mission in support of 2d BG, 6th Inf.

(3) Provide helicopter support for air reconnaissance mission as required. (Coordination with ACofS, G2, Berlin Command).

Page 3 of 6 Pages

BC OPLAN 3-7 (U)

AG BCA 740-61

# SECRET



# SECRET

## f. Berlin Command Reserve:

### (1) 3d BG, 6th Inf.

- (a) Attach 8 APC's with drivers to 2d BG, 6th Inf.
- (b) Assault gun platoon remains attached to Co F, 40th Armor.
- (c) BG (-) initially BC Reserve McNair Barracks.
- (d) On order be prepared to execute BC EP 1-61 (U) (Draft).

### (2) Reinforcing Battle Group Combat Team

- (a) On ORDER attach Co at TCA (in place) to 2d BG, 6th Inf.
- (b) BG (-) initially at garrison location.
- (c) On ORDER screen US Sector/Zonal borders with not less than two motorized platoons.
- (d) On order be prepared to execute BC EP 1-61 (U) (Draft).

## g. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Units will not fire until fired upon or unless required as a last resort to halt the encroachment into West Berlin by Communist forces.

(2) The use of force will be discontinued when no longer necessary to accomplish the mission.

(3) Every effort will be taken to avoid injury to innocent personnel.

(4) Attachments, unless otherwise stated, are effective upon order to execute BC Operations Plan 3-7 (U).

(5) On order to execute BC Operation Plan 3-7 (U), 2d BG, 6th Inf and units composing Task Force TYREE move immediately to TCA.

(6) Assembly areas for 2d BG, 6th Inf and Task Force TYREE, Tempelhof Central Airport (Annex B, OPlan Overlay).

(7) Attachment of Task Force TYREE to 2d BG, 6th Inf is effective upon closing of 2d BG, 6th Inf and Task Force at TCA.

(8) Reinforcing BG and 3d BG, 6th Inf be prepared to assume mission of 2d BG, 6th Infantry on order.

(9) Annex C: Information Annex.

(10) Mission will be rehearsed as a minimum on a map or terrain model. As coordinated by CO 2d BG, 6th Inf with ACofS, G2, Berlin Command, key personnel to include team leaders will reconnoiter the Friedrichstrasse access point area and/or routes from TCA to assigned "nose" down locations.

(11) EEI



# SECRET

(a) Will East German Military or Security Forces oppose U.S. action to clear obstacles blocking Friedrichstrasse crossing points and to "nose" down wall at scattered locations? If so, in what strength and with what weapons and equipment?

(b) Will Soviet Forces participate in the above action? If so, where, when and in what strength?

(c) Will East German or Soviet Forces use the obstacle removal and "nose" down action as a justification for attacking West Berlin Garrison? If so, where, when and in what strength?

(d) Will the East Berlin population revolt upon the execution of this plan? If so, where, and how will the revolt be manifested?

(e) Will the East Berlin population assist the US Forces when this plan is executed?

(12) Berlin Command staff tours, tour busses, and reconnaissance patrols will be recalled or suspended prior to the execution of this plan.

(13) Execution of this plan will connote approval for intensified helicopter surveillance over East Berlin as considered necessary by the ACOFS, G2.

## 4. (S) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

### a. Class V

M14 Rifle, Cal 7.62 w/selectors, 260 rds.

M14 Rifle, Cal 7.62, w/o selectors, 100 rds.

M7A1 - CS - 16 grenades per Inf platoon.

M25A2 - CS - 50 grenades per Inf platoon.

50 AT mines with Engineer Squad of Task Force.

All other ammunition - no change from Basic Loads.

### b. Medical Evacuation and Hospitalization.

(1) 279th Station Hospital supports 2/6 Inf as requested.

(2) 2/6 Inf establish aid station vicinity Mehring Platz. Position a minimum of 2 ambulances at Mehring Platz aid station. Establish a clearing station at Tempelhof Central Airport.

(3) Evacuation is from Task Force Aidman to 2/6 Inf aid station.

(4) Air evacuation to 279th Station Hospital is based upon availability of helicopters.

Page 5 of 6 Pages  
BC OPLAN 3-7 (U)

AG BCA 740-61

# SECRET



# SECRET

c. Chemical: Render necessary assistance for operation of gas disperser mounted in H-19 helicopter.

d. All other technical services be prepared to execute BC-1-61 (U).

## 5. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL

### a. Signal

(1) BC SOI

(2) All Berlin Command Tactical Radio Nets open on order to assume combat readiness posture.

(3) Checkpoint Charlie Telephone Numbers:

(a) 5469

(b) 5439

(4) Tempelhof Central Airport 2d BG, 6th Inf CP telephone numbers:

(a) 5426

(b) 5427

(c) 5422

(5) Berlin Command Intelligence Net activated upon order to execute BC OPLAN 3-7 (U).

### b. Command

(1) Berlin Command (UU827129) Emergency Operations Center, Bldg 2, Hq Compound.

(2) Task Force TYREE CP vicinity Friedrichstrasse access point (UU908189)

(3) 2d BG, 6th Inf CP, TCA.

ACKNOWLEDGE

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

## 3 Annexes

- A - Task Organization
- B - Oplan Overlay
- C - Information Annex (to be issued)

DISTRIBUTION (See Distribution Page).

OFFICIAL

RIFFLE  
G3

# SECRET

Page 6 of 6 Pages  
BC OPLAN 3-7 (U)  
AG BCA 740-61



SECRET

Distribution Page to Berlin Command Operation Plan 3-7 (U)

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>COPY NR.</u>
CINCUSAREUR	1 thru 5
USCINCEUR	6 thru 10
USCOB	11
USBER	12
CO, 7350th Aerial Support Sqd	13
G1	14
G2	15
G3	16 and 17
G4	18
PM	19
1st BG, 18th Inf	20 and 21
2d BG, 6th Inf	22 and 23
3d BG, 6th Inf	24 and 25
Co F (Patton), 40th Armor	26 and 27
Special Troops, USAGAR, Berlin	28
279th Station Hospital	29
AG C/C	30 thru 39
Signal	
SPECIAL	44
ASB	40
BIBG	41
CTSB	42
LIVE OAK (PARIS FRANCE) (Air Mail)	43

AG BCA 740-61

SECRET



# SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
200400A Nov 61

Annex A (Task Organization) to BC OPLAN 3-7 (U)

1. (S) 2d BG, 6th Infantry

- a. 1 H-13 helicopter
- b. MP Detachment Checkpoint Charlie
- c. Task Force TYREE

(1) Task Force Headquarters.

- (a) Task Force Commander - CO, Co F (Patton), 40th

Armor.

- (b)  $\frac{1}{4}$  ton radio vehicle.

(2) Team Alpha (Obstacle Reduction Force)

- (a) Three tank dozers.

- (b) Two tanks.

(c) Two APC mounted rifle squads with 3.5 RL teams  
(one M-3 Portable Gas Dispenser CS loaded available in one APC.)

(d) 1 APC mounted Engineer Squad with 50 AT mines  
and wire cutters.

(e) 1 APC mounted medical aid team (4 aid men,  
4 litters).

(3) Team Bravo (Support Force)

One tank platoon.

(4) Team Charlie (Task Force Reserve).

- (a) One APC mounted rifle company (-).

- (b) Two tank platoons.

2. (S) Berlin Command Reserve

- a. 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry (-).
- b. Reinforcing Battle Group, Combat Team.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

Page 1 of 1 Page  
Ann A to BC OPLAN  
3-7 (U)

AG BCA 740-61  
CY NR 39 OF 44

# SECRET



SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742 US FORCES

on back  
BCA 165-61  
study terrain  
RECORD COPY

AEBGC

19 April 1961

SUBJECT: Berlin Command Plan for STEINSTUCKEN (S) (Short Title: BC-Oplan 3-3 (U))

TO: Commanders, All Units Assigned or Attached Berlin Command, Including Lodger Units, APO 742, US Forces.

1. (S) Forwarded herewith is the Berlin Command Plan for STEINSTUCKEN (S) (Short Title: BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)).
2. (S) This plan delineates and assigns missions to elements of Berlin Command for execution of action required to restore order and security in the exclave of STEINSTUCKEN.
3. (U) The inclosed Berlin Command plan is effective for planning on receipt and for execution on order of the Commander-in-Chief, US Army Europe.
4. (U) Subordinate commanders will prepare supporting plans, as necessary, for submission to this headquarters, ATTN: G3, within 45 days after receipt of this plan.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

1 Incl  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

Tp: BERLIN MIL 6003

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

*L S Faulkner* DATE: 18 Apr 61  
L S FAULKNER, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3

*R G Ament*  
R. G. AMENT  
1st Lt, AGC  
Asst Adj Gen

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

Page 1 of 1 page

BC AG LOG NR BCA 165-61

CY 43 OF 47 COPIES

RECORD COPY



SECRET

TITLE PAGE

Berlin Command Plan for STEINSTUCKEN (S) (Short Title: BC-Oplan 3-3 (U))

1. (S) TITLE:

a. The long title of this plan is Berlin Command Plan for STEINSTUCKEN (S).

b. The short title of this plan is BC-Oplan 3-3 (U).

2. (U) AUTHORITY: This plan is pursuant to instructions contained in the following documents:

a. Letter, Headquarters, US Commander of Berlin, subject: "Steinstucken", dated 5 April 1960.

b. 1st Ind, Headquarters, USAREUR, AEAGC-OP 250/17 (5 April 1960), subject: "Steinstucken", dated 3 May 1960.

c. 2d Ind, Headquarters, USCOB, 250/17 (5 April 1960), subject: "Steinstucken", dated 1 June 1960.

d. 3d Ind, Headquarters, USAREUR, AEABG-OP 250/17 (5 April 1960), subject: "Steinstucken", dated 5 July 1960.

3. (U) SECURITY:

a. This is a SECRET, NOFORN plan. It will be handled, stored, and transmitted in accordance with the provisions of AR 380-5.

b. This plan contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of Espionage Laws, Sections 793 and 794, Title 18, USC. Therefore, the transmission or the revelation of its contents in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

c. The classification of this plan is based on the classification of the documents cited in paragraph 2 above. This plan may be downgraded to CONFIDENTIAL upon execution.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

*EST 4/18/61* DATE 18 Apr 61  
L S FAULKNER, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3

Page 1 of 1 page  
Title Page to  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

SECRET



DISTRIBUTION PAGE

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>Copy Nr</u>
USEUCOM	1 thru 6
USAREUR	7 thru 12
USCOB	13
IO/USCOB	14 thru 28
USBER	29
USMLM	30
 <u>BERLIN COMMAND</u>	
G1	31
G2	32
G3	33
G4	34
PM	35
SIGNAL	36
TRANS	37
2d BG, 6th Inf	38
3d BG, 6th Inf	39
Co F, 40th Armor	40
Sp Trps, USAGAR, Berlin	41
Air Section	42
AG Classified Control	43 thru 47



RECORD OF CHANGES

CHANGE NUMBER	DATE ENTERED	ENTERED BY
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		



# SECRET

## FOREWORD

1. (S) The Soviets and/or East Germans have the capability of creating an incident in STEINSTUCKEN which would jeopardize the United States position in West Berlin. This action could be in the form of Communist incited civil disorders or illegal entry by East German forces in a repetition of the STEINSTUCKEN "incident" of 1958.

2. (S) It is envisioned that as soon as this headquarters has received information that an "incident" has occurred in STEINSTUCKEN, USCOB will request Commander in Chief, USAREUR to approve dispatch of air and ground patrols accompanied by West Berlin Police to STEINSTUCKEN and will direct an aerial reconnaissance. Concurrently Chief, USMLM, will be requested, within his capability, to reconnoiter the routes and the perimeter of the STEINSTUCKEN area and to report essential elements of information.

3. (S) Factors limiting operations of USMLM in support of this plan are as follows:

a. USMLM personnel are restricted to one point of entry into the Soviet Zone, Germany. This is the Soviet Check Point at the Glienicke Bridge at FOTSDAM. It is doubtful any other exit from BERLIN to the Zone would be permitted by the Soviets.

b. Any attempt to enter the area of STEINSTUCKEN proper which would entail passing East German security elements guarding access routes thereto, could jeopardize the position of USMLM with respect to its responsibilities for the Soviet Zone at large.

c. The USMLM is not responsible for taking action with respect to incidents in the US Sector. Use of USMLM for such a mission would tend to give the impression that we viewed STEINSTUCKEN as part of the Soviet Zone.

Page 1 of 1 page  
Foreword to  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

Berlin Command Plan for STEINSTUCKEN (S)

SHORT TITLE: BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin and Vicinity,  
Sheets 1-4.

Task Organization: 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry  
Co F (Patton), 40th Armor  
Provost Marshal  
Air Section, Berlin Command

1. (S) SITUATION:

- a. General Situation. The current political situation as pertains to the Berlin exclave, STEINSTUCKEN, constitutes a potential threat to the US position in Berlin and a possible area for political and military harassment by East German Communist Forces. If the East German Communist Forces attempt illegal entry into STEINSTUCKEN or attempt illegal action against any German personnel within its legally designated limits, it will be of vital importance to demonstrate immediately the firm intent of the United States to disallow such action.

b. Enemy Forces:

- (1) The East German Communist have forces immediately available with which to initiate an incursion into STEINSTUCKEN. The incursion may be temporary and harassing or the forerunner of an attempt to seize permanent control of STEINSTUCKEN.

- (2) Annex G, Intelligence.

c. Friendly Forces:

- (1) CINCUSAREUR will issue the necessary orders to implement this plan.
- (2) USCOB will receive and pass on pertinent instructions or orders from CINCUSAREUR.
- (3) USMLM will reconnoiter the perimeter of STEINSTUCKEN. Annex G, Intelligence.
- (4) West Berlin Police will assist US forces when authorized by USCOB.

- d. Attachments and Detachments. West Berlin Police attached when authorized by USCOB.

e. Assumptions:

- (1) That communist forces have initiated a deliberate incursion into STEINSTUCKEN or that a test of access rights by US Forces has been directed.
- (2) That this plan may be implemented during the conduct of BC Oplan WINTER STORM-61 (U).

2. (S) MISSION:

Berlin Command deploys forces to reconnoiter, to evacuate personnel seeking asylum and/or to eject or capture unauthorized persons in STEINSTUCKEN with a view to prevent or counter a surprise illegal entry by East German Communist Forces.

Page 1 of 4 pages  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

## 3. (S) EXECUTION:

- a. Concept of Operations. ON ORDER. of CINCUSAREUR, Berlin Command will dispatch military police patrols by vehicle or helicopter to gain access to STEINSTUCKEN, quell disorders, and/or evacuate personnel seeking asylum. In the event of an incident the command will be alerted and a tank infantry task force moved to the vicinity of Rose Range. If required this task force will be committed, using such force as required to restore order in STEINSTUCKEN and/or to evacuate previously committed Military Police elements and personnel seeking asylum. This plan will be implemented in three separate courses of action, each of which requires prior approval by CINCUSAREUR.
- (1) Course of Action A (Annex A - Operation Access): A vehicular mounted or helicopter borne military police patrol will be dispatched to STEINSTUCKEN to test the communist's intentions of blocking US access.
  - (2) Course of Action B (Annex B - Operation Incident): In the event of an incident or civil disorder in STEINSTUCKEN the command will be alerted, and a 3d Battle Group tank infantry task force will be dispatched to an assembly area (744C75) Southwest of Rose Range to provide psychological impact and to prepare to accomplish Operation Extricate using such force as required. When approval is received, a vehicular mounted or helicopter borne military police patrol will be dispatched to STEINSTUCKEN with instructions to proceed to the scene of the incident, capture or eject unauthorized persons in the area, restore order and to evacuate personnel seeking asylum.
  - (3) Course of Action C (Annex C - Operation Extricate): In the event the military police patrol is unable to control the situation or if they are detained by communist forces the 3d Battle Group Task Force will be directed to proceed to STEINSTUCKEN, using such force as required to gain access, restore order and/or to extricate previously committed US personnel and persons seeking asylum.
  - (4) It is anticipated that on receipt of a warning order, Course of Actions A, B or C will be implemented in the times indicated:
    - (a) Course of Action A - one hour.
    - (b) Course of Action B - two hours.
    - (c) Course of Action C - two hours.
- b. Provost Marshal. ON ORDER:  
Attached: Two H-19 helicopters and crews.
- (1) Course of Action A.  
Dispatch a military police vehicular mounted patrol to STEINSTUCKEN, contact local officials, conduct limited reconnaissance and return. Concurrently, alert an MP patrol with the same mission for movement to STEINSTUCKEN by H-19 helicopter. Annex A, Operation Access.
  - (2) Course of Action B.  
Dispatch a military police vehicular mounted patrol to STEINSTUCKEN, go to the scene of the incident, capture or eject unauthorized persons, restore order and evacuate personnel seeking asylum. Concurrently provide a standby MP patrol with the same mission for movement to STEINSTUCKEN in two H-19 helicopters. Annex B Operation Incident.

Page 2 of 4 pages  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

- c. 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry. ON ORDER:
  - (1) Attached:
    - (a) One tank platoon, Co F, 40th Armor.
    - (b) One H-13 helicopter and crew.
    - (c) One semi-trailer lowboy and one five-ton wrecker.
  - (2) Course of Action B:

Dispatch a two Company size tank-infantry task force to an assembly area (744C75) Southwest of Rose Range. Annex B, Operation Incident.
  - (3) Course of Action C.

ON ORDER, conduct operations using such force as required to gain access to STEINSTUCKEN, restore order and/or extricate previously committed US personnel and equipment, and personnel seeking asylum. Annex C, Operation Extricate.
- d. Co F, 40th Armor. ON ORDER:

Attach one tank platoon to 3d Battle Group Task Force. Annex F, Route Overlay.
- e. Air Section, Berlin Command. ON ORDER:
  - (1) Attach one H-13 helicopter with crew to 3d Battle Group for reconnaissance and observation.
  - (2) Attach two H-19 helicopters with crews to Provost Marshal for movement of military police patrol to STEINSTUCKEN.
  - (3) Provide additional helicopter support as required for delivery of troops and equipment in and out of STEINSTUCKEN.
- f. Coordinating Instructions.
  - (1) Berlin Command will assume CONDITION PREPARE when courses of action B or C are implemented.
  - (2) Reinforcement or augmentation of prescribed military police and task forces will be made only on approval Commanding General, Berlin Command.
  - (3) Assault gun platoons released to battle groups on receipt of alert notification.
  - (4) In the event of a communication failure, withdrawal is authorized only after sufficient resistance is encountered to preclude accomplishment of the assigned mission.
  - (5) Helicopters will remain in STEINSTUCKEN only long enough to unload and load, however, aerial observation will be maintained to the maximum extent possible.
  - (6) During the execution of any course of action in this plan, any person who interferes with or who comes under the control of the US Forces will be interned in the same manner as under Martial Law and will be treated and cared for as prescribed by the Geneva Convention of 1949.
  - (7) This plan is effective for planning upon receipt and for execution ON ORDER of the Command-in-Chief, US Army, Europe.
  - (9) Planning incident to this operation will be conducted on a NOFORN basis.
- 4. (S) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:
  - a. Use of project stock armored vests is authorized.
  - b. Basic loads of ammunition, CN and CS will be carried.
  - c. Air Section, Berlin Command will establish H-19 refueling stations at Rose Range (760090) and Tempelhof Central Airport (912161).

Page 3 of 4 pages  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

# SECRET



SECRET

- d. Transportation will:
  - (1) ON ORDER, deliver one tractor, 5-ton, M-52, with semi-trailer, lowboy, with driver and assistant driver to Headquarters, 3d Battle Group.
  - (2) Obtain from Engineer Division one semi-trailer, lowboy.
  - (3) Provide additional vehicles required to motorize the 3d Battle Group Task Force. Drivers will be provided by the 3d Battle Group.
- e. ON ORDER, Ordnance will deliver one wrecker, 5-ton, with driver and assistant driver to Headquarters 3d Battle Group.
- f. Engineer will provide Transportation one semi-trailer lowboy.
- 5. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL:
  - a. Signal. Annex E, Signal.
  - b. Command.
    - (1) Berlin Command main CP at the Emergency Operation Center, Bldg 2, BC Headquarters Compound.
    - (2) Others confirm on opening.

Acknowledge

Annexes: A - Operation  
Access  
B - Operation  
Incident  
C - Operation  
Extricate  
D - Documentation  
E - Signal  
F - Route Overlay  
G - Intelligence

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

Distribution: See Distribution Page

OFFICIAL:

*Faulkner*  
FAULKNER  
G3

Page 4 of 4 pages  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

SECRET



# SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

Annex A (Course of Action A (Operation Access)) to BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin and Vicinity,  
Sheets 1-4.

1. (S) MISSION: Provide a military police patrol to proceed to STEINSTUCKEN, contact local officials, conduct limited reconnaissance and return. Concurrently, provide a standby MP patrol, with the same mission, for movement to STEINSTUCKEN by H-19 helicopter.
2. (S) EXECUTION:
  - a. Ground - Military Police Vehicular Mounted Patrol.
    - (1) Composition - One officer and three EM (one with ability to speak and understand German) mounted in one radio equipped jeep. Equipment will include .45 pistols, police clubs and one .45 sub-machine gun.
    - (2) Initial patrol action. The patrol will proceed to the East German KOHLHASSENBRUCK Check Point (738069). The officer will present orally (in English) and in writing (in German and Russian) the statement contained in appendix 1 to Annex D (Documentation) which states the intention of proceeding to STEINSTUCKEN.
    - (3) Anticipated Soviet and/or East German Communist Reaction.
      - (a) No attempt made to prevent passage.
      - (b) Passage refused but resistance by force will not be offered.
      - (c) Passage refused and will be resisted by force.
    - (4) Subsequent patrol action.
      - (a) If passage is permitted, the patrol will proceed to STEINSTUCKEN, contact local officials, conduct limited reconnaissance and return.
      - (b) If passage is refused, whether or not immediate resistance by force is offered, the MP officer will immediately notify the Provost Marshal by radio and remain in the vicinity of the KOHLHASSENBRUCK Check Point.
    - (5) Provost Marshal's Subsequent Action. Immediately upon receipt of message that ground access was refused, direct the standby MP patrol to proceed to STEINSTUCKEN by H-19 helicopter.
  - b. Air-Military Police Helicopterborne Patrol.
    - (1) Composition. Composition and equipment will be the same as for the vehicular mounted patrol except for the addition of one AN/PRC 10 radio for communication when operating in STEINSTUCKEN and two hand-held red star cluster, signal flares.
    - (2) Initial patrol action. Proceed by helicopter to STEINSTUCKEN, contact local area officials, and conduct a foot reconnaissance.
    - (3) Anticipated Soviet and/or East German Communist Reaction.
      - (1) Only observation of the patrol's actions.
      - (2) Attempt by force to seize the patrol members and damage the helicopter.

Page 1 of 2 pages  
Annex A to  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

# SECRET



SECRET

(4) Subsequent patrol action.

- (a) Report immediately any hostile attempt to interfere with the patrol's assigned mission.
- (b) Use minimum required force to complete the assigned mission, protect US lives and property.
- (c) Request helicopter pick up upon completion of mission.
- (d) In the event of an emergency, and other means of communication fail, one red star cluster will be fired to request helicopter pick up.
- (e) Should the helicopter become inoperative and grounded in STEINSTUCKEN for any reason, remain with the helicopter until necessary force and equipment arrives for its removal.

b. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) All patrol members will remain in vehicles while in the Soviet Zone.
- (2) Contact or discussion with Soviet and/or East German Communist personnel will be avoided except to announce the intentions of proceeding to STEINSTUCKEN.
- (3) Helicopters will remain in STEINSTUCKEN only long enough to unload and load; however, aerial observation of the patrol's actions will be maintained to the maximum extent possible.
- (4) In the event the patrol in STEINSTUCKEN fires a red star cluster, helicopters will be ordered immediately to evacuate the patrol.

Acknowledge

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution  
Page

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

OFFICIAL:

*Faulkner*

FAULKNER  
G3

Page 2 of 2 pages  
Annex A to  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

SECRET



# SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

Annex B (Course of Action B, (Operation Incident)) to BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin and Vicinity,  
Sheets 1-4.

1. (S) MISSIONS:
  - a. Provost Marshal: Dispatch a military police vehicular mounted patrol to proceed to STEINSTUCKEN go to the scene of the incident, capture or eject unauthorized persons, restore order, and evacuate personnel seeking asylum. Concurrently, provide a standby MP patrol for movement to STEINSTUCKEN by H-19 helicopters.
  - b. 3d Battle Group: Dispatch a tank-infantry task force to an assembly area (coord 744075) Southwest of Rose Range. Annex F, Route Overlay.
2. (S) EXECUTION:
  - a. Ground - Military Police Vehicular Patrol.
    - (1) Composition - One officer and nine EM (one with the ability to speak and understand German) mounted in three radio equipped jeeps. Equipment will include .45 pistols, police clubs, three .45 sub-machine guns, nine CN and nine CS grenades.
    - (2) Initial patrol action. The patrol will proceed to the East German KOHLHASSENBRUCK Check Point (738069). The officer will present orally (in English) and in writing (in German and Russian) the statement contained in appendix 1 (MP Statement) to Annex D (Documentation) which states the intention of proceeding to STEINSTUCKEN.
    - (3) Anticipated Soviet and/or East German Communist Reaction
      - (a) No attempt made to prevent passage.
      - (b) Passage refused but resistance by force will not be offered.
      - (c) Passage refused and will be resisted by force.
    - (4) Subsequent Patrol Action:
      - (a) If passage is permitted the patrol will proceed to STEINSTUCKEN, go to the scene of the incident, capture unauthorized persons, restore order, and prepare to evacuate personnel seeking asylum. ON ORDER Provost Marshal, return to Andrews Compound.
      - (b) If passage is refused, whether or not resistance by force is offered, the MP officer will notify immediately the Provost Marshal by radio and remain in the vicinity of the KOHLHASSENBRUCK Check Point.
    - (5) Provost Marshal, subsequent action: Immediately upon receipt of message that ground access was refused, direct the standby MP patrol to proceed to STEINSTUCKEN in two H-19 helicopters.
  - b. A1 - Military Police Helicopterborne Patrol.
    - (1) Composition: Two MP officers and 10 EM (two with the ability to speak and understand German). Equipment will be the same as for the vehicular patrol except for the addition of two AN/PRC 10 radios for communications when operating in STEINSTUCKEN and two hand held red star cluster signal flares.

Page 1 of 2 pages  
Annex B to  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

- (2) Initial patrol action. Proceed by helicopter to STEINSTUCKEN, proceed to the scene of the incident capture unauthorized persons, restore order and/or protect personnel seeking asylum, as a military police action.
  - (3) Anticipated Soviet and/or East German Communist Reaction
    - (a) Only observation of the patrol's actions.
    - (b) Attempt, by force, to seize patrol members and damage the helicopter.
  - (4) Subsequent patrol action.
    - (a) Report immediately any hostile attempt to interfere with patrol's assigned mission.
    - (b) Use minimum force required to protect US lives and property and to evacuate personnel seeking asylum. Request helicopter pick up upon completion of mission.
    - (c) In the event of an emergency and other means of communications fail one red star cluster will be fired to request helicopter pick up.
    - (d) Should the helicopter become inoperative and grounded in STEINSTUCKEN for any reason, remain with the helicopter until necessary force and equipment arrives for its removal.
- c. 3d Battle Group Task Force:
- (1) Composition: The task force will consist of two rifle companies, the assault gun platoon, one tank platoon, one semi-trailer lowboy and one five-ton wrecker. Two rifle platoons of one company will be equipped for riot control. All other rifle units will carry TO&E combat equipment. The task force will be completely motorized.
  - (2) Routes: The assault gun platoon and attached tank platoon will join the task force at the intersection of LINDENTHALER ALLEE and POTSDAMER CHAUSSEE for movement to the assembly area. Annex F, Route Overlay.
  - (3) Action at the Assembly Area: On closing the assembly area the Task Force Commander will be prepared to execute Course of Action C, Operation Extricate on 30 minutes notice.
- d. Coordinating Instructions.
- (1) All patrol members will remain in vehicles while in the Soviet Zone.
  - (2) Contact with Soviet and/or East German Communist personnel will be avoided except to announce intentions of proceeding to STEINSTUCKEN.
  - (3) Helicopters will remain in STEINSTUCKEN only long enough to unload and load; however, aerial observation of the patrols actions will be maintained to the maximum extent possible.
  - (4) In the event the patrol in STEINSTUCKEN fires a red star cluster, helicopters will be ordered immediately to evacuate the patrol.

Acknowledge

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

OFFICIAL:

FAULKNER.  
G3

Page 2 of 2 pages  
Annex B to  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

# SECRET



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

Annex C (Course of Action C (Operation Extricate)) to BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin and Vicinity,  
Sheets 1-4.

1. (S) MISSION:

ON ORDER, conduct operations using force required to gain access to STEINSTUCKEN, restore order and/or extricate previously committed US personnel and equipment, and personnel seeking asylum.

2. (S) EXECUTION:

a. Initial Action. ON ORDER, the Task Force Commander will move the task force from the assembly area to the East German KOHLHASSENBRUCK Check Point (738069) and announce orally (in English) and present in writing (in English, Russian and German) the statement contained in Appendix 2 (TF Statement) to Annex D (Documentation) to the check point official.

b. Anticipated Soviet and/or East German Communist Reaction.

- (1) No attempt will be made to prevent passage.
- (2) Passage will be denied but resistance by force will not be offered.
- (3) Passage will be refused and resisted by force.

c. Subsequent Task Force Action.

- (1) If no attempt is made to deny passage, the task force commander will move the task force into STEINSTUCKEN capture unauthorized persons, restore order, secure all US personnel and equipment, and personnel seeking asylum. ON ORDER, the task force will return to assembly area using the same route.
- (2) If passage is denied but resistance by force is not offered, the Task Force Commander will announce orally (in English) and in writing (in English, Russian and German) the statement contained in Appendix 2 (TF Statement) to Annex D (Documentation) which indicates a willingness to delay for thirty (30) minutes to allow the check point official to consult with his superior. If again passage is denied, the Task Force Commander will direct his task force to proceed to STEINSTUCKEN using the most direct route.
- (3) If while or after passing through the KOHLHASSENBRUCK Check Point, any of the following events occur:
  - (a) Task force receives enemy fire.
  - (b) Task force encounters mines, or;
  - (c) Task force encounters any type of hostile action;Task Force Commander will attempt to overcome resistance to the extent feasible. If overwhelming resistance is encountered, the task force will disengage, but will withdraw only ON ORDER, Commanding General, Berlin Command.

3. (S) COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS:

- a. The task force will not repeat not open fire until fired upon, and then only to the extent necessary to accomplish the mission of extricating US personnel and equipment, and personnel seeking asylum, self defense, or in restoring order in STEINSTUCKEN.

Page 1 of 2 pages  
Annex C to  
BC Oplan 3-3 (U)

SECRET



SECRET

- b. Movement off the road to STEINSTUCKEN is not authorized prior to coming under enemy fire, and then only to the extent necessary for self defense or to effect an orderly and timely withdrawal.

Acknowledge

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

OFFICIAL:

*Faulkner*

FAULKNER:  
G3

Page 2 of 2 pages  
Annex C to  
EC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

SECRET



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742 US Forces

Annex D (Documentation) to BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin and Vicinity,  
Sheets 1-4.

1. (S) Contents: This annex includes the following documents pertaining to BC Oplan 3-3 (U):
  - a. The statement to be presented orally in English and in writing in Russian and German to the KOHLHASSENBRUCK Check Point official by the military police patrol officer. Appendix 1 (MP Statement).
  - b. The statement to be presented orally in English and in writing in Russian and German to the KOHLHASSENBRUCK Check Point official by the tank-infantry Task Force Commander. Appendix 2 (TF Statement).
2. (S) The attached statements (Appendix 1 and 2) will be removed from this plan for presentation to the KOHLHASSENBRUCK Check Point official.
3. (S) Prior to presentation the top and bottom portion of the page, on which the statement is written, will be torn off as indicated by a dotted line.

Acknowledge

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

Appendixes: 1 - MP Statement  
2 - TF Statement

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page

OFFICIAL:

*FAULKNER*  
FAULKNER  
G3

SECRET

Page 1 of 1 page  
Annex D to  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

Appendix 1 (MP Statement) to Annex D (Documentation) to BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin and Vicinity,  
Sheets 1-4.

TEAR HERE

---

ENGLISH TEXT:

I intend to proceed to the West Berlin exclave of STEINSTUCKEN, a part of the US Sector.

RUSSIAN TEXT:

Мне следует перейти до западной берлинской территории Штейнштюкена, которая территориальная часть американского сектора города Берлина.

GERMAN TEXT:

Ich habe die Absicht mich nach dem West-Berliner Gebiet Steinstück zu begeben, welches ein gesetzlicher Teil des amerikanischen Sektors ist.

---

TEAR HERE

The statements on this page are classified SECRET. They are regraded UNCLASSIFIED upon presentation to a Soviet or East German Check Point official.

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution  
Page

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

OFFICIAL:

*Faulkner*  
FAULKNER  
G3

Page 1 of 1 page  
App 1 to Ann D to  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

SECRET



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

Appendix 2 (TF Statement) to Annex D (Documentation) to BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin and Vicinity,  
Sheets 1-4.

TEAR HERE

---

ENGLISH TEXT:

Having been ordered by my superiors to pass this Check Point and proceed to STEINSTUCKEN with the force at my command I will wait thirty minutes; if passage is still denied, I will pass my force through this Check Point and proceed to STEINSTUCKEN using such measures as I deem necessary.

RUSSIAN TEXT: Имея приказ от своего начальника пройти настоящий контрольный пункт и перейти до Штейнштюкена с отделением под моим начальством, я обожду тридцать минут; если к концу этого времени проход ещё будет отказан, я проложу себе дорогу через этот контрольный пункт и дойти до Штейнштюкена, прибегая к таким мероприятиям, которые считаю необходимыми.

GERMAN TEXT: Da meine Vorgesetzten mir befohlen haben diesen Kontrollpunkt mit der mir zur Verfügung stehenden Macht zu passieren und mich nach Steinstücken zu begeben, werde ich dreissig Minuten warten; wenn nach dreissig Minuten mir den Weg noch gesperrt sein sollte, werde ich meine Truppen durch diesen Kontrollpunkt führen und derartige Massnahmen ergreifen, die ich für nötig befinde.

---

TEAR HERE

The statements on this page are classified SECRET. They are regraded UNCLASSIFIED upon presentation to a Soviet or East German Check Point official.

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution  
Page

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

OFFICIAL:

*Faulkner*  
FAULKNER:  
G3

Page 1 of 1 page  
App 2 to Ann D to  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

SECRET



# SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

## Annex E (Signal) to BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin and Vicinity,  
Sheets 1-4.

### TIME ZONE A

1. (S) SITUATION:
  - a. Enemy Forces and Capabilities. Paragraph 1 Basic Plan. The enemy has the capability of jamming radio communications in all frequency ranges and entering deceptively into radio nets.
  - b. Friendly Forces. Currently installed tactical and administrative communications are considered reliable.
  - c. Attachments and Detachments: None.
2. (S) MISSION: Berlin Command Signal Officer, in coordination with communications elements of subordinate units, provides communication required to support Berlin Command in performing mission prescribed in Berlin Command Plan for STEINSTUCKEN.
3. (S) EXECUTION:
  - a. Concept of Operation. Initial and primary means of communications will be existing wire and radio. Normal administrative and tactical circuits will be maintained and supplemented as required.
  - b. Course of actions A, B and C.
    - (1) Signal Officer
      - (a) Open Tactical Radio Nets.
      - (b) Provide Provost Marshal with AN/PRC-10 radios.
      - (c) Install remote for monitoring PM net in EOC Operations Room.
      - (d) Install remote for operating BC Net #5 (Air-Ground) in EOC Radio Operations Room.
    - (2) Provost Marshal
      - (a) Operate Military Police patrol's radios in current PM Net.
      - (b) Pick-up 3 ea AN/PRC-10 Radios from Signal Supply at Bldg 1019 McNair Compound (UU832092) for operation in Air-Ground Net.
      - (c) Enter Berlin Command Operations Net (BC Net #2) utilizing AN/VRC-10 radio of 287th Military Police Company.
    - (3) Task Force Commander:
      - (a) Enter Berlin Command Operations Net (BC Net #2) utilizing radio equipment organic to Battle Group element. (SOI Item 21A-( )).
      - (b) Form Task Force Control Net utilizing call sign and frequencies of BC Convoy Net (BC Net #12).
      - (c) Utilize administrative wire circuit currently installed at Rose Range (UU8760069) as primary means of communications while at Task Force assembly area.

Page 1 of 2 pages  
Annex E to  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

- (4) Signal Officer:
  - (a) Be prepared to change Rose Range telephone circuit from administrative switchboard to Rose Range - EOC point to point circuit if required.
  - (b) Provide photographic support as required.
- 4. (U) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:
  - a. Paragraph 4 basic plan.
  - b. Signal Supply and Maintenance at Bldg 1019 McNair Compound.
  - c. Signal Supply Officer will provide Provost Marshal with 3 ea AN/PRC-10 radios on request from direct exchange or float stock.
- 5. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL:
  - a. Signal.
    - (1) Current Berlin Command SOI in effect.
    - (2) Provost Marshal motorized patrols will utilize tactical call sign in PM Net SOI Item 25A-( ), expanded by adding phonetic letter suffixes as required.
    - (3) (a) Provost Marshal foot patrols utilizing AN/PRC-10 radio sets will enter DC Air-Ground Net (DC Net #5) utilizing air-ground call sign expanded with phonetic letter suffixes.
    - (b) Firing of a red star cluster in STEINSTUCKEN will indicate that radio communications have failed and emergency helicopter pickup of the patrol is requested.
    - (4) 3d BG Task Force Commander will utilize spare #1 call sign in DC Operation Net (SOI Item 21A-( )).
    - (5) 3d BG Task Force Commander will expand BC Net #12 call sign by adding phonetic letter suffixes as required.
  - b. Command.
    - Signal Operations located in Berlin Command EOC.

Acknowledge

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

OFFICIAL:

*Faulkner*  
FAULKNER:  
G3

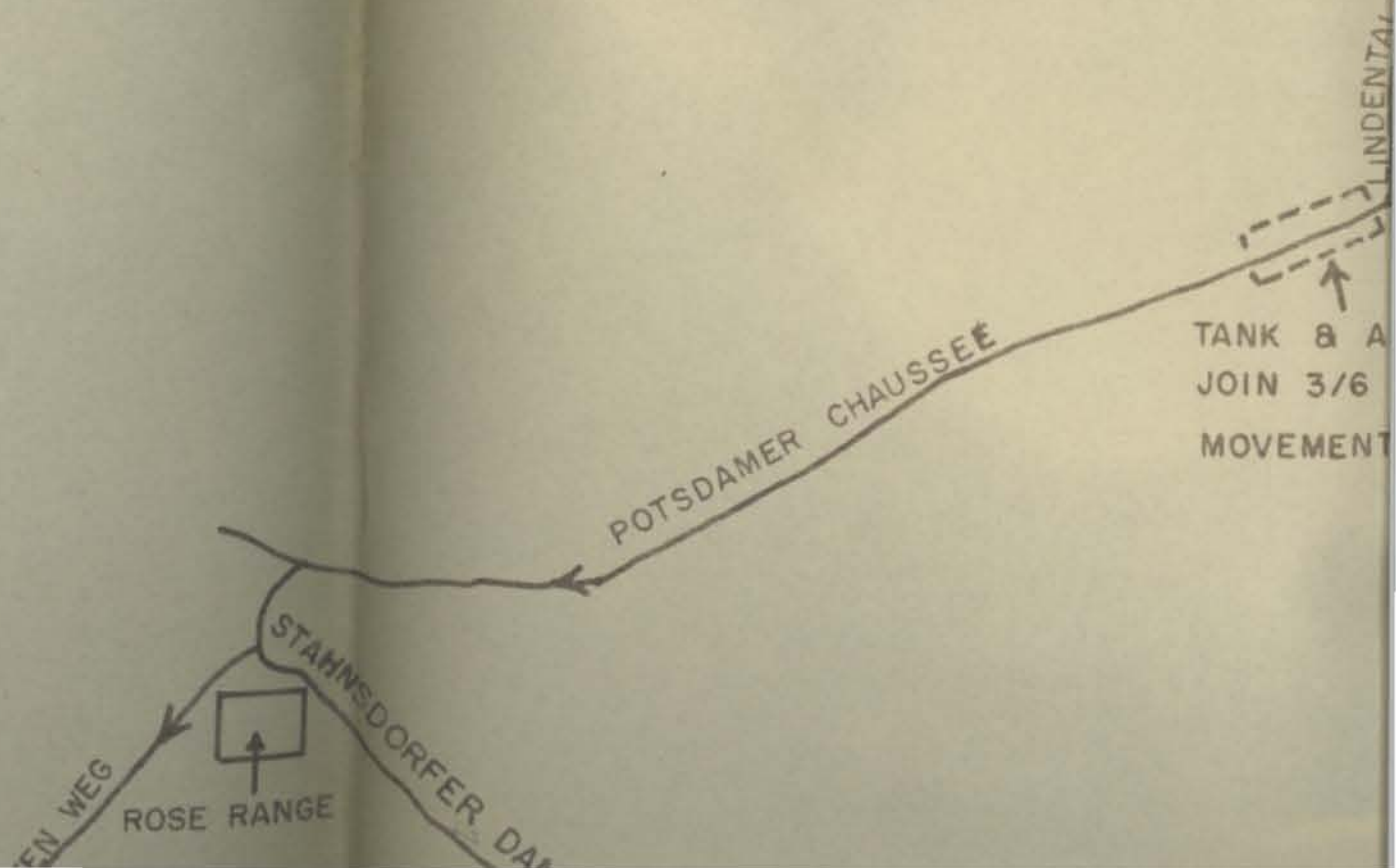
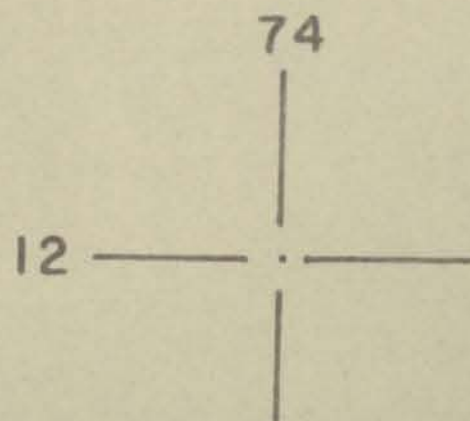
Page 2 of 2 pages  
Annex E to  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

# SECRET

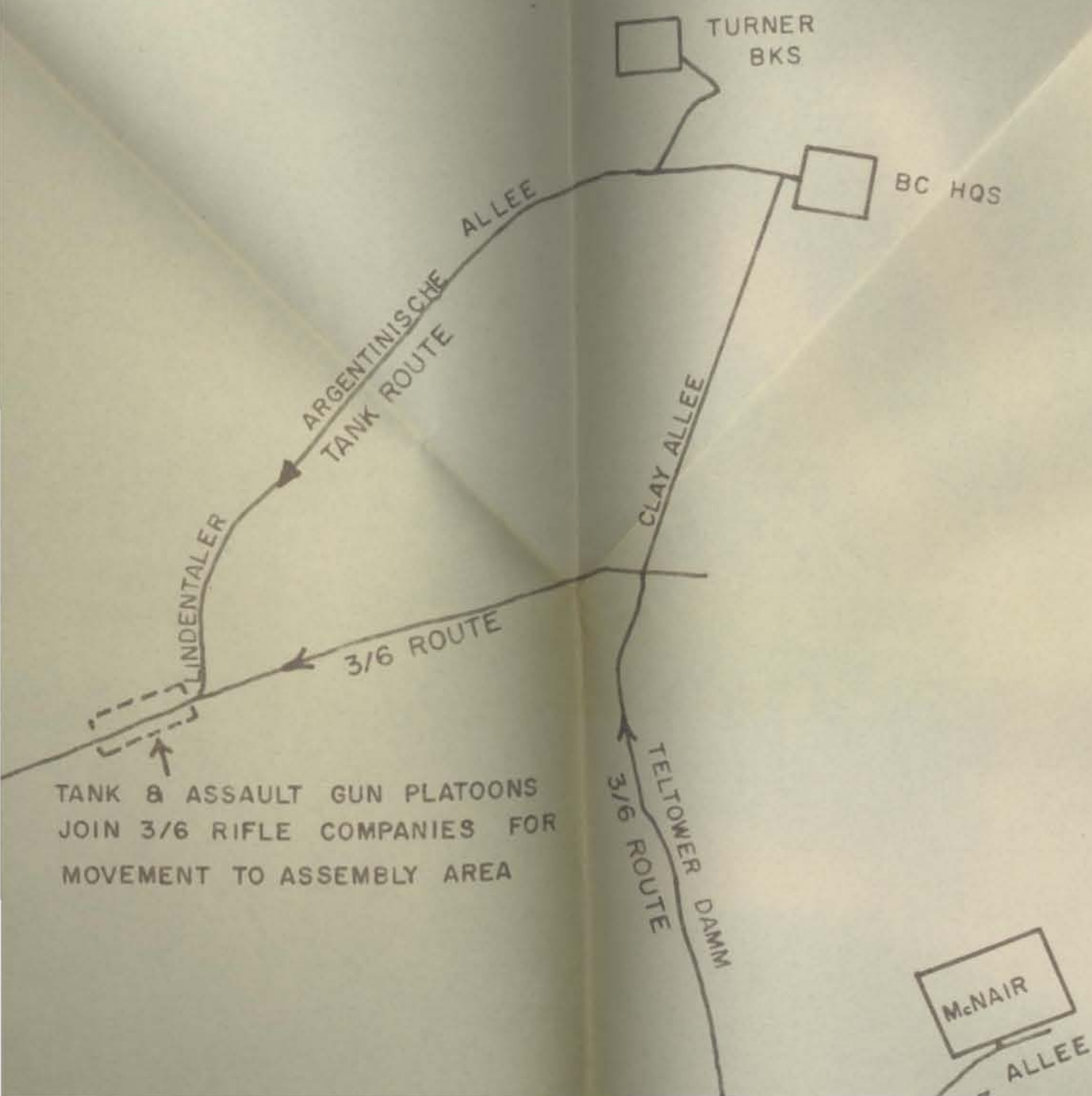


ANNEX F (ROUTE OVERLAY) TO OPLAN 3-3 (U)  
REF: MAP, GERMANY CITY PLANS, 1:25,000  
BERLIN & VICINITY, SHEETS 3 & 4

SECRET







COPY NO **43**  
 HQ BERLIN COMMAND  
 BERLIN, GERMANY  
 APO 742, US FORCES

ACKNOWLEDGE

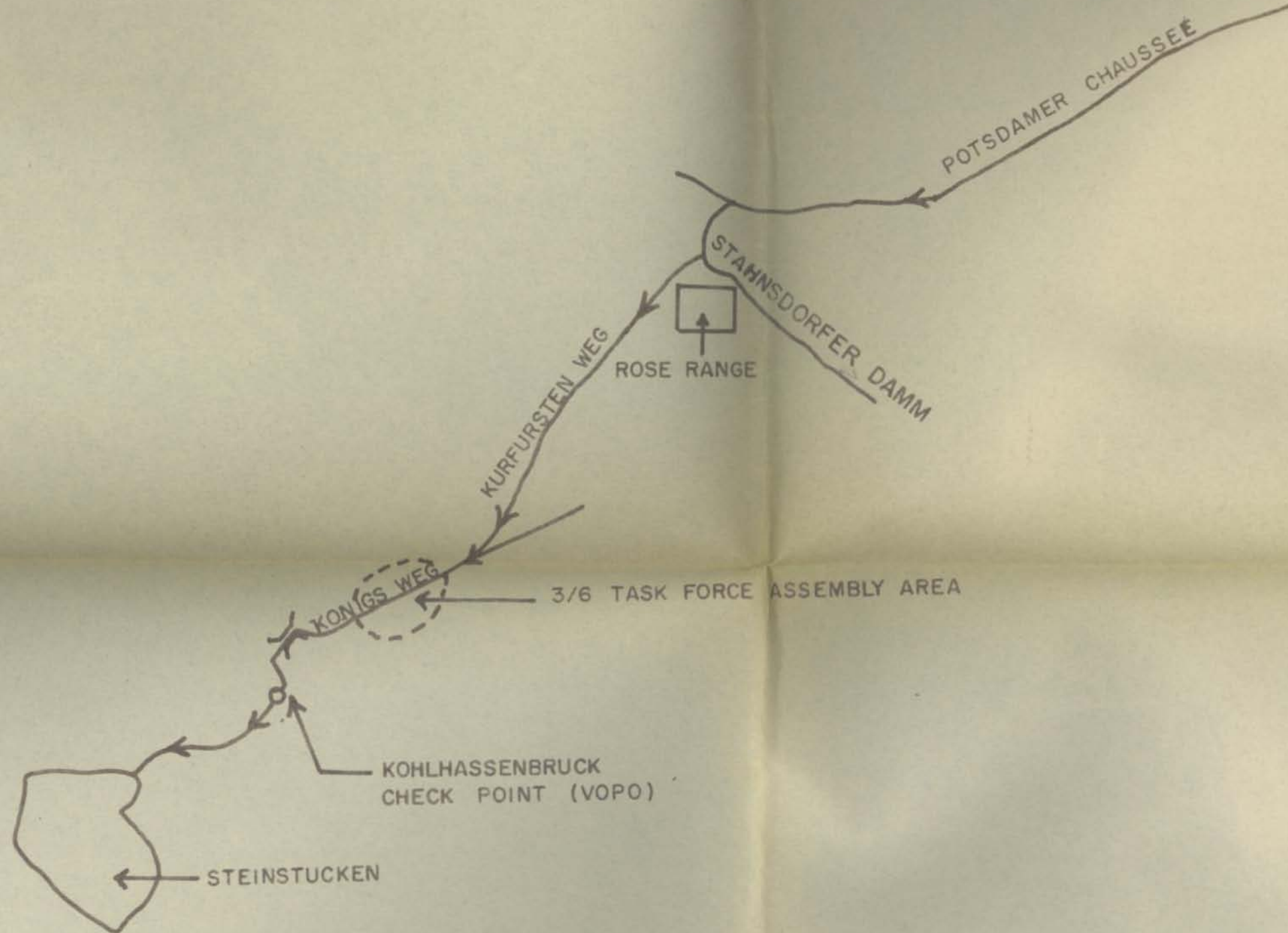
JOHNSON  
 BRIG GEN

DISTRIBUTION: SEE DISTRIBUTION PAGE

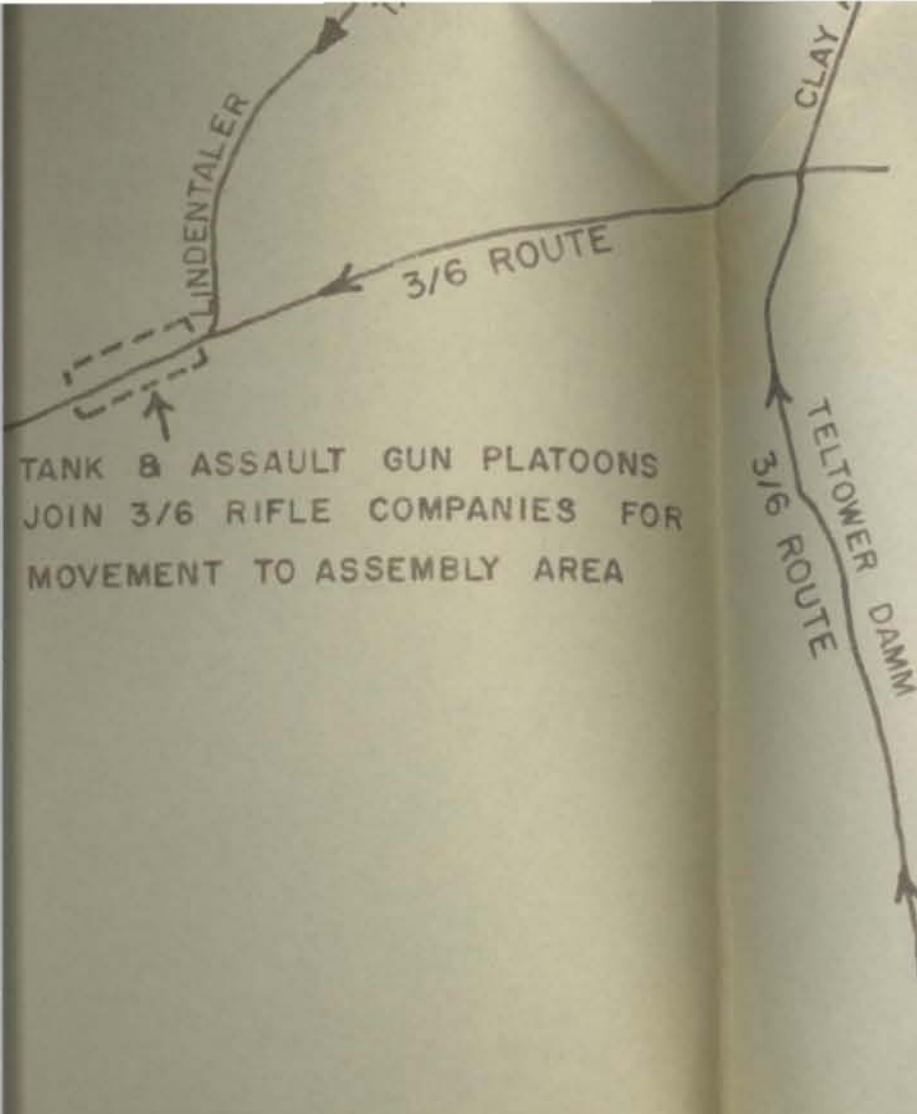
OFFICIAL

*Faulkner*  
 FAULKNER  
 G 3









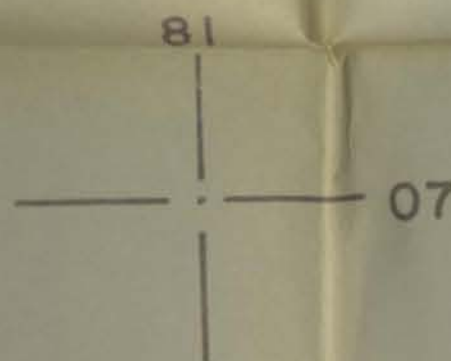
ACKNOWLEDGE

JOHNSON  
BRIG GEN

DISTRIBUTION: SEE DISTRIBUTION PAGE

OFFICIAL

*Faulkner*  
FAULKNER  
G 3



SECRET



# SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

ANNEX G (Intelligence) to BC OPlan 3-3 (U)

## 1. (U) MILITARY GEOGRAPHY:

a. STEINSTUCKEN (UU727063) is located 0.7 miles outside the SW corner of the American Sector of Berlin (UU730062). Approximately 2500 square meters in area, this US exclave is an integral part and under the administrative jurisdiction of Zehlendorf, West Berlin.

b. STEINSTUCKEN is located within the Soviet Zone of East Germany. The exclave has no West German Police stationed within the area, and the only representative of authority is Friedrich REICHOW, Amtsleiter (Burgess) from District Zehlendorf, who resides at 14d Teltower Strasse. His office is located at 12 Bernhard-Beyer Strasse (see Appendix I). The Amtsleiter has direct telephone communication with W/Berlin (Tp 80-54-66).

(1) Three (3) principle means of access available to STEINSTUCKEN:

(a) A single-lane, hard-surface dirt road, 15 feet wide, from KOHLHASENBRUCK (UU738070) to the exclave, a distance of 0.7 miles through the Soviet Zone of East Germany. This road may be considered all-weather and could accomodate tanks and trucks.

(b) A single-track railroad line carries an average of four (4) express and four (4) freight trains every 24 hours, to and from Berlin. There are no S-Bahn or RR Stations within the exclave.

(c) Helicopters could land in a cleared area (sports-ground) (UU727063), but would have to traverse 600 yards over the Soviet Zone, East Germany.

(2) Practically all the approaches from the Soviet Zone to STEINSTUCKEN are open. The only exceptions are property fences, a two (2) meter high wooden fence, constructed by the Soviets in 1945, N of Teltower Strasse, and a VoPo Guard stationed at Rote (Red) RR Bridge (UU729065).

c. Topography: The terrain of STEINSTUCKEN may be considered flat to gently rolling, wooded and built-up. The area surrounding the exclave is flat to gently rolling, heavily wooded, and thickly populated. (see Appendix I, Terrain Study).

(1) The access road connecting the exclave to West Berlin is approximately 15 feet wide, and can generally be described as an all-weather, single-lane dirt road. Heavy foliage overhangs both sides of the road, affording good concealment from the air. Current surveys indicate excellent drainage along this route.

(2) This access road ~~is the~~ only route authorized from West Berlin. It leaves W/Berlin's District Zehlendorf at KOHLHASENBRUCK (UU738070)

d. Natural Resources: STEINSTUCKEN has no natural resources, with the exception of some truck farming. Economically the population of 170 residents is entirely dependent on West Berlin. There is only one (1) food store in the exclave and it receives its supplies (including bread and milk) from W/Berlin. Many residents do their shopping in W/Berlin.

(1) Workmen and delivery personnel must obtain special permission to enter the Soviet Zone from the EG authorities. However, in most cases this permission is granted. Postmen, fire-brigades and ambulances pass without difficulty.

## 2. (C) POLITICAL AND ECONOMICAL:

a. The last major incident involving STEINSTUCKEN was on 7 August 1958, when personnel of the 15th Border Security Police Company (DREWITZ/WEST), illegally entered the exclave, and over the protest of the residents, searched and removed from the area an alleged defector from East Germany.

b. During 1960 the East German Government periodically maintained that STEINSTUCKEN was not an integral part of West Berlin, but is part of KREIS, POTSDAM, East Germany.

Page 1 of 3 pages  
Annex G to BC OPlan 3-3 (U)

# SECRET



# SECRET

## 3. (S) ORDER OF BATTLE:

a. In the immediate vicinity of STEINSTUCKEN are three (3) numbered Border Security Police Companies; the 13th BSP (UU708079), the 14th BSP (UU704063), the 15th BSP (UU739048), and a training company located with the 15th BSP at DREWITZ. The estimated total strength of these units is 280/300 officers and men. They could be combat ready within thirty (30) minutes from the time they receive the alert.

(1) A BSP company has four (4) officers and 65 men, equipped with the following:

- 40 Soviet M44 carbines
- 35 Soviet PPSH (Submachine-guns)
- 4 ROG-2s (anti-tank rocket-launcher)
- 4 Machine Guns (light)
- 1 Truck, 4 X 4, P2M (jeep)
- 1 Motorcycle W/sidecar
- 1 SHLEM-1 Gas Mask, issued to each man.

(2) These units patrol the American/Soviet Sector-Zonal border from UU 7568, and includes patrol by power boat on the GRIEBNITZ SEE.

b. In addition to the Security Police forces in the immediate vicinity of STEINSTUCKEN, the following units are within five (5) miles of the exclave, and considered capable of meeting Allied Forces fifty (50) minutes after receiving an alert.

- (1) 2d EG Army Motorized Rifle Regiment (UU773059)
- (2) A Security Alert Police (SAP) training regiment (UU695053)
- (3) 178th Soviet Guards Battalion (Separate) at STAHDORF (UU 7705)

## 4. (S) EEI AND OTHER INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS

- a. Will the Soviet or East German troops move into STEINSTUCKEN?
- b. Will the Soviets or East Germans prevent us from extricating personnel requesting asylum?
- c. Will the Soviets and or East German Forces fire and physically resist US Forces testing our access rights?
- d. Will the Soviets and or East German Forces establish road blocks and increase guard personnel on the perimeter of STEINSTUCKEN?

## 5. (S) RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS

- a. Orders to attached and subordinate units.

Aviation Section, Berlin Command, upon approval from USCOB will fly reconnaissance missions over STEINSTUCKEN and report on the following:

- (a) Location of guards on perimeter of area.
- (b) Location and strength of road blocks.
- (c) Location, disposition and strength of Communist Military units within STEINSTUCKEN or in the surrounding area.
- (d) Location, disposition and strength of any armored units in the area.

- b. Request to higher and adjacent units.

United States Military Liaison Mission, on request from the AC of S, G2, BC, will reconnoiter the area surrounding STEINSTUCKEN and report on the following:

- (a) Location of guards on perimeter of area.
- (b) Location and strength of road blocks.
- (c) Location, disposition and strength of Communist Military units within STEINSTUCKEN or in the surrounding area.
- (d) Location, disposition and strength of any armored units in the area.

SECRET



# SECRET

## 6. (S) REPORTS

- a. Answers to EEI, as obtained, to AC of S, G2, Berlin Command.
- b. Report immediately to the AC of S, G2, Berlin Command, the following:
  - (1) First contact with hostile forces.
  - (2) Approach of enemy armor or aircraft.
  - (3) Initiation of attacks by hostile mobs or military forces.
  - (4) Location of barriers, demolitions, and other defense works.

Acknowledge:

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

Appendix I (Terrain Study) To be Published

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page

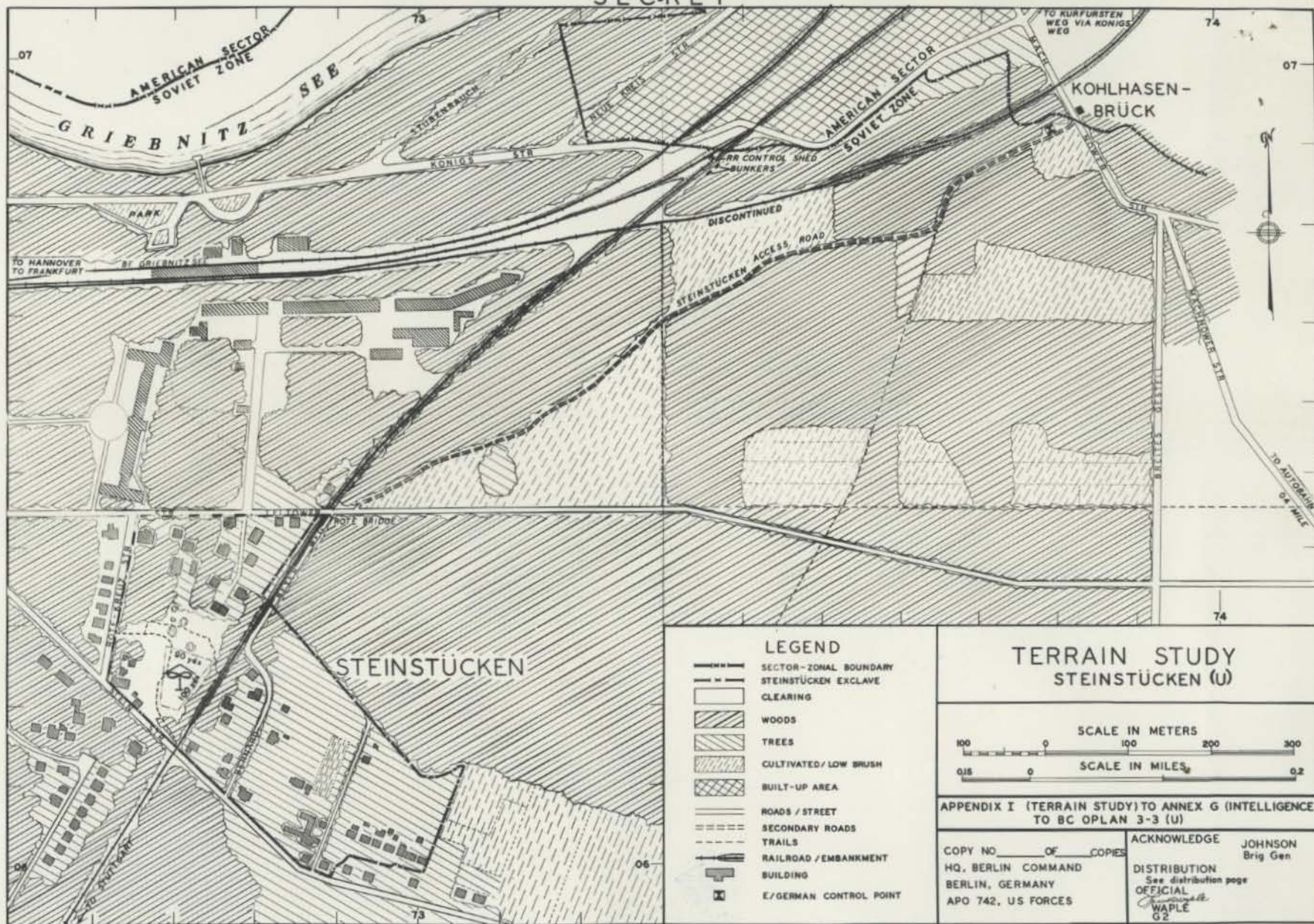
OFFICIAL:

*Waple*  
WAPLE  
G-2

# SECRET



SECRET



SECRET

AG BC LOG NO. 165-61  
COPY NO. 43 of 47 COPIES



SECRET

RECORD COPY

BC-SP-308-62 (0)

RECORD COPY

SECRET

AG BC LOG NO BCA 69-61  
COPY NO 46 of 54 COPIES



SECRET

BC-SP-308-62 (v)

AREA COLD WAR PLAN

BERLIN

(1 July 1960 - 30 June 1962)

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

AG BC LOG NO BCA 69-61  
COPY NO 46 of 54 COPIES

SECRET



# DISTRIBUTION PAGE

BC-SPECIAL PLAN 308 - 62(U)

US SEVENTH ARMY	6 and 7
USMLM/Sov Z	8
280th USASA	9

## BERLIN COMMAND:

CofS	10
G1	11
G2	12
G3	13 and 14
G4	15
Compt	16
AG	17
PM	18
CHAP	19
IG	20
HQ COMDT	21
INFO	22
Sp Svcs	23
SJA	24
CML	25
ENGR	26
ORD	27
SIG	28
TRANS	29
QM	30
2d BG, 6th Inf	31 thru 33
3d BG, 6th Inf	34 thru 36
Co F, 40th Armor	37
Sp Trps, USAGAR Berlin	38 thru 42
279th Sta Hosp	43
Helmstedt Det	44
AG Classified Control	45 thru 54



**SECRET**

TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

TASK ORGANIZATION

- a. Berlin Command (Assigned and Attached Units)
- b. Army Units in Berlin not attached to Berlin Command
- c. Tempelhof Central Airport (Assigned and Attached Units)
- d. Air Force Units in Berlin not attached to Tempelhof Central Airport

1.(S) SITUATION

a. General

(1) Soviet expansion in Europe between 1945 and 1948 created a captive empire of satellite nations which now serves both as a buffer between the USSR and Western Europe, and as a source of raw materials and markets for the rapidly developing Soviet economic base. With the communist seizure of Czechoslovakia in 1948, the Soviet position in Eastern Europe was almost completely solidified; only the Soviet-occupied zone of Germany remained -- with Berlin a thorn in its heart. The Soviets then demonstrated the importance they attached to the Berlin situation by blockading the city from 1948 to 1949. However, the Allied airlift in support of Berlin, and the positive action of the United States in Korea in 1950, proved to the Soviet Union that overt aggression was not a profitable means of political expansion.

(2) Berlin is essential to the Soviets in consolidating their European empire. This is due in part to the city's historical significance, its position as a cultural center in Europe, and its strategic location for commercial and industrial enterprises. But there are three more tangible reasons. First, the existence of West Berlin as a symbol of freedom behind the Iron Curtain provides an unwelcome standard of comparison for the communist propaganda claims and way of life. Second, West Berlin is an effective base for intelligence and information operations directed against the Soviet Bloc. And third, West Berlin offers a convenient escape route for thousands of East German refugees each month.

b. Enemy Elements

(1) For these reasons, the Soviet Union will continue its efforts to change the status of Berlin and to force Allied recognition of East Germany as a sovereign nation. However, it is not likely that she will risk the all-out war that would follow the use of armed forces against the Allied garrison. It is more probable that the communists will resort to infiltration, subversion, propaganda, harassment, or possibly large-scale civil

G5A-1

AG BC LOG NO BCA 69-61  
COPY NO 46 of 54 COPIES

**SECRET**



## SECRET

TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

disturbances in order to force the Allies out of Berlin. In this campaign the West Berlin population of 2.2 million has become both a prize of the struggle and an instrument of that struggle. To achieve their purpose the Soviets must undermine the desire of the West Berliners to remain free and to resist communism, and must undermine the Allies' determination to uphold the positions in Berlin.

(2) The immediate objectives of the Soviets with respect to Berlin are:

(a) To challenge, threaten, weaken, and, eventually, usurp the Allies' rights in West Berlin.

(b) To neutralize Allied intelligence and information activities in West Berlin.

(c) To distort the activities of, and discredit, the Allied occupation of West Berlin and the forces that support it.

(d) To control and eventually eliminate the refugee flow from East Germany to West Berlin.

(e) To challenge and weaken the ties between West Berlin and the Federal Republic of Germany.

(3) Over the past year, overt communist activities in support of these objectives have included violent and continuous anti-Western propaganda; harassment of Allied land and air access to West Berlin; harassment of West German land and water access to West Berlin; harassment of Allied and West German access between East and West Berlin; and threats of a separate Soviet/East German peace treaty, with a consequent abrogation of Soviet responsibilities for Allied access to Berlin and within Berlin.

c. Friendly Elements

(1) None of the Soviet or East German maneuvers to date have been able to seriously shake the West Berlin population, and Western policy stands have been noted with satisfaction. West Berliners place a high value on free business enterprise, freedom of religion, an elective government which is somewhat paternal, close ties with the Federal Republic, and the sanctity of the home, marriage, and German mores. For these reasons there continues to be sincere discussions of Western capabilities and determination to defeat communist maneuvers, and of reunification, disarmament, and other basic problems related to the Berlin situation.

G5A-2

SECRET



**SECRET**

**TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962**

(2) The current period of uncertainty has not noticeably interrupted the striking economic progress in the city. Reconstruction projects continue unabated, and business developments in the Western sectors continue to reinforce the marked superiority of Western social and economic systems over those of the Soviet zone. East Germans and East Berliners continue to visit West Berlin exhibitions in spite of attempted controls, and East Zone attendance at the Amerika Haus has actually increased.

(3) The morale of the West Berlin population remains remarkably good in the face of Khrushchev's "free city" drive, and in spite of lack of progress toward reunification. This attitude was underscored by the 1958 elections which produced an overwhelming victory for the SPD and CDU and virtually eliminated right and left extremists from the political scene, as well as by the magnificent volunteer turnout of 750,000 on May Day, 1960. The U.S. stand in defense of West Berlin and political support from West Germany have helped neutralize the impact of Soviet demands, and solid majorities expect the U.S. to stand firm in support of its rights. If the situation should resolve itself to a choice between accepting GDR control of access to West Berlin or risking a war, it is estimated that two-thirds of the West Berliners would wish to take the risk.

(4) USIS Berlin conducts its activities in conformity with the USIS/Germany Country Plan prepared in Bonn and approved by the U.S. Ambassador and the Chief of Mission, Berlin. USIS agencies in Berlin for the accomplishment of the overall tasks include the Amerika Haus, Radio in the American Sector (RIA), the Information Unit, the Cultural Affairs Unit, and the Film Sub-unit. U.S. policy directives require concentration on Western European unity and collective security as of immediate and greatest importance. They further require that continuing and long range activities emphasize the common heritage, institutions, and traditions which link Europe and the United States. These directives also call for continued and heavy stress to promote interest in, and understanding of, the obligations and responsibilities of the individual in a democratic society. Finally, the guidance cautions against overplaying reunification, since this might be counter-productive.

(5) The British and French forces in Berlin, and their associated official communities, conduct activities according to their own national directives which assist in supporting the U.S. Commander, Berlin, in resisting communist encroachments, and in maintaining the morale, political stability, and economic growth of West Berlin.

2. (S) MISSION. To conduct intelligence, operational, planning, logistic, and informational activities in Berlin during the

G5A-3

**SECRET**



## SECRET

TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

period 1 July 1961 - 30 June 1962, in support of the following specific objectives:

- a. Maintain a U.S. power position which will permit the United States to negotiate from a position of strength.
- b. Create an international environment in which the values of freedom can be sustained and enhanced.
- c. Deter general and limited war without sacrifice of U.S. security interests.
- d. Maintain Berlin's status and security, and its communications with the West.
- e. Foster as close an association between Berlin and the Federal Republic of Germany as Berlin's situation permits.
- f. Maintain Berlin as a symbol of the contrasts between freedom and communism, and of the will and the ability of the Free World to resist Soviet imperialism.

### 3. (S)CONCEPT

a. General. The Cold War is a condition or period of time during which we are engaged in neither limited war nor general war. It encompasses all of the non-combat measures by which a nation seeks to achieve its objectives with respect to all other nations. As the lower end of the spectrum of international relations it is, historically, a natural and desirable state of international affairs. Our resources must be employed, and our activities must be conducted, in such a manner as to maintain this condition and prevent the situation from degenerating into a limited or general war through misunderstanding of our intentions or miscalculation of our strength. Every activity of United States organizations and individuals in Berlin contributes in some degree to the achievement of our objectives within this concept.

#### b. Course of Action

(1) Cooperate and consult with the British and French, and with the Federal Republic and Berlin Governments, to establish the best possible posture to react promptly and in the most appropriate manner to harassments of Berlin or of access to Berlin from the West.

(2) Continue tripartite study of possible contingency planning to meet situations in which the Soviets refuse to cooperate in the Berlin Air Safety Center or in which an attempt is made to introduce East German aircraft into the Berlin air corridors.

G5A-4

SECRET



**SECRET**

**TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS**  
**USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1**  
**BERLIN - FY 1962**

(3) In discussions with the Soviets regarding documentation and procedures for the transport of Allied personnel and goods between Berlin and the West, continue to maintain the principle that the Allied authorities, and not the Soviets, must determine what persons and goods shall be transported in fulfillment of our responsibilities in connection with the occupation of Berlin.

(4) Continue to insist on the unity of Berlin and to protest or take other appropriate action against Communist attempts to prevent free circulation within the city.

(5) Maintain U.S. troops in Berlin in a state of combat readiness, equipped with demonstrably effective weapons as an indication of U.S. determination to resist aggression against Berlin.

(6) Avoid measures affecting troops, dependents, and the American community which might be interpreted by the local population as an indication of a weakening of the United States position in Berlin.

(7) Continue to reserve the right of Allied aircraft to fly above 10,000 feet in the Berlin air corridors and to plan accordingly.

(8) Continue planning to assure the most effective coordination of the activities of the Allied military forces and the Berlin police in dealing with serious unrest or an armed incursion into the Western sectors.

(9) Impress upon all Americans in Berlin the unique character of their mission; urge them to cultivate friendly relations with the local population and to participate in local activities, charities, and cultural and sports events.

c. Essential Elements of Information

(1) Does the Soviet Union intend to turn over to the East German government its Four Power responsibilities and/or functions in Berlin and/or the Soviet Zone of Germany?

(2) What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to isolate West Berlin or interfere with access routes between West Berlin and West Germany?

(3) What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to conduct military action against West Berlin?

(4) What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to disrupt the political and economic stability of West Berlin?

G5A-5

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

(5) What is the likelihood and/or extent of Communist-inspired civil disturbances, mob actions, sabotage and/or other subversive actions directed against West Berlin or U.S. Forces and installations?

(6) Are the attitudes, interests, and reactions of the residents of West Berlin toward the policies and actions of the Soviet Union and/or the GDR compatible with U.S. interests?

(7) What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to embarrass or discredit U.S. activities in Berlin through propaganda or psychological attack?

4. **TASKS.** Specific programs and activities in support of the foregoing concept are contained in annexes to this plan:

- a. Army units in Berlin (Annex A)
- b. Air Force units in Berlin (Annex B)
- c. Governmental intelligence elements in Berlin (Annex C)

5. **COORDINATION.**

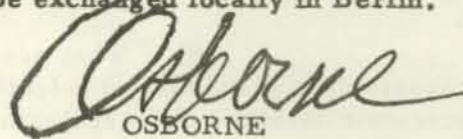
a. The provisions of Annex A are applicable to all U.S. Army units and personnel located in Berlin regardless of assignment.

b. The provisions of Annex B are applicable to all U.S. Air Force units and personnel located in Berlin regardless of assignment.

c. Budget requirements to support this plan are submitted by each unit directly to its own superior headquarters.

d. Senior Representatives of USAREUR and of USAFE in Berlin will coordinate their activities, where appropriate, directly with USIS Berlin. Copies of the USIS Berlin Area Plan, and of USIS Berlin periodic reports, will be furnished for information and background.

e. Reports required by component commanders of CINCEUR will be submitted directly to respective component commanders by CG, Berlin Command for all Army units, and by Commander, Tempelhof Central Airport for all Air Force units. Information copies of all reports will be exchanged locally in Berlin.



OSBORNE  
Maj Gen  
US Commander, Berlin  
Coordinating Authority

G5A-6

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

**TASK ORGANIZATION**

a. Army units assigned to Berlin Command:

- (1) 2d and 3d Battle Groups, 6th Infantry
- (2) Company F (Patton), 40th Armor
- (3) 279th Station Hospital
- (4) Special Troops Headquarters
  
- (a) Headquarters and Headquarters Company
- (b) Service Company
- (c) 592d Signal Company (Support)
- (d) 287th Military Police Company
- (e) 298th Army Band
- (f) 11th Military Police Detachment (CI)
- (g) Helmstedt Detachment

b. Army units attached to Berlin Command:

168th Medical Detachment (VFIM)

c. Army units in Berlin not attached to Berlin Command  
(Lodger Units):

- (1) Office of the U.S. Commander, Berlin
- (2) Berlin Station, 513th Military Intelligence Group
- (3) U.S. Military Liaison Mission, Soviet Zone
- (4) 7971st U.S. Army Regimental Support Group
- (5) U.S. Army Element, AFN, Berlin
- (6) 280th U.S. Army Special Activities Company
- (7) Detachment B, 570th MP Company (RwyGd)
- (8) ComZ Berlin Procurement Inspection Team
- (9) Composite Records Group
- (10) European Exchange Service

1. (S) MISSION. To plan and conduct military and informational activities in Berlin and coordinate with other U.S. government agencies and Allied Staff, Berlin, as appropriate, during the period 1 July 1961 - 30 June 1962, to insure a flexible, coordinated program in support of U.S. national objectives and the following specific objectives:

a. Maintain a U.S. power position which will permit the United States to negotiate from a position of strength.

b. Create an international environment in which the values of freedom can be sustained and enhanced.

G5A-7

**SECRET**



## SECRET

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)

TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS

USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1

BERLIN - FY 1962

- c. Deter general and limited war without the sacrifice of U.S. security interests.
- d. Maintain Berlin's status and security, and its communications with the West.
- e. Foster as close an association between Berlin and the Federal Republic of Germany as the situation permits.
- f. Maintain Berlin as a symbol of the contrasts between freedom and Communism, and of the will and the ability of the Free World to resist Soviet imperialism.

### 2.(S) COURSES OF ACTION AND TASKS.

a. General. The Cold War, as a condition or period of time during which we are not engaged in either general or limited war, is a natural state of international affairs preferable to armed conflict. Our total resources must be employed, and our activities must be conducted, in such a manner as to maintain this condition and prevent the situation from degenerating into a limited or general war through a misunderstanding of our intentions or a miscalculation of our strength. Every activity of United States organizations and individuals in Berlin contributes in some degree to the achievement of our objectives within this concept.

#### b. Courses of Action:

(1) Maintain U.S. troops in Berlin in a state of combat readiness, equipped with demonstrably effective weapons, as an indication of U.S. determination to resist aggression against Berlin.

(2) Avoid measures affecting troops, dependents, and the American community which might be interpreted by the local population as an indication of a weakening of the United States position in Berlin.

(3) Encourage high-level officials to visit Berlin and to take the opportunity of their visit to restate the Allied commitment and intention to maintain the status and security of the city.

(4) Encourage local procurement in Berlin.

(5) Make maximum use of locally hired work forces as a medium for promoting U.S. objectives in Berlin.

(6) Coordinate and cooperate to the maximum extent practicable with other U.S. governmental and civilian agencies in programs designed to further U.S. objectives.

G5A-8

SECRET



**SECRET**

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)

TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS

USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1

BERLIN - FY 1962

(7) Impress upon all Americans in Berlin the unique character of their mission; urge them to cultivate friendly relations with the local population and to participate in local activities, charities, and cultural and sports events.

(8) Support USCOB actions to:

(a) Cooperate and consult with the British and French, and with the Federal Republic and Berlin Governments, to establish the best possible posture to react promptly and in the most appropriate manner to harassments of Berlin or of access routes to Berlin from the West.

(b) Continue to insist on the unity of Berlin and to protest or take appropriate action against Communist attempts to prevent free circulation within Berlin.

(c) In discussions with the Soviet regarding documentation and procedures for the transport of Allied personnel and goods between Berlin and the West, continue to maintain the principle that the Allied authorities, and not the Soviets, must determine what persons and goods shall be transported in fulfillment of our responsibilities in connection with the occupation of Berlin.

(d) Insofar as compatible with basic Allied authority, continue to examine, sympathetically, requests of the Berlin authorities for the elimination of unnecessary or anachronistic vestiges of the occupational regime.

(e) Continue planning to assure the most effective coordination of the activities of the Allied military forces and the West Berlin police in dealing with serious unrest or an armed incursion into the Western sectors.

c. Tasks:

(1) Specific tasks, programs and/or activities in support of the foregoing concepts are as enumerated below. Directed unit and/or staff responsibility for accomplishment of specific tasks are indicated within closed parentheses following each task. Staff divisions referred to are those of this headquarters; units are as listed under "Task Organization." Programming and budget implications are contained in Appendix 1 (Supporting Requirements) to this annex.

(2) Maintain Readiness, Course of Action  
(paragraph 2b(1)):

G5A-9

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)

TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1

BERLIN - FY 1962

(a) Plan and advertise battle group ceremonies and training exercises to encourage viewing by local population, Allies, East Germans, and Soviets (Battle Groups, Tank Company).

(b) Plan and schedule alternate routes to training areas within Berlin to demonstrate U.S. military forces to the local population (Battle Groups, Tank Company).

(c) Intensify combat training and alertness during periods of increased tension (G-3, Battle Groups, Tank Company).

(d) Use helicopters in support of military operations and activities (G-2, Battle Groups).

(e) Plan and conduct demonstrations of U.S. military strength through the medium of tactical training, open houses in kasernes, and equipment displays with special emphasis on:  
(G-3, Battle Groups, Tank Co)

1. Armed Forces Day
2. Memorial Day
3. Independence Day
4. 6th Infantry Regiment Organization Day
5. Training Demonstrations (e.g., riot control)

(f) Plan for Berlin Command ceremonies to be held in a readily accessible location to permit viewing by the maximum number of Berliners, Allies, East Germans, and Soviets (G-3).

(g) Insure that, within the over-all training requirements, special emphasis is given to riot control, combat-in-cities, appearance of personnel, ceremonies, and marksmanship so as to bring training in consonance with the missions of the U.S. Army forces in Berlin (G-3, Battle Groups).

(h) Support inter-Allied reviews (G-3).

(i) Insure maximum use of autobahn and rail access to and from Berlin in consonance with current operating policies and procedures (G-4, PM).

(j) Use all available informational facilities to exploit the contribution of U.S. combat units in Berlin to Free World security. Emphasis will be placed on the readiness of the U.S. Berlin garrison to protect Berliners and U.S. lives and property (Info).

G5A-10

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

(k) Plan and conduct tours to U.S. military installations in Berlin for selected students of West Berlin schools and universities (Info).

(3) Avoid Weakening U.S. Position, Course of Action (paragraph 2b(2)):

(a) Plan measures to forestall adverse criticism arising from U.S. military operational and training activities (Assigned Units).

(b) Insure that the conduct and appearance of U.S. personnel in the Helmstedt area are conducive to the maintenance of good community relations and to the admiration and respect of both local Germans, and those entering or leaving the Berlin autobahn (Sp Troops, PM).

(c) Cooperate and coordinate with Intelligence Officer, USCOB, and Allied counter-intelligence agencies in combating subversive elements in and against U.S. and Allied military forces (G-2).

(d) Promote an alert, aggressive security program in order to nullify the efforts of Soviet and East German intelligence agencies to obtain information concerning the U.S. Forces in Berlin which could be used in their Cold War program against the U.S. Forces and/or Allies in Berlin (G-2).

(e) Initiate prompt action in altercations between military and German civilian personnel in order to reduce adverse effects on local population (Info, PM).

(f) Carefully screen local entertainment establishments for potential trouble sources and place "off-limits" to U.S. personnel those establishments which are risks to prescribed standards of conduct, health, and security (PM).

(g) Continue close surveillance of the Berlin-Helmstedt autobahn to reduce traffic violations and other incidents of possible adverse propaganda (PM).

(h) Claims arising from activities of U.S. personnel will be expeditiously processed and equitably settled (JA).

(i) Private disputes between members of the German populace and U.S. personnel will, whenever possible, be resolved by the Legal Assistance Officer through negotiations with parties concerned in an effort to reach an amicable settlement (JA).

G5A-11

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)

TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS

USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1

BERLIN - FY 1962

(j) Foster adherence to the highest ethics in all commercial dealings by individual U.S. personnel and their dependents (All units and staffs).

(4) Encourage Visits, Course of Action (paragraph 2b(3)):

(a) Encourage the maximum number of U.S. military and civilian leaders to visit Berlin especially in conjunction with those activities listed in paragraph 2c(2)(e) above (Info).

(b) Receive, record, and publicize all pronouncements of various leaders visiting Berlin indicating the determination of the Free World to support the present status of Berlin as a symbol of freedom (Info).

(c) Assist Allied commands in Berlin by providing material for pro-western indoctrinations and anti-Communist public information programs (Info).

(5) Encourage Local Procurement, Course of Action (paragraph 2b(4)):

Coordinate programing and budgeting to insure maximum local procurement by all Technical Services to meet military requirements (G-4).

(6) Use of Local Employees, Course of Action (paragraph 2b(5)):

(a) Maintain favorable relations inherent in employment of and contact with Labor Service personnel (Sp Troops).

(b) Establish liaison and consult with German medical authorities for specialized support that may be of assistance to the command (279th Station Hospital).

(c) Use local labor organizations supporting U.S. Army installations as contacts with local civilians to explain the economic value of U.S. Forces in Berlin (G-1, G-4).

(d) Make maximum use of local musicians, entertainers, and tradesmen at various social functions held in military clubs (G-1).

(e) Supervise and coordinate activities concerning performance awards for LWRs (Incentive Awards Program). Encourage suggestions and inventions, and publicize incentive awards for LWR personnel (Compt, G-1).

G5A-12

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

(f) Encourage interchange of activities with emphasis on sports between Labor Service and U.S. military personnel (Sp Troops, G-1).

(7) Coordination with Other Agencies, Course of Action (paragraph 2b(6)):

(a) Maintain close liaison with German Safety and Accident Prevention organizations, Police and Labor offices, and promote the Berlin Command safety program (G-1, PM).

(b) Collect, evaluate, and disseminate, within capability of assigned resources, information to Allied Staff and USBER regarding Soviet and/or East German Cold War activities in Berlin, and intended subversive actions which could effect any change in the status and access rights of the Allies in Berlin (G-2).

(c) Support, as practicable, requests from Allied military forces and other governmental or civilian agencies for use of the Berlin Command band, color guards, and other troop units (G-3, Info).

(d) Coordinate with Public Safety, USBER, the scheduling of tours and orientations of West Berlin police installations for newly assigned officers of the command (G-3, G-1).

(e) Make available to the West Berlin police, whenever possible, training facilities within the city (G-3).

(f) Support Allied military forces and other governmental agencies within available resources and as permitted by regulations (G-4).

(g) Insure access procedures are closely coordinated with USBER, and that actual enforcement is in consonance with agreed procedures (G-4).

(h) After review of support requirements, determine in conjunction with the Program Budget Advisory Committee (PBAC), funding action necessary to finance costs of Cold War activities (Compt).

(8) Cultivate Friendly Relations, Course of Action (paragraph 2b(7)):

(a) Coordinate medical activities, i.e., exchange of medical information, with German medical authorities that may be of assistance and interest to both this command and German civilians (279th Station Hospital).



**SECRET**

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)

TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS

USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1

BERLIN - FY 1962

(b) Promote medical contracts, i.e., blood banks, with German medical authorities (279th Station Hospital).

(c) Continue to provide medical support to Labor Service Personnel (G-4).

(d) Insure that Army personnel and their dependents are properly oriented on Berlin history, culture, way-of-life, and purpose of U.S. military forces in Berlin. Emphasize the necessity for a good troops and dependents behavior pattern as the best means of obtaining favorable community relations (All units, staffs).

(e) Create opportunities whereby Berliners and U.S. personnel can exchange views on subjects which will promote understanding of their respective ways of life, and enable the Berliners to participate in local activities, e.g., Berlin Rod and Gun Club, U.S. Army Wannsee Golf Course, American Women's Club of Berlin (G-1, Info).

(f) Promote athletic contests between U.S. personnel and the Berliners (G-1).

(g) Conduct drives for discarded toys and worn clothing for donation to orphanages and refugee camps (G-1).

(h) Publicize U.S. religious services to Berliners which they may attend with emphasis being given to such special events as Christmas and Easter (G-1, Info).

(i) Assist, cooperate, and work together with German, British, and French youth activities, i.e., Boy Scouts, Girl Scouts, AYA, and social activities (G-1).

(j) Encourage and exploit U.S. Army participation in social, cultural, educational, charitable, and recreational activities of local communities, e.g., exchange of unit dinners, invitations to local populace to attend band concerts and little theatre presentations; exchange of lecturers and students between Army educational program and local educational institutions; adoption of orphanages and hospitals, assistance to refugee camps, interchange of athletic exhibitions, athletic competitions, and exchange of home visits of school children, military personnel, and German adults (G-1, all units, all staffs).

(k) Encourage U.S. military personnel to wear the uniform when attending local cultural, athletic, and religious activities (G-1, all units, all staffs).

G5A-14

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

(l) Prepare to execute plans for disaster relief and mercy missions in Berlin (G-3).

(m) Coordinate the technical services in providing certain military aid to local West Berlin organizations and associations which would be of assistance to them in conducting their social, recreational, educational, and other legitimate activities as permitted by regulations (G-4).

(n) Recommend estimate of expenditures in support of the Berlin Command Cold War Plan to provide funds for the support of Cold War activities above normal operations which cannot be absorbed within current funding, and which have been approved in the budget estimate in support of the Berlin Command (Compt).

(o) Publicize the disaster relief capability of U.S. military forces in Berlin (Info).

(p) Publicize the partnership between U.S. military forces and West Berliners (Info).

(q) Plan and execute a continuing program of community relations which will tend to maintain a harmonious relationship between Berlin Command personnel and the local civilian community, and which will tend to present the German public with a better understanding of American life (All units, staffs).

(r) Encourage, through availability and use of all educational media, the importance of U.S. personnel acquiring a proficiency in the German language (G-1, all units).

(s) Establish and insure the highest standards of dress and deportment of all U.S. personnel and their dependents (All units, staffs).

(t) Emphasize active, imaginative troop-community relations programs (All units, staffs).

(u) Encourage social relations between U.S. and foreign military personnel as part of the military participation in the President's People-to-People Program, e.g., invitations to foreign military personnel to formal and informal parties and dances; exchange of professional group social contacts, such as doctors, clergy, engineers, and lawyers; "opposite number" contacts on a purely social basis (All units, staffs).

(9) Course of Action in Support of USCOB:

(a) Joint Reactions, Course of Action  
(paragraph 2b(8)(a)):

G5A-15

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

1. Report promptly, whenever feasible, to the Free World press on any harassments of Berlin and/or access routes to Berlin from the West, and on U.S. and/or Allied actions taken (Info).

2. Promote and support Allied officer and enlisted exchanges (G-3).

3. Promote and support joint training between U.S., Allied forces, and West Berlin police (G-3).

4. Support British and French military forces and other governmental agencies within available resources as permitted by regulations (G-4).

5. Assist Allied commands in Berlin by providing material for pro-Western indoctrination and anti-Communist public information programs (Info).

(b) Unity of Berlin, Course of Action  
(paragraph 2b(8)(b)):

1. Collect, evaluate, and disseminate, within capability of assigned resources, information regarding Soviet and/or East German Cold War activities in Berlin, and intended subversive actions which could effect any change in the status and access rights of the Allies in Berlin (G-2).

2. Encourage and schedule group visits of U.S. military personnel in uniform to East Berlin (Eligible personnel of all units).

(c) Transport of Personnel and Goods, Course of Action (paragraph 2b(8)(c)):

1. Insure that Soviet and/or East German harassment of encroachments on access rights are dealt with firmly and appropriate action taken expeditiously (G-4), (PM, Info).

(d) Relations with Berlin Authorities, Course of Action (paragraph 2b(8)(d)):

1. Arrange for inspection by local German officials of plans for, and newly constructed, facilities which eventually will revert to the German Federal Government (G-4).

2. Stress the collective security aspects of U.S. Forces being stationed overseas. Conduct orientation tours to units, exercises, and multi-national flag days (Info).

G5A-16

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

3. Continue to effect coordination with West Berlin police on such U.S. military operations as escorts, ceremonies, and joint patrols (PM).

4. Cooperate with West Berlin police and civilian safety agencies to insure compliance by U.S. personnel with local traffic and safety ordinances (G-1, PM).

5. Plan measures to forestall adverse criticism arising from U.S. military tactical and training exercises (G-3, all units).

(e) Coordination with Berlin Police and Allies, Course of Action (paragraph 2b(8)(e)):

1. Promote training activities with Allied forces and West Berlin police (G-3, all units).

2. Formulate plans in coordination with Allied Staff, Berlin, Allies, and other U.S. Forces in Berlin, and West Berlin police to insure readiness to prevent or quell civil disturbances in West Berlin (G-3).

3. See paragraph 2c(7)(d).

4. See paragraph 2c(9)(d)3.

**3.(S) COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.**

a. This annex is effective upon receipt for planning and implementation on 1 July 1961.

b. This annex is applicable to all U.S. Army units and personnel stationed in Berlin and Helmstedt.

c. Coordination with West Berlin police and with USIS Berlin will be effected through USBER.

d. Lodger Units as indicated under "Task Organization" are responsible for compliance with those tasks enumerated in paragraph 2.

e. Units as indicated under "Task Organization" and Staff Divisions of this headquarters will submit semi-annual status and progress reports to ACOS, G-3, for the period 1 July 1961 to 31 December 1961. Reports on each objective listed in paragraph 2 should include as appropriate under RCS AEBGC-11 the following:

(1) Narrative status report to include estimate of significance and result of actions taken.

G5A-17

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

(2) Significant actions to include coordination effected with Allied and German governmental agencies.

(3) Actions requested by and initiated in support of U.S. governmental agencies.

(4) Contacts with authorities of Berlin city government including purpose and apparent result of such contacts.

(5) Primary problems encountered and suggestions for improvement in implementation of the Berlin Command Program.

(6) Recommend changes to specific objectives or to the over-all policy toward the Berlin city government.

(7) Requests for support received from Defense or other U.S. governmental agencies.

f. Public reference to the term "Cold War" in conjunction with planned activities will be avoided. When use is necessary, the term will be classified Confidential.

g. Comptroller, will, in coordination with units and Staff Divisions concerned, review support requirements and determine funding action necessary to finance costs in support of this annex to provide funds for the support of Cold War activities which cannot be absorbed within current funding, and which have been approved in the budget estimate in support of this headquarters.

**4.(S) RESPONSIBILITY OF COMMANDERS.**

Commanders and Staff Division Chiefs are directed to give the provisions of this annex their personal attention. The importance of the role played by the U.S. military forces and their dependents in Cold War activities cannot be minimized. Only through careful planning, use of imaginative ideas, thorough implementation, and continuous indoctrination will it be possible to maintain the required readiness posture and further the political and military objectives of the United States in West Berlin.

  
JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

**Appendix I - Supporting Regiments (Compt)**

G5A-18

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Appendix 1 (Supporting Requirements)  
Annex A (U.S. Army, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

1. (U) Task Requirements will be funded through normal channels. Where possible DM, rather than direct dollar, funding will be used to defray the cost of tasks.

2. (U) The following are DM funding requirements for tasks listed in Annex A which have been included in the Berlin Command GFY 61 (T) Budget:

<u>TASK</u>	<u>COST</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
2c(2)(e) <u>1</u>	DM 27, 770	Includes DM 1500 to be used for Battle Group printing requirements.
2c(2)(e) <u>3</u>	DM 7, 850	Includes DM 1500 to be used for Battle Group printing requirements.
2c(2)(e) <u>4</u>	DM 1, 500	Includes DM 1500 to be used for Battle Group printing requirements.
2c(8)(j)	DM 8, 000	Two national receptions.

Total DM requirement: DM 45, 120

3. (U) The following are dollar unfunded requirements for tasks listed in Annex A:

<u>TASK</u>	<u>COST</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
2c(2)(e)	\$800.	Includes cost of refreshments after demonstrations.
2c(7)(c)	\$3300.	Band activities.
2c(8)(i)	\$1750.	None.
2c(8)(j)	\$4750.	Orphanage Adoption Plan.
2c(9)(a) <u>1</u>	\$120.	None.

Total \$\$ requirement: \$10, 720.

4. (U) Unfunded dollar requirements falling within the current fiscal year will be requested in a special letter to USAREUR. Activities will be notified when monies are available.



# SECRET

Annex B (U.S. Air Force, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

## TASK ORGANIZATION

### Air Force Units in Berlin:

- a. 7350th Support Squadron, Tempelhof Central Airport
- b. Operating Location #1, 31st Weather Squadron
- c. 1946th Air and Airways Communication Service
- Squadron
- d. Air Safety Center (Detachment 5, 7370th Flight Service
- Squadron
- e. 6912th Radio Squadron, Mobile
- f. Operating Location Area #2, 807th TACRON
- g. Air Force Berlin Procurement Liaison Office
- h. Office of Special Investigations District #61
- i. EURATIC Team #1
- j. 7004th Support Squadron

1. (S) MISSION. To plan and conduct military activities in Berlin in coordination with other U.S. government agencies to insure a flexible coordinated program in support of U.S. national objectives toward Berlin. Specific objectives are listed as follows:

- a. Maintain a U.S. power position which will permit the United States to negotiate from a position of strength.
- b. Create an international environment in which the values of freedom can be sustained and enhanced.
- c. Deter general and limited war without sacrificing U.S. security interests.
- d. Maintain Berlin's status, security, and communications with the West.
- e. Foster as close an association between Berlin and the Federal Republic of Germany as Berlin's situation permits.
- f. Maintain Berlin as a symbol of the contrasts between freedom and Communism, and of the will and ability of the Free World to resist Soviet imperialism.

## 2. (S) COURSES OF ACTION AND TASKS.

- a. General. Courses of action with applicable tasks are listed in paragraph 2b, below. All Air Force units and personnel are responsible for accomplishment of the designated tasks.
- b. Courses of action and applicable tasks.

G5A-20

SECRET



**SECRET**

Annex B (U.S. Air Force, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

(1) Maintain U.S. troops in Berlin in a state of combat readiness, equipped with demonstrably effective weapons as an indication of U.S. determination to resist aggression against Berlin.

(a) Plan and cooperate with the other military services for presentations of combined strength at Armed Forces Day, Veterans Day, and Independence Day celebrations.

(b) Train and plan for ceremonies to be viewed by Berliners in readily accessible places.

(c) Further U.S. prestige and publicity through participation in mercy missions. (Example: flying and/or acting as go-between on special drugs for needy people in Iron Curtain countries.)

(d) Publicize the disaster relief capabilities of U.S. military forces in Berlin.

(e) Use informational facilities to exploit the contribution of U.S. Air Force units in Berlin to Free World security, as appropriate.

(2) Avoid measures affecting LWR employees, troops, dependents, and the American community which might be interpreted by the local population as an indication of weakness in the American position in Berlin.

(a) Maintain favorable relations inherent in employment of and contact with indigenous personnel.

(b) Initiate prompt action in altercations between military and German civilian personnel to reduce adverse effect on indigenous population.

(c) Cooperate with IO/USCOB and Allied counter-intelligence agencies in combating subversive elements in and against U.S. and Allied armed forces.

(3) Impress upon all Americans in Berlin the unique character of their mission; urge them to cultivate friendly relations with the local population and to participate in local activities, charities, and cultural and sports events.

(a) Promote and publicize activities of the American Women's Club Thrift Shop.

(b) Request through service channels the immediate reassignment of U.S. military personnel or civilian employees whose attitude or actions are not compatible with U.S. policy and/or objectives toward Berlin.

G5A-21

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Annex B (U.S. Air Force, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

(c) Encourage and publicize military participation in social, cultural, education, charitable, and recreational activities of the community which tends to illustrate the long range intentions of the Americans to remain in Berlin, such as exchange of unit dinners, invitations to local populace to attend band concerts and little theatre presentations, exchange of lectures and students between military educational programs and indigenous institutions, adoption of orphanages and hospitals, interchange of athletic exhibitions, and athletic competitions.

(d) Create opportunities whereby Berliners and U.S. personnel can exchange views on subjects which will promote understanding of their ways of life, and enable them to participate in local activities.

(e) Insure highest standards of dress and deportment of all U.S. individuals.

(f) Insure that military personnel and their dependents are properly oriented on Berlin history, culture, customs, and way of life, and why U.S. military forces are in Berlin.

(g) Plan and execute a continuing program of community relations which will tend to maintain a harmonious relationship between military personnel and the local civilian community, and which will tend to present the German public with a better understanding of American life.

(h) Conduct drives for discarded toys and worn clothing for donation to orphanages and refugees.

(i) Promote athletic programs which include U.S. civilians, military, and local Berliners.

(j) Aid the refugee program by contributing supplies and clothing, expediting these items from TCA to refugee camps when received from other agencies.

(k) Obtain and place Air Force musical and entertainment groups in civic functions and public military events.

(l) Publicize U.S. religious services to Berliners which they may attend with emphasis on special events such as Christmas and Easter.

(m) Provide supervision and facilities for the German youth activities located at Tempelhof Central Airport.

G5A-22

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

Annex B (U.S. Air Force, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

(n) Contribute maximum support to Berlin Command activities particularly relative to joint efforts with Allies in American community functions.

(4) Encourage high level officials to visit Berlin and to take the opportunity of their visit to re-state the Allied commitment and intention to maintain the status and security of the city.

(5) Continue to insist on the unity of Berlin and to protest or take other appropriate action against Communist attempts to prevent free circulation within the city.

(a) Formulate plans in coordination with Berlin Command and West Berlin police to insure readiness to quell or prevent civil disturbances in West Berlin.

(6) Coordinate and cooperate to the maximum extent practicable with other U.S. governmental and civilian agencies in programs designed to further U.S. objectives.

(7) Continue tripartite study of possible contingency planning to meet situations in which the Soviets refuse to cooperate in the Berlin Air Safety Center or in which an attempt is made to introduce East German aircraft into the Berlin corridors.

(8) Continue to reserve the right of Allied aircraft to fly above 10,000 feet in the Berlin air corridors and to plan accordingly.

(9) Make maximum use of a locally hired work force, and locally manufactured items, as a medium for promoting U.S. objectives in Berlin.

(a) Coordinate in utilizing local purchasing to the maximum extent possible to satisfy military requirements.

(b) Promote and publicize incentive awards for suggestions and inventions by LWRs.

(c) Publicize information regarding the economic contribution by military forces to the local community, amount of U.S. money converted to local currencies, and the local civilian payrolls.

(d) Supervise and coordinate activities concerning performance awards for LWRs (Incentive Awards Program).

G5A-23

**SECRET**



# SECRET

Annex B (U.S. Air Force, Berlin)

TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS

USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1

BERLIN - FY 1962

(e) Utilize local Musicians and entertainers at social functions held in military clubs.

(10) Maintain Tempelhof Central Airport as a symbol of the United States determination to insure continuous air travel into Berlin.

(a) Furnish building space and airfield use at Tempelhof Central Airport for civil air operations.

(b) Increase the general public's knowledge about the U.S. Air Force, aviation, and related functions. This objective is achieved through the scheduling of base tours for student, technical, and press groups.

(c) Cooperate to the fullest extent with local weather authorities by sharing facilities and knowledge.

(d) Publicize the partnership between U.S. military forces and West Berliners.

(e) Provide air traffic control and specified navigational aids to other Allied civilian and military agencies.

(f) Assist other Allied powers through the exchange of technical knowledge. (Example: AACS personnel instructing French and German personnel in the operation of GCA and tower facilities.)

(g) Cooperate with municipal authorities and private industry where possible and permissible. (Example: BEWAG hook-up with the base power plant; reciprocal agreements with the base and city fire departments; cooperation and participation in city celebrations, such as the ten-year anniversary of the end of the blockade.) Participate and cooperate with German police and other authorities concerning the reception of distinguished visitors to Berlin by USAFE aircraft, and providing available facilities for use by civilian or other military agencies. (Example: Berlin police and Berlin Command rodeos, and ADAC sports car rallies; assisting movie companies and TV studios whenever possible concerning aviation activities.)

(h) Support the refugee program by providing screening facilities and air transportation as required.

## 3.(S) COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

a. This annex is applicable to all U.S. Air Force units and personnel stationed in Berlin.

G5A-24

SECRET



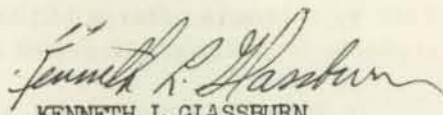
**SECRET**

Annex B (U.S. Air Force, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

b. All activities undertaken in compliance with paragraph 2 of this annex will be coordinated through the Commander, 7350th Support Squadron, USAFE Representative, Berlin.

c. Reports required by Headquarters, USAFE will be submitted by the Commander, Tempelhof Central Airport.

4.(S) Commanders of all U.S. Air Force units are expected to personally supervise the implementation of the provisions of this annex. Commander, Tempelhof Central Airport will hold frequent meetings to determine that adequate progress is being made on the assigned tasks.

  
KENNETH L. GLASBURN  
Colonel USAF

G5A-25

**SECRET**



# SECRET

Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

## TASK ORGANIZATION

- a. Berlin Station, 513th Military Intelligence Group
- b. Joint Overt Interrogation Center, Berlin
- c. United States Army Regional Support Group, Berlin
- d. United States Army Special Material Support Detachment (Provisional) (USAFE)
- e. Berlin Representative, Commander in Chief, United States Navy, Europe
- f. OSI District Office 61 (USAFE)
- g. Ordnance and Research Detachment
- h. Intelligence Elements, Berlin Command
- i. United States Military Liaison Mission to Commander in Chief, Group of Soviet Forces, Germany

1.(U) SITUATION. See current intelligence publications and summaries.

2.(U) MISSION. To provide the United States Commander, Berlin, with complete coverage of his essential elements of information.

3.(U) CONCEPT. It is recognized that each intelligence agency in Berlin has a primary reporting responsibility to its own parent headquarters. Nevertheless, the United States Commander, Berlin, as the senior official physically located in the city -- representing both the Department of Defense and the State Department -- must be provided with the intelligence information necessary for the discharge of his missions. The intelligence agencies in Berlin will therefore collect and report information as outlined in the attached collection directive. The absence of a specific reporting responsibility for any agency does not preclude the reporting of information as obtained. Negative reports are not required.

## 4.(U) COORDINATION.

a. The coordination of intelligence activities in Berlin is achieved through the mechanism of the Intelligence Coordinating Committee, Berlin, of which the United States Commander, Berlin, is the chairman.

b. The United States Commander, Berlin, and his principal military and State Department staff members will be given an intelligence briefing on a weekly basis.

1 Appendix  
Collection Directive

OSBORNE  
Major General  
USCOB

G5A-26

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix I (Collection Directive)  
Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend: O - Directed effort to collect and report information.  
X - Report when and if information is obtained.

EEI 1: Does the Soviet Union intend to turn over to the East German government its four-power responsibilities and/or functions in Berlin and/or the Soviet Zone of Germany?	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMSD(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command
a. Signature of a separate peace treaty by the Soviets and East Germans, and preparation therefore.			O		O			
b. Establishment of, or preparation for, alternate facilities outside East Berlin for Soviet personnel.	O	O	X	X		X		O
c. Evacuation of major Soviet military installations in the Berlin Karlshorst area and elsewhere in East Berlin, and subsequent occupation of such installations by the East Germans; departure of the Soviet Military Commandant of Berlin from the Berlin area.	O	X	O	X	X			O
d. The withdrawal of Soviet personnel from Spandau prison and any other quadripartite installation.	X		O					O
e. An attempt to introduce East Germans at the Berlin Air Safety Center; Soviet withdrawal from the Center.			X	O	O	X		O

G5A-27

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend: O - Directed effort to collect and report information.  
 X - Report when and if information is obtained.

EEI 1: Does the Soviet Union intend to turn over to the East German government its four-power responsibilities and/or functions in Berlin and/or the Soviet Zone of Germany	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMSP(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command
f. Soviet and East German official statements bearing on Soviet intent to withdraw from East Berlin.	O	X	O	X			X	
g. Manufacture of military equipment in East Berlin.	O	O	O	X	X	X	X	X
h. Any Soviet troop withdrawal from S26.	O	O						
i. Introduction/substituting EGM personnel, autobahn, and railway control, vis-a-vis Allies.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
EEI 2: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to isolate West Berlin or interfere with access routes between West Berlin and West Germany?								
a. Phasing-in of East German Army or security personnel at border and Berlin checkpoints.	O	O	O	O	O	O	X	O
b. Strengthening of Soviet and East German units in vicinity of checkpoints or area where transfer of controls would be affected.	O	O	O	O	O	O	X	O

G5A-28

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend: O - Directed effort to collect and report information.  
 X - Report when and if information is obtained.

EEI 2: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to isolate West Berlin or interfere with access routes between West Berlin and West Germany?	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMSD(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command
c. Changes in documentation requirements for travel between West Germany and West Berlin.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
d. Stepped-up harassment of Allied traffic to Berlin, interference with road, rail, air, and canal traffic.	O	O	O	O	O	O	X	O
e. Increased security measures at East-West German borders.	O	O	O	O	O	O	X	O
f. Closure of borders between East and West Germany and intersection borders in Berlin.	O	O	O	O	O	O	X	O
g. Soviet propaganda or official statements bearing on intent to transfer controls.	O		O	O	O	O	O	
h. Utilization of S-Bahn ring around Berlin.	O	O	O	O	O	O	X	O
i. Non-stop transit of S-Bahn through West Berlin.	O	O	O	O	O	O	X	O
j. Incidents at sector or zonal borders.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

G5A-29

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend: O - Directed effort to collect and report information.  
 X - Report when and if information is obtained.

	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMSD(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command	USMLM
EEI 2: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to isolate West Berlin or interfere with access routes between West Berlin and West Germany?									
k. Transportation and communication information, i.e., rail, highways, etc. Telephone communication between sectors, etc.	O	O	O	O	O	O	X	O	
l. Restrictive measures employed by GDR for control of the population.	O	O	O	O	O	O	X	O	
m. Changes for tolls for highway and rail between West Germany and West Berlin.	O	O	O	O	O	O	X	O	
n. Presence of special guards and increased checking of identification cards; border restrictions.	O	O	O	O	O	O	X	O	
EEI 3: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intention to conduct military action against West Berlin?									
a. Intensified restrictions on activities of the military mission in East Germany, including renunciation of their legal right to travel.	O	X	X	X	X	X			O
b. Interruption of normal rotation of Soviet military units in East Germany to field training area.	O	O	X	X	X	X			O

G5A-30

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend: O - Directed effort to collect and report information.  
 X - Report when and if information is obtained.

EEI 3: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intention to conduct military action against West Berlin?	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMSD(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command	USMLM
c. Movement of East German or Soviet units to other than customary training areas.	O	O	X	X	X	X			O
d. Imposition of alerts in Soviet and East German military and para-military units.	O	O	X	X	X	X			O
e. Placing Soviet and East German tactical units and army reserves in readiness status. Increase in rail activity between USSR and the European Satellites.	O	O	X	X	X	X			O
f. Cancellation of leaves and recall units of military personnel.	O	O	X	X	X	X			O
g. Mobilization of the East German military reserves.	O	O	X	X	X	X			O
h. Movement of additional Soviet forces into Eastern Europe.	O	O	X	X	X	X			O
i. Raising GDR or Soviet units to TO&E strength.	X	X	X	X	X	X			O
j. Movement of tactical missile units into forward areas.	O	O	O	O	O	X			O

G5A-31

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend: O - Directed effort to collect and report information.  
X - Report when and if information is obtained.

EEI 3: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intention to conduct military action against West Berlin?	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSC	SMDS(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command	USMLM
k. Extensive integration of Soviet officers and technicians in East German Army and Security Forces.	O	X	O	X	X	X			O
l. Accelerated training of East Germany Army.	O	O	X	X	X	X			O
m. Tightened security measures of the populace in East Germany. Redeployment westward of East German military units.	O	O	O	O	O	O			O
n. Arrests of potentially unreliable East Germans.	O	O	O	O	O	O			
o. Evacuation of civilians and military dependents from East German border areas.	O	O	O	O	O	X		O	O
p. Advanced call-up of Bloc armed forces.	O		O	O	O				O
q. Announcements of a holding of large scale Soviet military exercise. Establishment of an operational headquarters for the Warsaw Pact organizations, and providing it with adequate communications.	O	O	X	X	X	X	X		O

G5A-32

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

	Legend:							
	O - Directed effort to collect and report information. X - Report when and if information is obtained.							
EEI 3: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intention to conduct military action against West Berlin?	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMDS(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command
								USMLM
r. Accelerated civil and military air defense preparation; repair of air raid shelters.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
s. Preparation for and increased stockpiling of POL, ammunition, replacement parts, and other material.	O	O	O	O	O	O		O
t. Movement of large quantity of equipment.	O	O	X	X	X	X		O
u. Changes in or removal of vehicle markings.	O	O	X			X		O
v. Seal off West Berlin highway, water, and rail access points.	O		O	O	O	O		
w. Kampfgruppen and paramilitary units, organizational training, security, etc.	O	O	X	X	X	X		
x. Shifts in government policy and position, over-all organization of the East German governments and background information on their leading personalities.	O	X	O	O	O	X		

G5A-33

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend: O - Directed effort to collect and report information.  
 X - Report when and if information is obtained.

EEI 4: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to disrupt the political and economic stability of West Berlin?	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMDS(P)	CINCSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command
a. East German propaganda describing judicial rights of the GDR after signing peace treaty.	O		O	X	X	X		
b. Step-up in Soviet or East German accusations that the Western Powers have violated agreements dealing with the status of Berlin.	X		O	X	X	X		
c. Propaganda designed to create or exploit friction between West Berlin political parties.	O	X	O	O	O	O		
d. Measures to create friction between the Allies, the Allies and West Berlin population, and between the Berlin population and that of the Federal Republic.	O	X	O	O	O	O		
e. Current rate of East-West Mark currency exchange. Any measures to manipulate the rate of exchange.	X	X	O	X	X	X		X
f. Increase in highway, rail, or water toll charges.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

G5A-34

SECRET

# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend: O - Directed effort to collect and report information.  
 X - Report when and if information is obtained.

EEI 4: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to disrupt the political and economic stability of West Berlin?	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMSD(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command
g. Recision of DM/E and issuance of new currencies to nullify "Wechsel Stube" (exchange houses) effectiveness in West Berlin.	O	X	O	O	O	X		
h. Drastic change in SED WB party platform and its execution in West Berlin.	X		O	X	X	X		
i. Pressure by the government of GDR on "Grenzgaenger."	O	X	O	X	X	O		
j. Provocative acts by the Soviets and East Germans.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
EEI 5: What is the likelihood and/or extent of Communist inspired civil disturbances, mob actions, sabotage and/or other subversive actions directed against West Berlin or U.S. forces and installations.								
a. Communist infiltration of the refugee flow, degree, and effect of such infiltration.	O	O	O	O	O	O		
b. Sabotage action against and/or directed against public utilities and/or installations.	O	O	O	O	O	O		O



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend:	O - Directed effort to collect and report information. X - Report when and if information is obtained.						
	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMDS(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command
EEI 5: What is the likelihood and/or extent of Communist inspired civil disturbances, mob actions, sabotage and/or other subversive actions directed against West Berlin or U.S. forces and installations.	Berlin Station, 513th MIG						
c. Communist action to interfere with meetings or demonstrations.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
d. Subversive activities among West Berlin unemployed.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
e. Communist inspired incidents, such as demonstrations, strikes, and riots. Increased espionage.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
f. Increased espionage.	O				O		O
g. Communist infiltration of West Berlin government, including police force and political groups.	O				O		
h. Plans for initiating violence which could be directed against West Berlin.	O	O	O		O		O
i. Instruction by the East Germans or Soviet Zone to the East German population.	O	O	O	O	O		O
j. East German or Soviet intervention in West Berlin affairs.	O	O	O	O	O		O
k. Increased propaganda directed against West Berlin as an escape route for defectors and refugees.	O	O	O	O	O		O

G5A-36

SECRET

# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend:    O - Directed effort to collect and report information. X - Report when and if information is obtained.							
	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMSD(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD
G-2, Berlin Command							
EEI 5: What is the likelihood and/or extent of Communist inspired civil disturbances, mob actions, sabotage and/or other subversive actions directed against West Berlin or U.S. forces and installations?							
1. Communist subversive activities within West Berlin, including SED organization and strength. SED propaganda activities; any indications of sabotage and/or threats against the population or property of West Berlin.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
EEI 6: Are the attitudes, interests, and reactions of the residents of West Berlin toward the policies and actions of the Soviet Union and/or the GDR compatible with U.S. interests?							
a. Strike demonstrations.	O		X	X	X	X	O
b. Significant indications of flights of population or capital out of West Berlin.	O		O	O	O		O
c. Evidences in public media of loss of confidence in Allied policies.	O		O	O	O	O	O
d. Indication of unrest or panic among the populace.	O		O	O	O	O	O
e. Significant individuals or groups who favor some compromise solution for West Berlin.	O		O	O	O	O	O

G5A-37

SECRET



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend:	O - Directed effort to collect and report information.						
	X - Report when and if information is obtained.						
EEI 6: Are the attitudes, interests, and reactions of the residents of West Berlin toward the policies and actions of the Soviet Union and/or the GDR compatible with U.S. interests?	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMDS(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD
							G-2, Berlin Command
f. Proposals or solutions likely to be offered by the West Berlin political leaders.	O		O	O	O	O	O
g. Withdrawals of savings by the population of West Berlin from West Berlin banks.	O		O	O	O	O	O
h. Cancellation of orders, contracts, et cetera.	O		O	O	O	O	O
i. Moving of industry out of West Berlin.	O		O	O	O	O	O
j. Public media reaction to U.S. political action reference West Berlin.	O		O	O	O	O	O
k. West Berlin public response to DDR TV sponsored petitions, listener reactions, participating in DDR TV sponsored contests.	O		O	O	O	O	O
l. West reaction towards announcement by the Soviets or East Germans.	O					O	
m. Unusual military, governmental, political, or civil events.	O	O	X	X	O	O	
n. Troubles arising within West Berlin with participation of elements from without the city.	O					O	O

G5A-38

SECRET

# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 US CINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend: O - Directed effort to collect and report information.  
 X - Report when and if information is obtained.

EEI 6: Are the attitudes, interests, and reactions of the residents of West Berlin toward the policies and actions of the Soviet Union and/or the GDR compatible with U.S. interests?	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOICB	USARSG	SMSD(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command
o. Information as to Communist policies and activities with respect to Allied intelligence and resistance groups operating within West Berlin.	O	O				O		
p. Changes expected in the extent and nature of West Germany's emergency measures for West Berlin.	O		O		X	X		
q. Cases known of influential West Berliners holding political discussions with East Berlin or East German representatives on the Berlin or German question.	O		O			O		
EEI 7: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to embarrass or discredit U.S. activities in Berlin through propaganda or psychological attack?								
a. Propaganda emphasis on Western unwillingness to agree to reasonable Soviet proposals; ultimatum statements giving deadlines for beginning or conclusion of negotiations.	O		O	O	O	O	O	



# SECRET

Appendix 1 (Collection Directive)  
 Annex C (Intelligence Collection Plan, Berlin)  
 TAB A to APPENDIX 5 to ANNEX G COUNTRY COLD WAR PLANS  
 USCINCEUR SPECIAL PLAN NR 300-1  
 BERLIN - FY 1962

Legend: O - Directed effort to collect and report information.  
 X - Report when and if information is obtained.

EEI 7: What are the Soviet and/or East German capabilities, plans and/or intentions to embarrass or discredit U.S. activities in Berlin through propaganda or psychological attack?	Berlin Station, 513th MIG	JOIC(B)	USARSG	SMSD(P)	CINCUSNAVEUR	District Office 61, OSI	ORD	G-2, Berlin Command
b. East German propaganda describing the juridicial rights of the GDR after the signing of a separate peace treaty. (The "sovereign rights" of the East Germans to control the security of their own territory, etc)	O		O	O	O	O	O	
c. Step-up in Soviet or East German accusations that the Western Powers have violated agreements dealing with the status of Berlin and are abusing the privileges resulting from such agreements.	O		O	O	O	O	O	O
d. Extensive planning and briefing conferences attended both by Soviet and East German military personnel; meeting of Warsaw Pact committees.	O		O	O	O	O	O	
e. Propaganda to create friction between the Allies; the Allies and West Berlin; and between the West Berlin population and that of the FRG.	O		O	O	O	O	O	O
f. Propaganda pinpointing of West Berlin as hotbed of fascist, revanchism, militarism, and anti-semitism.	O		O	O	O	O	O	O
g. Propaganda activity through media of newspapers, radio, TV, handbills, posters or other means.	O		O	O		O		O

G5A-40

SECRET

**SECRET**

**SECRET**

AG BC LOG NO BCA 69-61  
COPY NO 46 of 73 COPIES

BC-SP-308-62(4)



SECRET

SECRET

**SECRET**  
HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742

AEBGB

26 April 1961

SUBJECT: **BB-OPLAN-27** (U)

RECORD COPY

TO: See Distribution

1. (U) Forwarded herewith is Berlin Command's Operation Plan NIGHT LIGHT-61.

2. (U) Recission: Berlin Command Operation Plan NIGHT LIGHT, dated 24 June 1958, which will be destroyed by all holders in accordance with paragraph 28, AR 380-5.

3. (U) Addressees will review unit plans to implement Berlin Command OPlan NIGHT LIGHT.

4. (U) This letter is regraded UNCLASSIFIED when separated from SECRET inclosure.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

1 Incl **BB-OPLAN-27**

*Ray E Hervey*  
RAY E HERVEY  
CWO, W4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

DISTRIBUTION:

USAREUR -	Copies 1 thru 5
USCOB -	" 6
CG, BC -	" 7
IO/USCOB-	" 8
G-1, BC -	" 9
G-2, BC -	" 10 and 11
G-3, BC -	" 12
G-4, BC -	" 13
AG, BC -	" 14
Hq Comdt-	" 15
PM, BC -	" 16
Sig, BC -	" 17
Trans O -	" 18
Avn O -	" 19
2nd BG, 6th Inf -	Copy 20
3rd BG, 6th Inf -	Copy 21
G-2 CI Det, BC -	Copy 22
Ch, BC Obsvr Tm -	Copy 23
ID, BC -	Copy 24
Special Troops -	Copy 25
7350th Spt Sqdn -	Copy 26
PSO USBER -	Copy 27
AG Classified Control -	Copies 28 thru 30

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

RECORD COPY

**SECRET**

PCA 174-61

*cy 28 of 30*



Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
26 April 1961

TITLE PAGE

The title of this document is: Berlin Command Operation Plan NIGHT LIGHT (U)  
(Short Title: BC OPlan NIGHT LIGHT (U))

1. (U) This is a SECRET document. It will be handled, stored, and transmitted in accordance with provisions of AR 380-5, AFR 205-1, or RFS 4 (D), as appropriate.

2. (U) This document contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws (Section 793 and 794, Title 18, U.S.C.). Its transmission or the revelation of the contents thereof in any manner to any unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

3. (U) Pertinent portions of this plan may be reproduced as a part of operation plans by higher, lateral and subordinate headquarters for numbered distribution in local series when this headquarters is furnished a distribution list. The distribution or circulation of this plan, or portions thereof, will be restricted to those agencies and personnel whose duties specifically require knowledge of the plan, and, on a SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED - NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS basis.

4. (U) Reproduction of this document in whole is prohibited except with the permission of G2, Berlin Command. Reproduction of pertinent portions of this document required for planning purposes is authorized.

5. (U) This plan is designated a Group 3 document in accordance with paragraph 6a(2)(b), AR 380-6.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT NONE

BY AUTHORITY OF: LOUIS A. WAPLE 26 April 1961  
Lt Colonel, GS  
G2, Berlin Command

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10



**SECRET**

Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

Berlin Command OPlan NIGHT LIGHT (U)

(S) TASK ORGANIZATION:

Berlin Command Elements:

G2 Division (EOC Staff, ground and air observers)  
CI Detachment, G2 (Surveillance Teams)  
G3 Division (EOC Staff Nucleus)  
FM Division (Routine and Special Patrols, CID Teams, Autobahn  
Operations Branch)  
Transportation Division (Train Commanders, Air Branch)  
Signal Division (Photo Teams, Commo Maint Team)  
AG Division (G2 Staff Augmentations)  
BC Observer Teams (4) (Augmentation)  
Information Division (News Analysis Team)  
2d BG, 6th Inf (Recon Platoon)  
3d BG, 6th Inf (Recon Platoon)  
Special Troops (6941st Labor Service Center)

Supporting Elements:

USAF 7350th Spt Sqdn, TCAP (Fixed Wing Recon)  
Office Public Safety Officer, USBER & Police Gp South, West Berlin  
Police  
USCOB NIGHT LIGHT Team

1. (S) SITUATION:

The possibility exists that, at any time, a condition of emergency or potential emergency may occur in Berlin. Strikes, demonstrations, or uprisings against the Soviet or East German Government would create a condition of potential emergency. Soviet or East German government attempts to create incidents or unrest in Berlin with the ultimate goal of forcing the Allies out of this city would create conditions ranging from potential to actual emergency. Lastly, there always exists the threat of armed conflict to expel the Allied Forces from Berlin.

a. Enemy Forces: Current USAREUR Intelligence Estimate and current Berlin Command Intelligence Summary.

b. Friendly Forces:

(1) Berlin Command: See Task Organization.  
(2) Non-Berlin Command: See Task Organization, USCOB OPlan NIGHT LIGHT, Allied Intelligence Staffs, Berlin, and West Berlin Police.

c. Attachments, Detachments: None

2. (S) MISSION:

Berlin Command, during periods of real or potential emergency, proceeds from condition normal thru successively increasing conditions of intelligence vigilance, thereby intensifying intelligence activities of organic and supporting agencies, providing centrally directed collection, reporting, processing and disseminating facilities in order to achieve, to the appropriate or maximum degree, Berlin Command's capability for estimating Soviet Bloc capabilities and intentions with regard to the area of responsibility of Commanding General, Berlin Command, concurrent thereto providing support and information/intelligence generated thereby to IO/USCOB for assistance in fulfilling those responsibilities assigned to him by USCOB in USCOB NIGHT LIGHT Operations Plan.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

Page 1 of <sup>b</sup> pages  
Copy 28 of 30 copies

**SECRET**

AG BC LOG NO BCA 174-61  
COPY NO 28 of 30 COPIES



# SECRET

## 3. (S) EXECUTION:

### a. Concept of Operation:

Upon implementation of this plan, the resulting activity will be known as Berlin Command Operation NIGHT LIGHT (BCONL). Operations Center BCONL will be in the BC EOC, Room 0054 of Bldg 2, and will be staffed in accordance with BC EOC SOP, as supplemented on requirements basis. Elements comprising Task Organization will normally perform assigned missions from normal duty locations with information being forwarded for processing to G2 in EOC utilizing existing communications. G2 processes information and makes necessary disseminations to CG and Staff, Berlin Command. All information generated by USCOB NIGHT LIGHT Team will be provided by IO/USCOB to G2, BC. G2 also participates as member of USCOB NIGHT LIGHT Team and provides IO/USCOB with all information generated by Berlin Command Operation NIGHT LIGHT. For missions of USCOB NIGHT LIGHT Team elements see USCOB NIGHT LIGHT Oplan.

### b. G2, Berlin Command:

(1) Provides two (2) aerial observers and two (2) aerial photographers, on call, to USCOB NIGHT LIGHT Operations Center, consistent with tactical requirements of Berlin Command (Directed in USCOB Oplan NIGHT LIGHT).

(2) Levies SRIs on collection agencies of Berlin Command consistent with capabilities of those agencies, and forwards reports of results obtained to USCOB NIGHT LIGHT Operations Center. (Directed as above)

(3) Maintains liaison with USCOB NIGHT LIGHT Operations Center via messenger and/or telephone. (Directed as above)

(4) Conducts such intelligence briefings as required.

(5) Conducts such aerial and ground reconnaissance missions as required.

(6) Submits such reports as required.

(7) Performs daily familiarization tours of East Berlin during periods of NIGHT LIGHT.

### c. CI Detachment, G2 Division:

Implements CI Detachment portion of BC-2-G-5, on order.

### d. G3, Berlin Command:

Provides, on order, an operational and liaison nucleus for G3 office in EOC, prepared to advise G2 on operational matters and to activate the G3 portion of EOC should circumstances of the NIGHT LIGHT situation warrant.

### e. FM Division, Berlin Command:

Implements BC-2-G-4, on order.

Intensifies Card A Reporting Procedure (continuous).

Implements BC-2-G-5, on order.

### f. Transportation Division, Berlin Command:

Intensifies BC-2-G-9 (continuous).

Implements BC-2-G-3, on order.

### g. Signal Division, Berlin Command:

Implements BC-2-G-10, on order.

Provides Signal Maintenance Team EOC, during hours of operation EOC.

Activates EOC communications, on order.

### h. AG Division, Berlin Command:

Provides G2 augmentation personnel in accordance with BC ISD-61, to G2 in EOC, on order.

Provides to G2 in EOC two (2) each, cleared and qualified German interpreters/translators, on order (Detachment "A").

Establishes provisional Message Center in EOC.

### i. Headquarters Commandant:

Provides for security of EOC.

### j. BC Observer Teams (\_\_\_\_\_, Chief Observer)

Implements BC-2-G-6, on order.

SECRET



# SECRET

k. Information Division, Berlin Command:

Implements BC-2-G-8, on order.

l. 2d BG, 6th Inf, Berlin Command:

Implements BC-2-G-1, on order.

Implements BC-2-G-2, on order.

m. 3d BG, 6th Inf, Berlin Command:

Implements BC-2-G-1, on order.

Implements BC-2-G-2, on order.

n. Special Troops, Berlin Command:

Intensifies BC-2-G-7 (continuous).

o. USAF, 7350th Support Squadron, TCA:

Requested to make C-47 aircraft available to G2 Observer personnel as required, consistent with provisions of existing agreements.

p. Public Safety Officer, USBER: ( )

Requested to coordinate and intensify Berlin Command/West Berlin Police liaison and reporting (continuous).

q. IO/USCOB:

Requested to provide G2, Berlin Command with copies of all reports, summaries, and messages generated by USCOB NIGHT LIGHT Team.

r. Coordinating Instructions:

(1) All agencies insure capability to operate on 24 hour basis.

(2) Specific requests for information (SRIs) will be issued to supplement continuing Berlin Command EEI (Annex B: EEI).

(3) CLOSE LOOK is a condition which may or may not precede TWILIGHT depending on the rate of build-up of information of an impending emergency.. CLOSE LOOK is designed to facilitate transition from condition NORMAL to condition TWILIGHT and to permit an orderly and deliberate assessment of any situation which has a potential envisaged as resulting in TWILIGHT or NIGHTLIGHT, called by IO/USCOB. CLOSE LOOK requires no action by Berlin Command Elements except G2, Berlin Command.

(4) TWILIGHT is a condition which may or may not precede NIGHT LIGHT, depending on the rate of build-up of information of an impending emergency. TWILIGHT will be accompanied by a meeting of all Agency Chiefs with USCOB or IO/USCOB at which time agencies will be briefed on information at hand. A joint estimate of the situation will be made, and further action formulated. A TWILIGHT condition requires no immediate action by Berlin Command Elements except G2, Berlin Command. Activation of appropriate parts of this plan may be directed by G2, Berlin Command during TWILIGHT or CLOSE LOOK.

(5) All Task agencies, with exception of 7350th Support Squadron, will report by the most expeditious means available, consistent with security requirements, all information pertaining to standing Berlin Command EEI and SRIs Reports will be submitted to Operations Officer, G2 Division through Berlin Command provisional message center in EOC in basement of Bldg 2, Berlin Command Headquarters Compound. Reports will be prepared in quadruplicate, the first copy being on the NIGHT LIGHT report form (to be issued) and the other three on onion skin. Message Center will forward all copies to G2 Operations Officer in EOC, who will edit the reports and make immediate redistribution as follows:

(a) Original and third and fourth copies to USCOB NIGHT LIGHT Operation Center in Bldg #3 BC Compound.

(b) Second copy to G2, Berlin Command reading file.

(6) Berlin Command NIGHT LIGHT may be ordered into effect by either CINCUSAREUR, USCOB, Commanding General, Berlin Command, or IO/USCOB.

(7) All agencies use ALFA (Local) time on all reports.

(8) G2 collection plan, Annex C.

(9) Hours of Operation of Berlin Command NIGHT LIGHT OPERATIONS

CENTER: Continuous during NIGHT LIGHT

# SECRET



# SECRET

## 4. (U) ADMINISTRATION and LOGISTICS:

- a. Berlin Command Headquarters and Unit SOPs, apply.
- b. Personnel: BC ISD-61, Annex H, Appendix 5.

## 5. (S) COMMAND and SIGNAL:

a. Signal: Unit SOPs and appropriate portions of Berlin Command EOC SOP apply.

b. Command:

(1) CINCUSAREUR: Overall responsibility for and control of operation NIGHT LIGHT, (except when called for local purposes by other agencies indicated in Para 3r(6).)

(2) USCOB commands USCOB operation NIGHT LIGHT.

(3) Commanding General, Berlin Command commands Berlin Command operation NIGHT LIGHT.

(4) Assistant Chief of Staff, G2, Berlin Command is responsible for operation of Berlin Command NIGHT LIGHT operations center, Room 0054, Bldg 2, Headquarters Compound.

Acknowledge:

### Annexes:

- A. References (Ref, USCOB Oplan NIGHT LIGHT, Omitted)
- B. EEI (to be issued)
- C. G2 Collection Plan (omitted)
- D. Synopsis of BC-2-G Plans (omitted)
- E. G2 NIGHT LIGHT Check List (omitted)

JOHNSON  
Brig Gen

Distribution: see cover letter

OFFICIAL:

  
WAPLE  
G-2

# SECRET

Page 4 of 4 pages  
Copy 28 of 30 copies.

AG BC LOG NO BCA 174-61  
COPY NO 28 of 30 COPIES

*Ras*

**SECRET**

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742

**RECORD COPY**

AEBGB

14 November 1961

SUBJECT: Change 2 to EC OPlan 3-3 (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (U) This change is effective upon receipt.
2. (U) Remove Annex G, less Appendix 1, and insert in its place revised Annex G.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

1 Incl  
Revised Annex G to EC  
OPlan 3-3 (U)

*RAY E HERVEY*  
RAY E HERVEY  
CWO, W4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

DISTRIBUTION:  
Same as EC OPlan 3-3

REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED WHEN  
SEPARATED FROM CLASSIFIED  
INCLOSURE.

BCA-165-A-61  
Cy Nr *43* of 47

**SECRET**



SECRET

RECORD COPY

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

Annex G (Intelligence) to BC:OPlan 3-3 (U)

1. (C) MILITARY GEOGRAPHY:

a. STEINSTUECKEN (UU727063) is located 0.7 miles outside the southwest corner of the American Sector of Berlin (UU730062). Approximately 2500 square meters in area, this US exclave is an integral part and under the administrative jurisdiction of Zehlendorf, West Berlin.

b. STEINSTUECKEN is located within the Soviet Zone of East Germany. The exclave has no West German Police stationed within the area and the only representative of authority is Friedrich Reichow, Amtsleiter (Burgess) from District, Zehlendorf, who resides at 10 Bernhard-Byer Strasse. The Amtsleiter has direct telephone communication with West Berlin (Tp: 80-5466).

(1) Means of access to Steinstuecken:

(a) A single-lane, hard-surface dirt road, 15 feet wide, from Kohlhasenbruecke (UU738070) to the exclave, a distance of 0.7 miles through the Soviet Zone of East Germany. This road may be considered all-weather and could accommodate tanks and trucks.

(b) A single-track railroad line carries an average of four (4) express and four (4) freight trains every 24 hours to and from Berlin. There are no S-Bahn or railroads stations within the exclave.

(c) Helicopters can land in two areas. One is a sports field located at UU727063, and the other is a clearing at UU729061. Both fields can accommodate H-19 helicopters, but they have to traverse 600 yards over the Soviet Zone, East Germany.

(2) All the approaches from the Soviet Zone to Steinstuecken are open and can be considered as high speed approaches.

c. Topography: The terrain of Steinstuecken may be considered flat to gently rolling, wooded and built-up. The area surrounding the exclave is flat to gently rolling, heavily wooded, and thickly populated, with the exception of an open field to the East of the access road at the junction of the access road and Teltower running north for 200 meters.

d. Natural resources: Steinstuecken has no natural resources, with the exception of some truck farming. Economically, the population of 170 residents is entirely dependent on West Berlin. There is only one (1) food store in the exclave, and it receives its supplies (including bread and milk) from West Berlin. Most of the residents do their shopping in West Berlin.

(1) Residents of Steinstuecken have free access to and from West Berlin.

(2) Herr Reichow has to make special arrangements 24 hours in advance to receive permission for workmen and delivery personnel from West Berlin to gain access.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR INTERVALS  
NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED  
DOD DIR 5200.10

Page 1 of 4 pages.  
Copy 23 of 47 copies.  
BCA 165-A-61

SECRET



# SECRET

(3) Fire service, ambulance service, postman, and a doctor can pass without difficulty.

## 2. (C) POLITICAL AND ECONOMICAL:

a. A major incident involving Steinstuecken occurred 7 Aug 1958, when personnel of the 15th Border Security Police Company illegally entered the exclave and, over the protests of the residents, searched and removed from the area an alleged defector from East Germany.

b. During 1960 the East German Government periodically maintained that Steinstuecken was not an integral part of West Berlin, but is part of Kreis, Potsdam, East Germany. This point of view is not held as being valid by the US.

c. On 21 September 1961, General Lucius D. Clay, accompanied by an interpreter, took off by helicopter from Andrews Barracks and proceeded to Steinstuecken. Since that date US Forces have maintained a 3-man patrol in Steinstuecken, and when necessary has evacuated by helicopter refugees finding their way into Steinstuecken.

## 3. (C) CONSTRUCTION OF BARRIERS AROUND STEINSTUECKEN (Appendix 1):

a. The barbed wire barrier between the intersection of Rote-Kreuz Str and Teltower Str and the intersection of Stein Str and Privatweg consists of a double 8' barbed wire fence, with a 3½' barbed wire barrier and one roll of concertina wire between the two fences. The portion of the barrier between Teltower Str and Stein Str, on Rote-Kreuz Str, was constructed between the hours of 1330 and 2130 on 30 Sep. From the intersection of Stein Str and Rote-Kreuz Str and Privatweg, construction started at 1330 hrs, 30 Sep, and finished at 1600 hrs, 1 Oct. There is one gap in this barrier where the railroad tracks enter Steinstuecken.

b. Around the remaining perimeter of Steinstuecken from the intersection of Steinstr and Privatweg to the intersection of Rote-Kreuz Str and Teltower Str, there is a double 8' barbed wire fence with one roll of concertina wire between the two fences. Construction of this barrier from the intersection of Stein Str and Privatweg, and covering the southeast portion of Steinstuecken, began prior to 1200 hrs on 30 Sep. There is no report as to when it was finished. The barrier along the entire northeast portion of the border began being constructed at 0800 hrs, 1 Oct, and there is no report as to when it was completed. There are two gaps in this portion, at the intersection of Bernhard-Byer Str and at the railroad crossing. There is no report as to when the remaining portion from the north side of the railroad tracks to the intersection of Rote-Kreuz Str and Teltower Str, was constructed, but all construction was completed by 4 October.

c. In addition, a 50' wide clearing is under way along the northeast boundary of Steinstuecken where it is heavily wooded. As of 1100 hrs, 4 October, this clearing project was completed.

## 4. (S) ORDER OF BATTLE:

a. In the immediate vicinity of Steinstuecken are three (3) numbered Border Security Police companies: the 13th BSP (UU708079), the 14th BSP (UU704063), the 15th BSP (UU739048), and a training company located with the 15th BSP at Drewitz. The estimated total strength of these units is 280-300 officers and men. They could be combat ready and in position at Steinstuecken within thirty (30)

SECRET



# SECRET

minutes from the time they receive the alert.

(1) A BSP company has four (4) officers and 65 men, equipped with the following:

- 40 Soviet M44 Carvines.
- 35 Soviet PPSH (SMG).
- 4 ROG-1's (anti-tank rocket launcher).
- 4 Machine Guns (light).
- 1 Truck, 4 x 4 P2M (jeep).
- 1 Motorcycle with sidecar.
- 1 Schlem - Gas Mask, issued to each man.

(2) These units patrol the American/Soviet sector/zonal border from UU7568 including power boat patrols on the Griebnitz See. . .

b. In addition to the BSP forces in the immediate vicinity of Steinstucken the following units have the capability of reinforcing BSP units within 60 minutes after receiving an alert:

- (1) 2d East German Army Motorized Rifle Regt, UU773059.
- (2) A SAP training regiment (UU695053).
- (3) 178th Soviet Guards Bn (Sep) (Stahndorf).
- (4) 62d Tank Regt (Sov) (Potsdam).
- (5) 63d Tank Regt (Sov) (Potsdam).

c. At the present time a combination of 10-15 BSP, VOPO's, and TRAPO's can be seen around Steinstucken during daylight hours. This increases to 20 or 30 at night.

## 5. (S) EEI AND OTHER INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. Will the Soviet or East German troops move into Steinstucken?
- b. Will the Soviets or East Germans prevent us from further evacuating refugees?
- c. Will the Soviets and/or East German Forces fire and physically resist U. S. Forces, testing our access rights?
- d. Will the Soviets and/or East German Forces establish road blocks on the access road and increase guard personnel on the perimeter of Steinstucken.
- e. Will Soviet or East German Forces attempt to enter Steinstucken.

## 6. (S) RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS:

- a. Orders to attached and subordinate units.

Aviation Section, Berlin Command, upon approval from CG, G will fly reconnaissance missions over Steinstucken and report on the following:

- (1) Location of guards on perimeter of area.
- (2) Location and strength of road blocks.
- (3) Location, disposition, and strength of Communist military units within Steinstucken or in the surrounding area.
- (4) Location, disposition, and strength of any armored units in the area.

SECRET



# SECRET

- b. Request to higher and adjacent units.

United States Military Liaison Mission, on request from the AC of S, G-2, EC, will reconnoiter the area surrounding Steinstucken and report on the following: (if operational commitments permit)

- (1) Location of guards on perimeter of area.
- (2) Location and strength of road blocks.
- (3) Location, disposition, and strength of Communist military units within Steinstucken or in the surrounding area.
- (4) Location, disposition, and strength of any armored units in the area.

7. (S) REPORTS:

- a. Answers to EEI, as obtained, to ACofS, G-2, Berlin Command.
- b. Report immediately to the AC of S, G-2, Berlin Command, the following:
  - (1) First contact with hostile forces.
  - (2) Approach of enemy armor or aircraft.
  - (3) Initiation of attacks by hostile mobs or military forces.
  - (4) Location of barriers, demolitions, and other defense works.
  - (5) Arrival of refugees.
- c. Periodic Int Rep to the AC of S, G-2, Berlin Command, at 0600 and 1630 hours daily.

8. (S) MISCELLANEOUS:

Special Intelligence Agencies:

The 513th MI Gp, Berlin Station will provide one IPW team (1 Off - 2 EM) and one CIC team (2 EM) to the 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry, on request to G-2, Berlin Command.

Acknowledge:

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Appendix 1 - Map of Steinstucken

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as Oplan 3-3 (U)

OFFICIAL:

*Waple*  
WAPLE  
G-2

Page 4 of 4 pages.  
Copy 53 of 47 copies.

BCA 165-A-61

# SECRET



SECRET

RECORD COPY

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742, US FORCES

27 August 1961

BERLIN COMMAND  
REINFORCED PLAN FOR CIVIL DISORDERS (U)

SECRET TITLE  
BCR-WINTER STORM-61 (U)

RECORD COPY

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: British  
French and Sponsored West  
Berlin Police Officials.

BY AUTHORITY OF:

JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3  
27 August 1961

This page is regraded UNCLASSIFIED  
when separated from inclosed plan.

SECRET

Page 1 of 1 page

AG BC LOG Nr BCA 396-61

Copy 85 of 102 Copies .

*Red*



AEBGC

26 August 1961

SUBJECT: Berlin Command Reinforced Plan for Civil Disorders (U)  
(Short Title: BCR-WINTER STORM-61 (U).

RECORD COPY

TO: Commanders, All Units Assigned or Attached to Berlin  
Command, Including Lodger Units, APO 742, US FORCES.

1. (U) Forwarded herewith is the Berlin Command Reinforced Plan for Civil Disorders (U). (Short Title: BCR-WINTER STORM-61 (U).
2. (S) This plan is in accordance with Allied Staff, Berlin Operation Instruction Number 1/60, WINTER STORM, 19 November 1960 and includes employment of a Reinforcing Battle Group.
3. (U) The inclosed Berlin Command Plan is effective for planning purposes on receipt and for execution on order of the Commanding General, Berlin Command.
4. (U) Annexes in support of the inclosed plan not issued in initial distribution will be forwarded under separate cover.
5. (U) Appropriate subordinate commanders and Group South, West Berlin Police, will prepare supporting plans, as necessary, for submission to this headquarters, Attn: G3, within 45 days after receipt of this plan.
6. (U) This is a SECRET plan. It will be handled, stored, and transmitted in accordance with AR 380-5.
7. (U) This document contains information affecting the National Defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws, Section 793 and 794, title 18, USC. Its transmission or revelation of its contents in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.
8. (U) By authority contained in USAREUR Circular 380-50 and Headquarters USAREUR 1st Ind. AEAGC-OP (3 Sep 60) subject, West Berlin Police Participation in Combined Planning (U), dated 17-Sep 60, to Letter Headquarters US Commander of Berlin, same subject, dated 3 Sep 60, disclosure of the contents is authorized on a NEED-TO-KNOW basis to accredited Nationals of the United Kingdom, France and certain West

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

BCA AG BC LOG Nr BCA 396-61  
Copy 85 of 102 Copies

Page 1 of 2 pages  
BCR-WINTER STORM-61 (U)

~~SECRET~~



SECRET

Berlin Police officials. Extracts and translations may be made as required for the preparation of supporting plans.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

1 Incl:  
BCR-WINTER STORM-61 (U)

Tp: Berlin Mil 6140

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page

*Ray E Hervey*  
RAY E. HERVEY  
CWO, W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

CLASSIFIED BY AUTHORITY OF:

J.L.RIFFE. Lt Col, GS  
ACofS, G3

SECRET

# SECRET

## TITLE PAGE

### 1. (U) TITLE

a. The long title of this plan is Berlin Command Reinforced Plan for Civil Disorders (U).

b. The short title of this plan is BCR-WINTER STORM-61(U)

2. (S) AUTHORITY. This plan is prepared pursuant to Allied Staff, Berlin Operation Instruction Number 1/60, WINTER-STORM, 19 November 60 (S).

### 3. (S) SECURITY.

a. This is a SECRET plan. It will be handled, stored and transmitted in accordance with the provisions of AR 380-5 and Security Regulations for the Federal Government (West Germany) Bonn, 8 June 1956.

b. This plan contains information affecting the National Defense of the United States within the meaning of Espionage Laws, Section 793 and 794, Title 18, USC. The transmission or revelation of its contents in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

c. The classification of this plan is based on the classification of the Operation Instruction cited in paragraph 2 above. This plan may be downgraded to CONFIDENTIAL upon execution or when the cited Operation Instruction is downgraded.

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY
---

SECRET

Page 1 of 1 page  
BCR-WINTER STORM-61(U)

BCA 396-61



# SECRET

DISTRIBUTION PAGE to BCR WINTER STORM-61 (U)

## UNIT

## COPY NR.

US EUCOM	1 thru 6
USAREUR	7 thru 31
USCOB	32
IO/USCOB	33 thru 47
USDER (for dist of translations to West Berlin Police)	48 & 49
7350th AFU Sqdn (TCA)	50 & 51
AFN, Berlin	52
78th ASA-SOU	53
US MIM/SOZ	54
ASB	55 & 56

## BERLIN COMMAND

Dep Comdr/CofS	57
G1	58
G2	59
G3	60 & 61
G4	62
Compt	63
Engr	64
Hq Comdt	65
Ord	66
PM	67
QM	68
Signal	69
Trans	70
Reinforcing Battle Group	71 & 72
2d DG, 6th Inf	73 thru 75
3d DG, 6th Inf	76 thru 78
Co F 40th Armor	79
Arty Battery	80
Engr Co	81
Sp Trps, USAGAR Berlin (Dist to Det A)	82 thru 84
AG Classified Control	85 thru 100

## SPECIAL

CTSD	101
DLD GRP	102

SECRET

Page 1 of 1 page  
BCR WINTER STORM-61 (U)

BCA 396-61

RECORD OF CHANGES

CHANGE NUMBER	DATE ENTERED	ENTERED BY
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		



SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US FORCES

Berlin Command Reinforced Plan for Civil Disturbances (U)  
Short Title: BCR-WINTER STORM-61 (U)  
Reference: Maps, Germany, City Plan 1:25,000 Berlin & Vicinity,  
Sheets 1-4.

Task Organization: Reinforcing Battle Group (RBG)

2d BG, 6th Inf

3d BG, 6th Inf

Co F, 40th Armor

Special Troops

279th Station Hospital

Provost Marshal

Detachment "A"

Artillery Battery

Engineer Company

1. (S) SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Annex A, Intelligence and current ISUMS.

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) Allied Commandants will exercise centralized control of all Military and Police Forces through the Allied Staff, Berlin.

(2) British Forces conduct operations in sector.

(3) French Forces conduct operations in sector.

(4) West Berlin Police conduct combined operations with military forces to maintain security of West Berlin.

c. Assumptions.

(1) That communists forces have initiated a surprise maneuver in an effort to annex West Berlin under cover of mob violence.

(3) That communist forces do not include uniformed military units of the East German and Soviet Armies.

d. Attachments and Detachments.

(1) Group South Police attached upon receipt of alert notification.

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

Page 1 of 9 pages  
BCR-WINTER STORM-61(U)

BCA 396-61

SECRET



# SECRET

(2) Other units attached as directed by higher headquarters.

## 2. (S) MISSION

Berlin Command units and Group South, West Berlin Police, deploy their forces as rapidly as possible to retake and/or secure all points vital to the security of the American Sector, with view to countering a surprise maneuver by communist forces to seize control of the city.

## 3. (S) EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation: On receipt of Alert notification Codeword "GALA-GALLOP", Berlin Command Alerts all units, assumes command of Group South, West Berlin Police and immediately commits standby alert units to secure points vital to concentration and initial deployment of forces. Other military and police units assemble rapidly and assume a state of Combat Readiness. On receipt of "WINTER STORM" forces are deployed to secure designated vital installations and maintain law and order; the Reinforcing Battle Group (REG) occupies the security perimeters around BC Hqs (ISP) and Tempelhof Central Airport. 2d and 3d Battle Groups dispatch forces required to secure threatened US installations within areas of responsibility. Group South West Berlin Police secures designated vital installations and quells civil disorders throughout the US Sector. ON ORDER the 2d and 3d Battle Groups assume command of police in their respective areas and conduct combined operations to restore order. Arty Battery and Engineer Company displace to the ISP. All other units remain at CONDITION PREPARE in present locations and establish local security. Reserve units will be designated after initial deployment of forces.

### b. Reinforcing Battle Group (REG)

#### (1) On receipt of GALA GALLOP

a. Dispatch alert platoon to secure bridge at coordinates 852105 and S-Bahn overpass at coordinates 863101. Annex B, Oplan Overlay.

SECRET

Page 2 of 9 pages  
BCR-WINTER STORM-61(U)  
BCA 396-61



# SECRET

(b) Assume CONDITION PREPARE. BC ISD

(c) Attach two rifle companies, located at McNair Barracks to the 3d BG, 6th Inf.

(d) Release control of Artillery Battery and Engineer Company to BC.

(2) On receipt of WINTER STORM:

Move RBG(-) along route ALFA to Tempelhof Central Airport (TCA), establish security perimeter and assume responsibility for security of the base.

c. 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry

(1) On receipt of GALA GALLOP

(a) Attached: One tank platoon, Co F, 40th Armor.  
LSC Guards in sector for operation control.  
Guard element at Allied Control Authority (ACA)

(b) Dispatch alert platoon to secure S-Bahn overpass at coordinates 833115 and 876158. Annex B, Oplan Overlay.

(c) Assume CONDITION PREPARE. BC ISD.

(d) Attach guard element at BC Hq to 3d BG.

(2) On receipt of WINTER STORM

(a) Move BG(-) along route BRAVO to Tempelhof Central Airport.

(b) Keep primary routes open in Sector.

(c) ON ORDER assume command of Police Task Force East and conduct combined operations to secure vital points in Sector and restore order. Appendix 1 (Vital Points) to Annex B (Oplan Overlay).

d. 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry

(1) On receipt of GALA GALLOP

(a) Attached: Two rifle companies, RBG.  
Guard element at BC Hq.  
LSC guards in sector for operational control.

# SECRET

**SECRET**

One tank platoon Co F, 40th Armor.

(b) Dispatch alert platoon to secure S-Bahn overpass at coordinates 817106. Annex B, Oplan Overlay.

(c) Assume CONDITION PREPARE. BC, ISD.

(d) Attach guard element at ACA to 2d BG.

(2) On receipt of WINTER STORM

(a) Dispatch two attached rifle companies along route CHARLIE to occupy the internal security perimeter.

(b) Secure priority I and II US vital installations in sector. Appendix 1 (Vital Points) to Annex B (Oplan Overlay).

(c) Keep primary routes open in sector.

(d) ON ORDER BC, assume command Police Task Force West and conduct combined operations to secure vital points in sector and restore order

e. Group South, West Berlin Police

(1) On receipt of GALA GALLOP

(a) Attached: Customs Police and Fire Department in US Sector.

(b) Dispatch standby alert units to secure vital route points at coordinates 756096, 887166, 895165, 904148, 888122, and 882118. Annex B, Oplan Overlay.

(c) Dispatch traffic police units to EC Prevost Marshal to assist movement of Battle Groups.

(d) Designate one commander for Police in the 2d Battle Group Sector and one commander for Police in the 3d Battle Group Sector. These to be known as Task Force EAST and WEST respectively.

(e) Displace Hqs to Berlin Command Emergency Operations Center (EOC). (Basement Bld #2, BC Hqs compound).

(f) Direct Task Force East and West Commanders to establish liaison with the 2d and 3d Battle Groups respectively.

**SECRET**

Page 4 of 9 pages  
BCR\*WINTER STORM-61(U)

BCA 396-61



# SECRET

## (2) On receipt of WINTER STORM

- (a) Secure vital points in the US Sector in order of priority. Appendix 1 (Vital Points) to Annex B (Oplan Overlay)
- (b) Maintain law and order in US Sector.
- (c) Block all S and U-Bahns crossing Soviet Sector and Zonal borders.
- (d) Conduct continuous surveillance of Soviet Sector and Zonal borders and prevent foot and vehicle entry into the US Sector to the extent possible.
- (e) Conduct patrols on primary and secondary routes in the US Sector and report directly to the battle group responsible for the sector any attempt to block these routes and any hostile activity in the vicinity of critical points or housing areas.

(3) ON ORDER Task Force East and West come under command of the 2d and 3d Battle Groups and conduct combined operations to secure vital points and restore order.

### f. Special Troops, US Army Garrison

- (1) On receipt of GALT GALLOP: Assume CONDITION PREPARE. BC ISD.
- (2) On receipt of WINTER STORM: Establish local security for Andrews Compound.
- (3) ON ORDER, coordinate movement of all Berlin Command service and administrative personnel and equipment to the ISP. Annex F, Administrative Plan.

### g. Co F, 40th Armor

- (1) On receipt of GALT GALLOP: Assume CONDITION PREPARE. BC ISD.
- (2) On receipt of WINTER STORM:
  - (a) Attach one tank platoon to the 2d Battle Group.
  - (b) Attach one tank platoon to the 3d Battle Group.
  - (c) Secure Huttenweg Ammunition Area until the 3d BG establishes the ISP.

# SECRET

(d) Co (-) remain in vicinity of Turner Barracks as Berlin Command reserve.

## h. Engineer Company

(1) On receipt of GALA GALLOP: Assume CONDITION PREPARE. BC ISD.

(2) On receipt of WINTER STORM

(a) Displace to football field within the ISP.

(b) ON ORDER BC, support 3d Battle Group in establishing security of the ISP.

## i. Artillery Battery

(1) On receipt of GALA GALLOP: Assume CONDITION PREPARE. BC ISD.

(2) On receipt of WINTER STORM displace to firing position in Grunewald.

## j. 279th Station Hospital

(1) On receipt of GALA GALLOP:

(a) Assume CONDITION PREPARE

(b) Annex F, Administrative Plan.

(2) On receipt of WINTER STORM: Continue missions initiated by GALA GALLOP.

## k. Provost Marshal

(1) On receipt of GALA GALLOP

(a) Patrol primary and secondary routes in US Sector. Annex D, Route Overlay.

(b) Report directly to the battle group responsible for the sector any attempt by hostile forces to block routes or any hostile activity in vicinity of critical points or housing area. Annex B, Oplan Overlay.

(c) Assume CONDITION PREPARE. BC ISD.

(d) Dispatch traffic control units to escort movement of the 2d and 3d Battle Groups as required.

(e) Assemble all available Labor Service Personnel.

SECRET



# SECRET

(f) Designate one commander for LSC Guards in the 2d Battle Group Sector and one commander for LSC Guards in the 3d Battle Group Sector. These LSC Commanders will report to appropriate Battle Group headquarters.

(2) On receipt of WINTER STORM

(a) Continue missions initiated by GALA GALLOP.

(b) Establish traffic control posts along primary routes in US Sector. Annex D, Oplan Overlay.

(c) Coordinate troop movements with Berlin Command units and Group South Police.

(d) Dispatch LSC Guards to augment security of US Installations. Annex C, Labor Service Guards.

1. Detachment "A", US Army Garrison

(1) On receipt of GALA GALLOP: Assume CONDITION PREPARE and remain at Andrews Barracks.

(2) On receipt of WINTER STORM, ON ORDER, assist blocking S and U-Bahn crossings at Soviet Sector and Zonal borders.

m. Other units as Attached

(1) Secure own installations.

(2) Furnish interpreters on order.

(3) Continue current mission.

n. Coordinating Instructions

(1) The Berlin Command Internal Security Directive and appropriate police instructions will govern the following actions:

(a) Alerting, assembling and assuming CONDITION PREPARE.

(b) Allocation of vehicles.

(c) Use of minimum force to accomplish assigned missions.

(2) One rifle company, not engaged, will be designated as Berlin Command reserve after battle groups have deployed.

(3) Battle Group operational boundaries effective upon receipt of GALA GALLOP. Annex B, Oplan Overlay.

# SECRET



# SECRET

(4) Upon assuming command of Task Force East and West the 2d and 3d Battle Groups assume responsibility for retaking and/or securing ALL designated critical points in zone, in order of priority, except for those within the ISP and at TCA.

(5) The 2d and 3d Battle Groups are responsible for keeping open primary and secondary communication routes in battle group sectors as required for logistical support or operational missions.

(6) Reports from Military Police and Group South Police concerning route security will be forwarded directly to the battle group responsible for the sector with information to G2, Berlin Command.

(7) Two H-13 helicopters, one with public address system, and two H-19 helicopters with heavy duty riot control dispersers for riot control, and one H-19 for troop transport and medical evacuation are available upon request to Aviation Section, Berlin Command.

(8) In the event rifle companies from the 2d or 3d Battle Group are absent from Berlin when WINTER STORM is implemented, one company from the full strength battle group will be attached to the reduced strength battle group. The absent companies will be returned to Berlin by fastest means available.

(9) Reports will be submitted in accordance with the BC, ISD.

## 4. (U) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

Annex F, Administrative Plan

## 5. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Signal: Annex G, Signal

b. Command Posts

Berlin Command -----EOC Bldg #2, BC Compound

REG-----Andrews Barracks - TCA (Adv)

2d BG, 6th Inf -----McNair Barracks - TCA (Adv)

3d BG, 6th Inf -----McNair Barracks - Bldg #1 (Adv)

(BC Hq)

SECRET

Page 8 of 9 pages  
BCR-WINTER STORM-61(U)

BCA 396-61



SECRET

Special Troops -----Andrews Barracks  
Co F, 40th Armor -----Turner Barracks  
Artillery Battery-----Grunewald ( 786136 )  
Engineer Company-----Sports Center, BC

Acknowledge

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Annexes: A - Intelligence (to be published)  
B - Oplan Overlay  
C - Labor Service Guards (to be published)  
D - Civilian Personnel (to be published)  
E - Administrative Plan (to be published)  
F - Signal (to be published)

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page

OFFICIAL:

RIFFE

G3

SECRET

Page 9 of 9 pages  
BCR-WINTER STORM-61(U)  
BCA 396-61

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

Appendix 1 (Vital Points) to Annex B (OPLAN Overlay) to BCR  
WINTER STORM-61 (U)

1. (S) This appendix lists all designated vital points in the US Sector of West Berlin in order of priority. It also designates which units have initial responsibility for retaking and or securing these points. 2d and 3d Battle Groups are responsible for retaking and/or securing ALL points in their assigned sectors upon assuming command of police task force East and West.

2. (S) The numbered vital points listed herein coincide with those shown on Annex B, Oplan Overlay.

3. (S) Priorities and numbers are assigned vital points as follows:

a. The letter S (South) preceeding the number indicates that the point is in the US Sector. An exception to this is point Nr S311 which is a US installation in the British Sector.

b. Priority 1 - These are points essential to the security and control of the US Sector and are designated by numbers 1-99, Numbers 1-99 followed by a letter (S1A, S4G, etc.) are also priority 1.

c. Priority 2 - These are points the loss of which would either hinder the immediate security of the US Sector or give the outside world the impression that the Allies were unable to control the situation. These points are designated by numbers 200-299.

d. Priority 3 - These are points the loss of which would effect the morale of the population and interfere with the long term security of the US Sector. These points are designated by numbers 300-799.

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC RE-  
GRADING DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES  
NOT APPLY

Pag 1 of 5 pages  
App 1 to Ann B to  
BCR-WINTER STORM-61 (U)

SECRET

BCA 396-61



# SECRET

4. (S) Vital points in the British and French Sectors are assigned priorities and numbers on the same basis as those in the US Sector. Letters preceeding those numbered points are W (West) and N (North) respectively.

2d Battle Group Priority I	3d Battle Group Priority I	Police Priority I
S4H S-Bahn Overpass (832115)	S1A BC Hq (827129)	(2d Battle Group Sector)
S4J S-Bahn Overpass (875157)	S1B McNair (834093)	S7 RIAS Transmitter (936124) Britzer Damm 176
	*S1C Andrews (843105)	S9 Rathaus Schan- enberg (876164) Rudolf Wilde Platz
	S1D Turner Bks (819136)	S11 Tp Exchange Schoneberg, Winterfelde Str 28-30 (887176)
	S1E Engr Supply Depot (837090)	S12 Tp Exchange (913168) Kreuzberg, Bergmanstr 71
	S1F 279th Sta Hosp (845126)	

\*Assume responsibility upon request from CO, Special Troops until threat is reduced.

S1G Engr Compound (843117)	S13 Tp Exchange 71 (883166) Schor- enberg, Haupt- straffe 27
S18 Berlin Document Cen- ter and Cables Switching Center (800123) Zehlendorf, Taubchen Str	S2D Police Insp Hq Kreuzberg (911164) Friesenstr 16
S3B Ammo Dump Keerans Range (783128)	S2E Police Insp Hq Schoneberg (880163) Haup- str 44-45
S3C Ammo Dump Huttenweg (817136)	
S7A AFNand Sig Trans Site (838142) Dahlem, Pacelli Allee	S2F Police Insp Hq Tempelhof (908129) Vol- kmarstr 16-34
S4B S-Bahn Overpass (817106)	S2G Police Insp Hq Neukolln(942160) Sonnenallee 215

SECRET

Page 2 of 5 pages  
App 1 to Ann B to  
BCR WINTER STORM-61 (U)

BCA 396-61



# SECRET

2d Battle Group Priority I	3d Battle Group Priority I	Police Priority I
		S4C S-Bahn Overpass (887166)
		S4D S-Bahn Underpass (895165)
		S4E S-Bahn Overpass (904148)
		S4F S-Bahn Overpass (888122)
		(3d Battle Group Sector)
		S14 Tp Exchange 72-79 (863136) Steglitz, Bergstr 1
		S15 Tp Exchange 73 (861102) Lichterfelde, Bismarkstr 2-3
		S16 Tp Exchange 76 (842136) Dahlem, Konigin Louise Str 31
		S17 Tp Exchange 84 (808111) Zehlendorf, Forst Str 2-4
		S2A Police Inspection Hq Zehlendorf (801115) Argentinische Allee 5
		S2B Police Inspection Hq Steglitz and Group South (855129) Schlossstr 60-62
		S2C Force B I Bn Hq (877101) Lankwitz, Gallwitz Allee
		S4G S-Bahn Overpass (882118)
		S4A Bridge (757096)

2d Battle Group Priority II	3d Battle Group Priority II	Police Priority II
None until ordered to assume command of Police in sector	None until ordered to assume command of Police in sector	(2d Battle Group Sector)
		S204 Senator Lipschitz Qtrs (932134) Britz, Lauter- berger Str 16
		S208 Tp Exchange 24 (875179) Schoneberg, Geisbergstr 7-9
		S209 Tp Exchange 60-62 (941157) Neukolln, DonauStr 42-43

SECRET

Page 3 of 5 pages  
App 1 to Ann B to  
BCR WINTER STORM-61 (U)

BCA 396-61



# SECRET

2d Battle Group  
Priority II

3d Battle Group  
Priority II

Police Priority II

## (2d Battle Group Sector)

S210 Tp Exchange 61 (939180)  
Kreuzberg, Skalitzerstr  
86-92

S211 Tp Exchange 75 (904138)  
Tempelhof, Tempelhofer  
Damm 171-173

S212 Tp Exchange 82-83 (868150)  
Schmargendorfer Str 28-29

S213 Tp Exchange 708 (916056)  
Tempelhof, Bahnhof Str 5-6

## (3d Battle Group Sector)

S202 Mayor Brandts Qtrs  
(781116) Schlachtensee,  
Marinesteig 14

S203 Bergermeister Amrehn Qtrs  
(833119) Dahlem, Berlin  
Str 99

S205 Herr Vockel Qtrs (833139)  
Dahlem, Vogelsang 9

S206 Herr Lemmer Qtrs (831118)  
Schutzallee 135

S220 Power Plant (866120)  
Steglitz, Birkbusch Str 40

S225 Postal Wireless (750113)

S226 Postal Wireless Sender  
(771117) Zehlendorf, Schwan-  
enwerder Chaussee Block 75a

S227 Post Office Directional  
(725095) Zehlendorf, Block  
88, Wannsee

S228 Wireless Receiver (859083)  
Lichterfelde Ost, Osdorfer-  
str 90

S229 Postal Wireless Sender  
(799103) Zehlendorf,  
Kramstaweiweg 25

# SECRET

Page 4 of 5 Pages  
App 1 to Ann B to  
BCR WINTER STORM/61 (U)

BCA 396-61

# SECRET

2d Battle Group Priority III	3d Battle Group Priority III	Police Priority III
S675 ACA, Bldg (886173) Schoneberg, Eissholzstr	S330 Grunewald, Block 87, Signal Installation (803167)	None
S724 Installation "C" Rudow (994088)	S600 QM Depot (828083)	
	S601 QM Warehouse (831113)	
	S602 Engr Coal Yard (833115)	
	S603 EES Compound (823082)	
	S705 RTO Lichterfelde West (841119)	
	S720 Shopping Center, School, Commissary (825131)	
	S721 EES Garage (821135)	
	S722 Refugee Center Lechterfelde, Manteuffel Str (850119)	
	S723 Refugee Bldg Zehlendorf 11 Sven Hedin Str (802114)	

SECRET

Page 5 of 5 pages  
App 1 to Ann B to  
BCR WINTER STORM-61 (U)

BCA 396-61



SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBGC

12 September 1961

SUBJECT: Change 1 to BCR WINTER STORM-61 (U)

TO: Commanders, All Units Assigned or Attached Berlin Command,  
APO 742, US Forces

1. (U) Forwarded herewith is Change 1 to BCR WINTER STORM-61 (U).
2. (U) Pages 3 and 4 BCR WINTER STORM-61 (U) will be withdrawn and destroyed in accordance with existing regulations and the attached pages 3 and 4 inserted therefor.
3. (S) Addressees are requested to add the following instructions under par 3n, Coordinating Instructions, of BCR WINTER STORM-61 (U):  
  
"10. The use of force by alert platoons to initially secure vital route points requires authorization by the Commanding General, Berlin Command. However, force will be used to defend vital route points after they have been secured."  
  
"11. Assault Gun platoons will be released to the 2d and 3d Battle Groups at GALA GALLOP."

FOR THE COMMANDER:

2 Incl  
Revised page 3  
Revised page 4

*Ray E. Hervey*  
RAY E. HERVEY  
CWO, W-4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

Tp: BERLIN MIL 6140

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as BCR WINTER STORM-61 (U)  
plus 1 cy DCSOPS, DA.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED.  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS, EXCEPT: UK and FRENCH.  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

*James L. Riffe*  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACoFS, G3

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

Page 1 of 1 Page

AG BC LOG Nr  
Index # 1, BCA 396-61  
Copy 85 of 102 Copies

SECRET

Red  
RECORD COPY



# SECRET

(b) Assume CONDITION PREPARE. BC ISD (U).

(c) Attach two rifle companies, located at McNair barracks to the 3d BG, 6th Inf.

(d) Release control of Artillery Battery and Engineer Company to Headquarters, Berlin Command.

(2) On receipt of WINTER STORM:

Move RBG(-) along routes ALFA to Templehof Central Airport (TCA), establish security perimeter and assume responsibility for security of that installation.

c. 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry

(1) On receipt of GALA GALLOP:

(a) Attached:

1. LSC Guards in sector for operational control.

2. Guard element at Allied Control Authority (ACA)

(b) Dispatch alert platoon to secure S-Bahn overpass at coordinates 833115 and 8761588, Annex B, Oplan Overlay.

(c) Assume CONDITION PREPARE. BC ISD (U).

(d) Attach guard element at BC Hq to 3d BG.

(2) On receipt of WINTER STORM

(a) Attached: One tank platoon, Co F 40th Armor.

(b) Move BG(-) along route BRAVO to Templehof Central Airport.

(c) Keep primary routes open in Sector.

(d) ON ORDER assume command of Police Task Force East and conduct combined operations to secure vital points in Sector and restore order. Appendix 1 (Vital Points) to Annex B (Oplan Overlay).

d. 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry

(1) On receipt of GALA GALLOP

(a) Attached:

1. Guard element at BC Hq.

2. LSC guards in sector for operational control.

3. Two rifle companies RBG

# SECRET



SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742 US FORCES

AG RECORDS COPY

AEBGC

28 October 1961

SUBJECT: Change 1 to BC-OPLAN 3-6 (U)

TO: See Distribution

(U) The following pen and ink changes will be made to subject OPLAN.

a. Paragraph 3b, add "on order" after line "Attached: Company D, 1st Battle Group, 18th Infantry."

b. Paragraph 3h(3)(a), add "on order" before "attach".

FOR THE COMMANDER:

B. M. BYRD  
WO, W-1, USA  
Asst Adjutant

Tp: BERLIN MIL 6181

DISTRIBUTION:

5 CINCUSAREUR

5 USCINCEUR

USCOB

USBER

CO, 7350th Aerial Support Sqd

G1

G2

G3

G4

PM

1st BG, 18th Inf

3d BG, 6th Inf

2d BG, 6th Inf

CO, Co F, 40th Armor

Special Troops, USAGAR, Berlin

279th Sta Hosp

10 AG/CC

SPECIAL

ASB

BIBG

CTSB

LIVE OAK (PARIS, FRANCE) (Air Mail)

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED When  
Separated From SECRET OPLAN.

BCA 587-41

SECRET



SECRET

Copy 48  
Headquarters Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
000126A October 1961  
~~2~~

Berlin Command Plan for Removal of Obstacles at Access Point (C)

Short Title: BC OPLAN 3-6 (U)

Task Organization: Annex A

1. (S) SITUATION.

a. General Situation: The current political situation as pertains to US access rights to East Berlin constitutes a potential threat to the US position in Berlin and a possible area for political and military harassment by East German Communist Forces. If the East German Communist Forces close the Friedrichstrasse entry point by unacceptable demands for documentation or by erection of physical barriers, it will be of vital importance to force the barrier and demolish any obstacle barring entry.

b. Enemy Forces: See Current ISUM's.

c. Friendly Forces:

(1) British Forces continue patrol and static security mission along the British - East Berlin Sector/Sector border; continue patrolling along the British - East German Sector/Zonal border.

(2) French Forces continue patrolling along the French-East Berlin Sector/Sector border.

(3) West Berlin Police continue primary responsibility for the maintenance of law and order. Force B Battalions in each sector maintain one Bereitschaft Company in a state of readiness for immediate emergency operations. Group South, West Berlin Police will assist US Forces when authorized by USCIB.

(4) 7350th Aerial Support Squadron:

(a) Provides traffic control within Tempelhof Central Airport and opens gates as coordinated by CO's Task Force TYREE and 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry.

(b) Provides fixed wing aircraft for aerial reconnaissance missions as required.

d. Attachments and Detachments:

(1) 1st Battle Group, 18th Infantry Combat Team.

(2) 3d Platoon, Company B, 385th MP Battalion.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS  
EXCEPT: UK, FRENCH only.  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

James L. Riffe  
JAMES L. RIFFE, Lt Col, GS, ACofS, G3  
DATE: 26 October 1961

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC REGRADING  
DOD DIR 5200.10 DOES NOT APPLY

AG BC LOG - BCA 587-61

Copy 48 of 48 Copies

SECRET

Page 1 of 6 Pages  
BC OPLAN 3-6 (U)

RECORD COPY



# SECRET

## e. Assumptions

(1) British Forces, French Forces, and West Berlin Police will assume a state of immediate operational readiness when notified by USCOB of US intent to remove obstacles at Friedrichstrasse.

(2) All actions short of force, such as political protest and show of force have failed.

(3) USCINCEUR will grant authority to implement this plan.

2. (S) MISSION. BC assumes Condition PREPARE, forces barrier and demolishes obstacles blocking the Friedrichstrasse Sector/Sector access point, and tests GDR/Soviet intentions to use force to deny US access to East Berlin.

## 3. (S) EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. Berlin Command assumes a state of immediate operational readiness. On order, Task Force TYREE moves to Tempelhof Central Airport and prepares for subsequent movement to the Friedrichstrasse area. On order, one Infantry Battle Group (-) moves to Tempelhof Central Airport and on order, assumes command of Task Force TYREE. The movement of Task Force TYREE from Tempelhof to the Friedrichstrasse area will be in battle formation with elements of the force positioned within the column to facilitate rapid deployment upon reaching Friedrichstrasse. The Task Force reserve (Team Charlie) will halt at a forward assembly area approximately 500 yards from the crossing point prepared to reinforce the action or assist in the extrication of Team Alpha. Upon reaching the crossing site Team Alpha, in a rapid foray, will force the barrier, demolish the obstacle and withdraw immediately along Friedrichstrasse to a position within West Berlin where immediate response to Communist retaliation could be made. Team Bravo from positions within West Berlin flanking the crossing site, will support the obstacle reduction operation and withdrawal of Team Alpha.

## b. 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry:

Attached: Company D, 1st Battle Group, 18th Infantry

8 APC's and drivers, 3d BG, 6th Inf.

(1) Attach one Rifle Company mounted in APC's, one APC mounted Engineer Squad and one APC mounted medical aid team to Task Force TYREE.

(2) On order move to an assembly area at Tempelhof Central Airport prepared to conduct operations in the Friedrichstrasse area and/or generally along the Sector/Sector border area.

(3) On order assume command of Task Force TYREE.

## c. Company F (Patton), 40th Armor:

Attached: One APC mounted Rifle Company 2d BG, 6th Inf.  
One APC mounted medical aid team, 2d BG, 6th Inf.  
One APC mounted Engr Sqd, 2d BG, 6th Inf.

One H-13 helicopter, Transportation Division,  
Berlin Command

Military Police Detachment Checkpoint Charlie.



# SECRET

(1) Release assault gun platoon of the 2d BG, 6th Inf to parent unit upon alert notification.

(2) On order move to the Friedrichstrasse crossing site and reduce obstacles blocking the Allied access point into East Berlin.

(3) Upon reduction of obstacles withdraw immediately to position within West Berlin where immediate response to Communist retaliation could be made if necessary.

d. 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry:

(1) Attach 8 APC's with drivers to the 2d BG, 6th Inf.

(2) Assault gun platoon remains attached to Co F, 40th Armor.

(3) BG (-) initially BC Reserve McNair Barracks.

(4) On order be prepared to execute BC EP 1-61 (U).

e. CO, 279th Station Hospital: Paragraph 4b.

f. Provost Marshal, Berlin Command:

(1) Attach Military Police Detachment, Checkpoint Charlie to Task Force TYREE.

(2) Provide Military Police escorts (3) to move Task Force TYREE elements to Koch Strasse.

(3) Provide Military Police escort to move 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry (-) to Tempelhof Central Airport.

(4) In coordination with West Berlin Police, cordon off area of operations from entry by foot/vehicular traffic and entry of news media representatives and curious civilians.

g. Transportation Division, Air Branch:

(1) Attach one H-13 helicopter to Task Force TYREE.

(2) Mount one CS gas disperser on H-19 helicopter ready for mission in support of Task Force TYREE.

(3) Provide helicopter support for air reconnaissance missions as required.

h. Berlin Command Reserve:

(1) 2d BG, 6th Inf (-)

(a) On order

1. Assemble at Tempelhof Central Airport.

2. Assume command of Task Force TYREE.

3. Conduct operation in the vicinity of Friedrichstrasse and/or generally along the Sector/Sector border area to destroy or repel Communist encroachment into West Berlin.

4. Execute BC EP 1-61 (U)



# SECRET

- (2) 3d BG, 6th Inf (-).
- (3) CT 1st BG, 18th Inf:
  - (a) Attach Co D in place (TCA) to the 2d BG, 6th Inf.
  - (b) BG (-) initially at garrison location.
  - (c) Screen US Sector/Zonal borders with not less than two motorized platoons.
  - (d) On order be prepared to execute BC EP 1-61 (U)

## 1. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Units will not fire until fired upon.
- (2) The use of force will be discontinued when no longer necessary to accomplish the mission.
- (3) Every effort will be taken to avoid injury to innocent personnel.
- (4) Attachments are effective upon order to execute BC Operation Plan 3-6.
- (5) On order to execute BC Operation Plan 3-6, units composing Task Force TYREE move immediately to TCA.
- (6) Assembly areas for Task Force TYREE, Tempelhof Central Airport (Annex B).
- (7) Annex C: Information Annex.
- (8) Mission will be rehearsed as a minimum on a map or a terrain model. Obstacles now existing at Friedrichstrasse will be constructed so as to permit training and rehearsal of obstacle reduction force. As coordinated by CO Task Force TYREE with ACofS G2, Berlin Command, small unit leaders will make reconnaissance of Friedrichstrasse access point area.

## (9) EEI

- (a) Will East German Military or Security Forces oppose U. S. action to clear obstacles which block Friedrichstrasse crossing point? If so, in what strength and with what weapons and equipment?
- (b) Will Soviet Forces participate in the above action? If so, where, when and in what strength?
- (c) Will East German or Soviet Forces use the obstacle removal action as a justification for attacking the West Berlin Garrison? If so, where, when and in what strength?
- (d) What indications are there that the East Berlin population will be united to participate in behalf of the Allies if there is a Communist/Allied engagement?

## 4. (S) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

### a. Class V



# SECRET

M14 Rifle, Cal 7.62 w/selectors, 260 rds.

M14 Rifle, Cal 7.62, w/o selectors, 100 rds.

M7A1 - CS - 16 grenades per platoon.

M25A2 - CS - 20 grenades per platoon.

50 AT mines with Engineer Squad of Task Force.

All other ammunition - no change.

## b. Medical Evacuation and Hospitalization.

(1) 279th Station Hospital supports 2/6 Inf upon request.

(2) 2/6th Inf establish aid station vicinity of FRIEDRICHSTRASSE CROSSING SITE. Position a minimum of 2 ambulances at Friedrichstrasse aid station. Establish a clearing station at Tempelhof Central Airport.

(3) Evacuation is from Task Force Aidman to 2/6 Inf aid station.

(4) Air evacuation to 279th Station Hospital is based upon availability of helicopter.

c. Chemical: Render necessary assistance for operation of gas disperser mounted in H-19 helicopter.

d. All other technical services be prepared to execute BC-1-61 (U).

## 5. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL

### a. Command

(1) Berlin Command (UU827129) Emergency Operations Center, Bldg 2, Hq.

(2) Task Force TYREE / vicinity Friedrichstrasse access point UU908189.

### b. Signal

(1) BC SOI

(2) Task Force TYREE operations in BC Command and BC Operations Nets.

(3) Checkpoint Charlie Telephone numbers:

(a) 5469

(b) 5489



SECRET

(4) Tempelhof Central Airport Task Force assembly area  
telephone numbers:

(a) 5440

(b) 5441

ACKNOWLEDGE

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

3 Annexes

- A - Task Organization
- B - Assembly Areas Task Force TYREE (to be issued)
- C - Information Annex (to be issued)

DISTRIBUTION (See Distribution Page).

OFFICIAL

*[Signature]*  
RUFFE  
GS

BCA 587

SECRET

Page 6 of 6 Pages  
BC OPLAN 3-6 (U)

Copy 48 of 48 Copies

Distribution Page to BC OPLAN 3-6 (U)

5 CINCUSAREUR

5 USCINCEUR

USCOB

USBER

CO, 7350th Aerial Support Sqd

G1

G2

G3

G4

PM

1st BG, 18th Inf

2d BG, 6th Inf

3d BG, 6th Inf

CO F (Patton) 40th Armor

Special Troops, USAGAR, Berlin

279th Sta Hosp

10 AG C/C

SPECIAL

ASE

BIBG

CTSE

LIVE OAK (PARIS FRANCE) (Air Mail)



# SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129) Germany  
APO 742, US Forces  
000126A October 1961

## Annex A (Task Organization) to BC OPLAN 3-6 (U)

### 1. (S) TASK FORCE TYREE

#### a. Task Force Headquarters

- (1) Task Force Commander - CO, Co F (Patton), 40th Armor.
- (2)  $\frac{1}{4}$  ton radio vehicle.
- (3) 1 H-13 helicopter.
- (4) Military Police Detachment Checkpoint Charlie.

#### b. Team Alpha (Obstacle Reduction Force)

- (1) Three tank dozers.
- (2) Two tanks
- (3) Two APC mounted rifle squads with 3.5 RL teams  
(one M-3 Portable Gas Dispenser CS loaded available in one APC).
- (4) 1 APC mounted Engineer Squad with 50 AT mines and  
wire cutters.
- (5) 1 APC mounted medical aid team (4 aid men, 4  
litters).

#### c. Team Bravo (Support Force)

One tank platoon.

#### d. Team Charlie (Task Force Reserve)

- (1) One APC mounted rifle company (-)
- (2) One tank platoon.

### 2. (S) Berlin Command Reserve

a. 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry (-) reinforced by Co D  
1st Battle Group, 18th Infantry.

b. 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry (-)

c. 1st Battle Group, 18th Infantry Combat Team (-)

BCA 587

# SECRET

Page 1 of 1 Page  
Annex A to BC OPLAN  
3-6 (U)

Copy 48 of 48 Copies

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBGC

8 November 1961

SUBJECT: Change 2 to BC-OPLAN 3-6 (U)

TO: See Distribution

AG RECORDS COPY

1. (U) The following changes will be made to subject OPLAN
2. (U) The following pen and ink changes will be made:
  - a. Paragraph 3a, last sentence. Delete phrase "within West Berlin".
  - b. Paragraph 3c. Add following the phrase "Company F, 40th Armor", the phrase "TASK FORCE TYREE".
3. (U) Remove pages 3 of 6 and 6 of 6 and substitute attached pages.
4. (U) Annex B (Operation Overlay) and Appendices 1 and 2 (Operation Removal and Operation Extricate) will be inserted.
5. (U) Pages removed will be destroyed in accordance with current regulations governing the destruction of classified documents.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

3 Incl

1. Page 3 of 6
2. Page 6 of 6
3. Annex B (Operation Overlay) w/Appendix 1 (Opn Removal) and Appendix 2 (Opn Extricate)

*Ray E Hervey*  
RAY E HERVEY  
CWO, W4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

Tp: BERLIN MIL 6169

DISTRIBUTION: Same as BC-OPLAN 3-6 (U)

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED When  
Separated From SECRET Inclosures

SECRET

BCA 587-A-61

CY NR 48 OF 48



SECRET

(1) Release assault gun platoon of the 2d BG, 6th Inf to parent unit upon alert notification.

(2) Move to Tempelhof Central Airport and organize Task Force TYREE.

(3) On order move to the Friedrichstrasse crossing site and as applicable perform Operation Removal or Operation Extricate. Annex B Operation Overlay.

(4) Upon reduction of obstacles, and, if appropriate, extrication of US vehicles and personnel, withdraw immediately to position within West Berlin where immediate response to Communist retaliation could be made if necessary.

d. 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry:

(1) Attach 8 APC's with drivers to the 2d BG, 6th Inf.

(2) Assault gun platoon remains attached to Co F, 40th Armor.

(3) BG (-) initially BC Reserve McNair Barracks.

(4) On order be prepared to execute BC EP 1-61 (U).

e. CO, 279th Station Hospital: Paragraph 4b.

f. Provost Marshal, Berlin Command:

(1) Attach Military Police Detachment, Checkpoint Charlie to Task Force TYREE.

(2) Provide Military Police escorts (3) to move Task Force TYREE elements to Koch Strasse.

(3) Provide Military Police escort to move 2d Battle Group, 6th Infantry (-) to Tempelhof Central Airport.

(4) In coordination with West Berlin Police, cordon off area of operations from entry by foot/vehicular traffic and entry of news media representatives and curious civilians

g. Transportation Division, Air Branch:

(1) Attach one H-13 helicopter to Task Force TYREE.

(2) Mount one CS gas disperser on H-19 helicopter ready for mission in support of Task Force TYREE

(3) Provide helicopter support for air reconnaissance missions as required.

h. Berlin Command Reserve:

(1) 2d BG 6th Inf (-)

(a) On order

1. Assemble at Tempelhof Central Airport.

2. Assume command of Task Force TYREE.

3. Conduct operation in the vicinity of Friedrichstrasse and/or generally along the Sector/Sector border area to destroy or repel Communist encroachment into West Berlin.

4. Execute BC EP 1-61 (U). BCA 587-A - 61

Page 3 of 6 Pages  
BC OPLAN 3-6 (U)  
C2

SECRET



SECRET

(4) Tempelhof Central Airport Task Force assembly  
area telephone number - 5450.

ACKNOWLEDGE

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

3 Annexes

- A - Task Organization
- B - Operation Overlay
- C - Information Annex (to be issued)

DISTRIBUTION: Same as OPLAN 3-6

OFFICIAL:

*Kille*  
RIFFE  
G3

Page 6 of 6 Pages  
BC OPLAN 3-6 (U)  
C2  
BCA 587-A - 61

SECRET



**SECRET**  
HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742 US FORCES

AEBSC

1 June 1961

SUBJECT: Helmstedt Communications Plan 1-61 (U)

TO: See Distribution

1. (U) Transmitted herewith is Helmstedt Communications Plan 1-61 (U) which supersedes Helmstedt Signal Section OPLAN 1-60 (U), and is effective for planning purposes upon receipt. The superseded plan will be destroyed in accordance with current regulations.

2. (U) This document is effective for planning upon receipt and implementation upon order.

3. (U) Security:

a. This document contains information effecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws, Title 18, USC, Section 793 and 794. The transmission or revelation of its contents in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

b. Special Handling Required: This is a SECRET, NOFORN, NEED TO KNOW Plan. It will be handled, stored and transmitted in accordance with AR 380-5.

c. This is GROUP 3 document based on USAREUR EP-103 dated 16 Dec 60 and will be downgraded accordingly.

4. (U) This letter regraded UNCLASSIFIED upon separation from basic plan.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

1 Incl  
Helmstedt Comm Plan 1-61 (U)

*Ray E Hervey*  
RAY E HERVEY  
CWO, W4, USA  
Asst Adj Gen

DISTRIBUTION:	COPY
Sig Div, USAREUR	1
Sig Div, Seventh Army	2
Sig Div, NACOM	3
CO, USA Sig Bde, Eur	4
CO, 516th Sig Gp	5
CO, 17th Sig Bn	6
G3, BC	7
Sig Officer, Helmstedt Det	8 & 9
Sig Div, BC	10 & 11
AG Clas Control, BC	12 & 13

Telephone: Berlin Mil 6315

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT NONE BY THE  
AUTHORITY OF \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE 17 June 61

Helmstedt Comm Plan 1-61 (U)  
Page 1 of 1 pages  
Copy 12 of 13 Copies  
AG BCA LOG NR 233-61

**SECRET**

RECORD COPY



# SECRET

HELMSTEDT COMMUNICATIONS PLAN 1-61

Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Office of the Signal Officer  
APO 742, US Forces  
1 June 1961

1. (U) SITUATION: Not applicable

2. (C) MISSION:

a. Active.

(1) Support US Rail Traffic traversing the East German Zone between Helmstedt and Berlin with VHF radio voice communications.

(2) Support US Military road traffic traversing the Helmstedt-Berlin Autobahn with VHF radio voice and HF radio CW and voice communications.

(3) Support Helmstedt Detachment with teletype, crypto, telephone and radio communications.

b. Inactive.

(1) Support USAREUR EP-103 and BC EP-103.

(2) Support USAREUR EP-105 and BC EP-105.

(3) Support Special G2 Plan.

(4) Support Berlin Long Lines Restoration Plan.

3. (S) EXECUTION:

a. In support of the active mission, Helmstedt Signal Officer will:

(1) Operate VHF voice radio terminal at Helmstedt capable of communicating with both Berlin & Mobile units. Equipment removed from Helmstedt Check Point tower to Helmstedt radio room with phone-patch capability. Frequencies and call signs listed in BC SOI Item 21A(\*). Operates in BC-Helmstedt VHF radio Voice Net #8.

EQUIPMENT  
AN/TRC-28 (1 250 Watt Xmr & 2 Rcvrs on diff Freqs). S&H Remote Control Units. AN/TRC 28 Spare. PE-95 Emergency power.

(2) Operate radio receiver station, linked thru Bocksborg with Mobile units to reduce possibility of outages due to unfavorable terrain features. Same use as (1), above.

Siemens VHF FM voice receiver. Remote Control Unit.

(3) Operate HF radio station in the BC-Helmstedt HF Radio CW/Voice Net #7 capable of communicating with mobile autobahn units. Freqs and call signs listed in BC SOI Item 21A-(\*).

BC-610 Xmr, BC-614 Speech Amplifier, R-390 Rcvr.

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT NONE BY THE  
AUTHORITY OF \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE \_\_\_\_\_

Helmstedt Comm Plan 1-61 (U)  
Page 1 of 5 Pages  
Copy 12 of 13 Copies  
AG LOG NR BCA 233-61

SECRET 16 DEC 60  
CONFIDENTIAL 16 Dec 72  
EXEMPTED FROM AUTOMATIC DECLASSIFICATION  
DOD DIR 5200.10

# SECRET



# SECRET

## HELMSTEDT COMMUNICATIONS PLAN 1-61 (U)

(4) Operate HF-CW radio station in USAREUR Administrative Net #1. Freqs & call signs in USAREUR SOI Item 24-5.

(5) Operate HF RTT Station in BC-Helmstedt RTT Net #9. Freqs & call in BC SOI Item 21A-(\*). FDX Operation.

(6) Operate Helmstedt Terminal of the BC-Helmstedt Trans-Horizon Troposcatter Radio System. Operate 12 channel voice carrier system & 6 channel TTY carrier systems over this radio link. Terminate 1 channel of TTY for FDX operation. Freqs & call signs in BC SOI Item 21A-(\*).

(7) Operate Helmstedt Crypto Center with following capabilities:

(a) One on-line, PYTHON system between Helmstedt & Heidelberg. FDX operation over DBP Landline Circuit 711389.

(b) One on-line, PYTHON system between Helmstedt & Berlin. FDX operation over DBP Cable FK-41, Circuit 711372.

(c) Off-line encrypt-decrypt devices with Key lists common with Heidelberg, Berlin, 7th Army, USAREUR Task Force, & USAREUR Task Force Mobile Supply Point.

(8) Operate Helmstedt Military switchboard with following trunk circuits:

(a) Helmstedt-Berlin	Circuit 130205, Cable FK-4
(b) "	" 134061, "
(c) "	" 130344, Cable FK-12
(d) "	" 134142, DBP Scatter
(e) "	" 134144, "
(f) Helmstedt-Heidelberg	" 134094, DBP Landline
(g) "	" 134095, "
(h) Helmstedt-Frankfurt	" 132546, "
(i) Helmstedt-Helm Civ Swbd	" 2310, US 50 pr cable
(j) "	" 2315, "
(k) "	" 2316, "
(l) "	" 2317, "
(m) Helmstedt-Bardorf (USASA)	" 132741, "

### EQUIPMENT

BC-610 Xmtr, R-390 Rcvr, Antenna Tuning Unit.

BC-610 Xmtr, O-5C/FR RTT Exciter, Telefn Exciter, Siemens Dual Diversity Rcvr, 2 Siemens T-100 TTY's.

AST-101, AN/TCC-7, WT-FM 24/TSA TTY Carrier & EAN/TGC-1 TTY.

2 ea 131-B2 Tables, 2 ea Siemens T-100 TTY's.

2 ea 131-B2 Tables, 2 ea Siemens T-100 TTY's. 1 ea Siemens 37g Monitor.

3 ea AFSAM-7

# SECRET



# SECRET

## HELMSTEDT COMMUNICATIONS PLAN 1-61 (U)

(n) Helmstedt-Berlin	Channel	1, AST-101
(o) "	"	2, "
(p) "	"	3, "
(q) Helmstedt-Helm British		US 50 pr-DBP Landline

(9) Terminate following reserve circuits on Helmstedt Mainframe.

(a) Helmstedt-7th Army (Stuttgart)	Circuit 136933.	DBP Landline
(b) "	"	136934, "
(c) Helmstedt-Frankfurt	"	136937, "
(d) Helmstedt-Minden	"	136916, "
(e) "	"	140179, "
(f) Helmstedt-Heidelberg	"	136922, "
(g) Helmstedt-Berlin	Channels 4 & 6 thru 12,	AST-101

b. In support of the inactive mission, Helmstedt Signal Officer will:

(1) Upon implementation of Special G2 Plan (as outlined in Special G2 SOI) open and operate as NCS in Special G2 HF Voice-CW Radio Net. Transmitter to be Xtal controlled. All received traffic to be tape recorded. Transmitter to be on for transmissions only. Continuous monitor after net is opened. Frequencies & call signs in Special G2 SOI Item 4-2.

EQUIPMENT  
BC-610 Xmtr, BC-614  
Speech Amplifier, 2 ea  
Phillips Tape recorders.

(2) Upon implementation of EP-105:

(a) Provide NACOM Task Force upon arrival at Helmstedt with Berlin Command SOI.

(b) Provide NACOM Task Force AN/GRC-26 with call sign & freqs to permit operation in BC HF CW/Voice Radio Net #7.

(3) Upon implementation of EP-103:

(a) Activate & operate Helmstedt Terminal of EP-103 HF RPT Circuit ALFA. FDX operation. Freqs & call signs in USAREUR SOI Item 22.2-1.

BC-610 Xmtr O-5C/FR  
Exciter, Telefn  
Exciter, Siemens Dual  
Diversity Rcvr, 2 ea  
Siemens T-100 TTY's,  
Antenna Tuning Unit.

(b) Provide USAREUR Task Force Commander with necessary equipment to operate in BC-Helmstedt Voice VHF Net #8 & BC-Helmstedt HF Voice/CW Net #7. Provide driver-operator to operate this equipment

1/4 ton vehicle w/AN/  
GRC-19 HF Radio & Siemens VHF FM Radio.

Helmstedt Comm Plan 1-61 (U)  
Page 3 of 5 pages

# SECRET



# SECRET

## HELMSTEDT COMMUNICATIONS PLAN 1-61 (U)

### EQUIPMENT

(c) Provide USAREUR Task Force Commander with Berlin Command SOI.

(d) Provide space in Helmstedt CommCenter for 7th Army to install & operate 1 FDX Teletype circuit over Circuit 8811.

(e) Terminate circuits 9912, 9913, and 8811 on Helmstedt Main Frame. Terminate Circuits 9912 & 9913 on Helmstedt Military Swbd. Extend Circuit 8811 to Helmstedt CommCenter for TTY use.

(f) Terminate VHF Radio System 201, Channels 1 thru 7 on Helmstedt Main Frame. Jumper Channels 1,2,3,&5 to Helmstedt Swbd. Extend Channel 4 to Helmstedt CommCenter for TTY use. Jumper Channels 6&7 to reserve Circuits 136933 and 136934. Provide space in CommCenter for FDX teletype operation.

(g) Terminate on call 2 telephone locals from USAREUR FWD CP (Vicinity RTO) to Helmstedt Military Swbd.

(h) Terminate channels 1 thru 12 of VHF Radio System 950 on Helmstedt Main Frame. Jumper Channels 1 thru 3 to Helmstedt Swbd. Extend channel 4 to CommCenter for TTY use. Provide space for 3 FDX term equipments. Jumper channels 5 thru 12 to channels 4 & 6 thru 12 of AST-101.

(i) Terminate reserve circuit 136937 in Helmstedt CommCenter. Terminate in 6 Channel TTY Carrier Equipment. Install 1 FDX TTY Circuit.

TTY Equip to be provided by 7th Army. Circuit by 516th Sig Gp.

Spiral 4 to be installed by 516th Sig Gp. All term equip furnished & installed by 7th Army Unit.

Equipment and personnel to be furnished by 7th Army Units.

VHF System to be installed by 516th Sig Gp. TTY carrier & term equip to be furn by USAREUR Unit.

WT-FM 24/TSA TTY Carrier & EAN/TGC-1 TTY.

(4) Upon implementation of any phase of SOP for Re-establishment of Berlin Long Lines, terminate channels 4 & 6 thru 2 of AST-101 on Helmstedt Military Swbd.

#### 4. (S) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:

##### a. Administration:

(1) Normal. Special Troops, BC.

(2) Upon order of CINUSAREUR, United States Army Signal Brigade, Europe assumes responsibility for administration.

##### b. Logistics:

(1) Normal. Special Troops, BC except Signal & POL.

(2) BC Signal for all Signal support.

(3) Kassel Sub-Post for POL support.

(4) United States Signal Brigade, Europe for Signal support upon implementation of EP-103.

Helmstedt Comm Plan 1-61 (U)

Page 4 of 5 Pages

By of 2 of 2

# SECRET



# SECRET

## HELMSTEDT COMMUNICATIONS PLAN 1-61 (U)

### 5. (S) COMMAND & SIGNAL:

#### a. Command:

- (1) Normal. Helmstedt Detachment Commander.
- (2) Operational Normal. Signal Officer, Berlin Command.
- (3) United States Army Signal Brigade, Europe upon order of CINCUSAREUR.

#### b. Signal:

- (1) Helmstedt Crypto Routing Indicator: UUFPIFCR
- (2) Teletype Routing Indicator: UUFPIFC.
- (3) Upon implementation of EP-103 Helmstedt routing indicator will be changed to UUFPAEA.
- (4) ZULU time will be used in all messages.

### ANNEX A

Helmstedt Circuit Diagram

DONALD R. HODGES  
Lt Col, SigC  
Signal Officer

### OFFICIAL:

*Frank A. Linth*  
FRANK A. LINTH  
Major, SigC  
Deputy Signal Officer

CLASSIFIED BY AUTHORITY OF:

*Donald R. Hodges*  
DONALD R. HODGES  
Lt Col, SigC  
Signal Officer

Helmstedt Comm Plan 1-61 (U)  
Page 5 of 5 pages  
Cy 12 of 13 Copies

# SECRET



SECRET

HEADQUARTERS  
BERLIN COMMAND  
APO 742 US FORCES

RECORD COPY

AEBGC

26 July 1961

SUBJECT: Change 1 to BC OPLAN 3-3 (U)

TO: Commanders, All Units Assigned or Attached to Berlin Command,  
Including Lodger Units, APO 742, US Forces.

1. (U) Forwarded herewith is Change 1 to BC OPLAN 3-3 (U).
2. (U) Pages 3 and 4 of BC OPLAN 3-3 (U), pages 1 and 2 of Annex E (Signal) to BC OPLAN 3-3 (U) and page 3 of Annex G (Intelligence) to OPLAN 3-3 (U) will be withdrawn and the attached pages inserted therefor.
3. (U) All superseded pages will be destroyed in accordance with current regulations governing destruction of classified material.
4. (U) The following pen and ink change will be made in paragraph 2a, Annex C (Course of Action C (Operation Extricate)) to BC OPLAN 3-3 (U):

In the next to last line change "Appendix 2 (TF Statement)" to read "Appendix 1 (MP Statement)".

FOR THE COMMANDER:

3 Incls

Pgs 3&4 of BC OPLAN 3-3 (U)

Pgs 1&2 of Ann E to BC OPLAN 3-3 (U)

Pg 3 of Ann G to BC OPLAN 3-3 (U)

*Ray E Hervey*  
RAY E HERVEY

CWO, W4, USA

Asst Adj Gen

Tp: BERLIN MIL 6140

DISTRIBUTION: Same as Distribution Page  
BC OPLAN 3-3 (U)

SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED  
NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN  
NATIONALS EXCEPT: NONE  
BY AUTHORITY OF:

AG BC LOG NR Index #1  
BCA 165-61  
CY NR *43* OF 47 CYS

*Weyand* DATE: 24 Jul 61  
A. M. WEYAND, Maj, GS, Acting ACofS, G3

SECRET

Regraded UNCLASSIFIED When Separated  
From Classified Inclosures



# SECRET

RECORD COPY

- c. 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry. ON ORDER:
  - (1) Attached:
    - (a) One tank platoon, Co F, 40th Armor.
    - (b) One H-13 helicopter and crew.
    - (c) One semi-trailer lowboy and one five-ton wrecker.
    - (d) 8 APC's Co F, 40th Armor.
  - (2) Course of Action B:  
Dispatch a two company size tank-infantry task force to an assembly area (744075) Southwest of Rose Range. Annex B, Operation Incident.
  - (3) Course of Action C:  
ON ORDER, conduct operations using such force as required to gain access to STEINSTUCKEN, restore order and/or extricate previously committed US personnel and equipment, and personnel seeking asylum. Annex C, Operation Extricate.
- d. Co F, 40th Armor. ON ORDER:  
Attach one tank platoon and 8 APC's to the 3d Battle Group Task Force. Annex F, route Overlay.
- e. Air Branch, Transportation Division: ON ORDER:
  - (1) Attach one H-13 helicopter with crew to 3d Battle Group for reconnaissance and observation.
  - (2) Attach two H-19 helicopters with crews to Provost Marshal for movement of military police patrol to STEINSTUCKEN.
  - (3) Provide additional helicopter support as required for delivery of troops and equipment in and out of STEINSTUCKEN.
- c. Coordinating Instructions:
  - (1) Berlin Command will assume CONDITION PREPARE when courses of action B or C are implemented.
  - (2) Reinforcement or augmentation of prescribed military police patrols and task forces will be made only on approval Commanding General, Berlin Command.
  - (3) Assault gun platoons released to battle groups on receipt of alert notification.
  - (4) The 513th MI Group, Berlin Station will provide one IPW team (1 Off 2 EM) and one CIC team (2 EM) to the 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry on request to G2, Berlin Command.
  - (5) In the event of a communication failure, withdrawal is authorized only after sufficient resistance is encountered to preclude accomplishment of the assigned mission.
  - (6) Helicopters will remain in STEINSTUCKEN only long enough to unload and load, however, aerial observation will be maintained to the maximum extent possible.
  - (7) During the execution of any course of action in this plan, any person who interferes with or who comes under the control of the US Forces will be interned in the same manner as under Martial Law and will be treated and cared for as prescribed by the Geneva Convention of 1949.
  - (8) Planning incident to this operation will be conducted on a NOFORN basis.
- 4. (S) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:
  - a. Use of project stock armored vests is authorized.
  - b. Basic loads of ammunition, CN and CS will be carried.
  - c. Air Branch, Transportation Division will establish H-19 refueling stations at Rose Range (760090) and Tempelhof Central Airport (912161).

SECRET

INDEX # 1  
AG BCA 165-61  
Page 3 of 4 Pages  
BC Oplan 3-3 (U)  
C1



SECRET

- d. Transportation will:
  - (1) ON ORDER, deliver one tractor, 5 ton, M-52, with semi-trailer, lowboy, with driver and assistant driver to Headquarters, 3d Battle Group.
  - (2) Obtain from Engineer Division one semi-trailer, lowboy.
  - (3) Provide additional vehicles required to motorize the 3d Battle Group Task Force. Drivers will be provided by the 3d Battle Group.
- e. ON ORDER, Ordnance will deliver one wrecker, 5-ton, with driver and assistant driver to Headquarters, 3d Battle Group.
- f. Engineer will provide Transportation one semi-trailer lowboy.
- 5. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL:
  - a. Signal. Annex E, Signal.
  - b. Command.
    - (1) Berlin Command CP remains at present location for Course of Action A.
    - (2) Berlin Command CP at the Emergency Operation Center, Bldg 2, BC Headquarters Compound for courses of action B and C.
    - (3) Others confirm on opening.

Acknowledge

Annexes: A - Operation  
Access  
B - Operation  
Incident  
C - Operation  
Extricate  
D - Documentation  
E - Signal  
F - Route Overlay  
G - Intelligence

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Distribution: See Distribution Page

OFFICIAL:

*Weyand*  
WEYAND  
Acting G3

INDEX # 1  
AG BCA 165-61

SECRET

Page 4 of 4 Pages  
BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)  
C1



SECRET

Copy Nr \_\_\_\_\_  
Headquarters, Berlin Command  
Berlin (UU827129), Germany  
APO 742, US Forces

Annex E (Signal) to BC-Oplan 3-3 (U)

References: Maps, Germany, City Plan, 1:25,000, Berlin & Vicinity, Sheets  
1-4.

TIME ZONE A

1. (S) SITUATION:
  - a. Enemy Forces and Capabilities. Paragraph 1, BC-Oplan 3-3. The enemy has the capability of jamming radio communications in all frequency ranges and entering deceptively into radio nets.
  - b. Friendly Forces. Currently installed tactical and administrative communications are considered reliable.
  - c. Attachments and Detachments: None.
2. (S) MISSION: Berlin Command Signal Officer, in coordination with communications elements of subordinate units, provides communications required to support Berlin Command in performing mission prescribed in Berlin Command Plan for STEIN-STUCKEN.
3. (S) EXECUTION:
  - a. Concept of Operation. Initial and primary means of communication will be existing wire and radio. Normal administrative and tactical circuits will be maintained and supplemented as required.
  - b. Course of Action A.
    - (1) Ground-
      - (a) Signal Officer. Open Berlin Command Operations Net (BC Net #2).
      - (b) Provost Marshal. Enter Berlin Command Operations Net (BC Net #2).
    - (2) Air-
      - (a) Signal Officer.
        - 1 Open Berlin Command Operations Net (BC Net #2).
        - 2 Provide Provost Marshal with 1 AN/PRC-10 radio.
      - (b) Provost Marshal.
        - 1 Enter Berlin Command Operation Net (BC Net #2).
        - 2 Have helicopters enter BC Net #2.
        - 3 Draw AN/PRC-10 radio from Signal Supply McNair Compound.
        - 4 Have MP helicopter patrol enter BC Net #2 using AN/PRC-10 radio. PM tactical call sign will be expanded by adding phonetic letter suffix as required.
    - c. Course of Action B and C.
      - (1) Ground-
        - (a) Signal Officer
          - 1 Assume condition Prepare (Annex K, BC-ISD).
          - 2 Extend Rose Range Telephone line to Task Force assembly area (744075).
          - 3 Provide photographic support as required.
        - (b) Provost Marshal. Enter Berlin Command Operations Net (BC Net #2).

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

Index # 1  
AG BCA 165-61  
Page 1 of 2 Pages  
BC Oplan 3-3 (U)  
C1



# SECRET

- (2) Air-
  - (a) Signal Officer. Provide Provost Marshal with 3 AN/PRC-10 radios.
  - (b) Provost Marshal.
    - 1 Enter Berlin Command Operations Net (BC Net #2).
    - 2 Have helicopters enter BC Net #2.
    - 3 Draw 3 AN/PRC-10 Radios from Signal Supply McNair Compound.
    - 4 Have Military Police Helicopter Patrols enter BC Net #2 using AN/PRC-10 radios. PM tactical call signs will be expanded by adding phonetic letter suffixes as required.
- 4. (U) ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
  - a. Paragraph 4, BC OPLAN 3-3 (U).
  - b. Signal Supply and Maintenance located at Bldg 1019, McNair Compound.
  - c. Signal Supply Officer will provide Provost Marshal with 3 each AN/PRC-10 Radios and necessary batteries from direct Exchange or Float stock on request.
- 5. (S) COMMAND AND SIGNAL:
  - a. Signal
    - (1) Current Berlin Command SOI in effect.
    - (2) Firing of red star cluster in STEINSTUCKEN will indicate that radio communications have failed and that emergency helicopter pickup of the Military Police patrol is requested.
  - b. Command.
    - (1) Signal operations remain in present location under Course of Action A.
    - (2) Signal Operations located in Berlin Command EOC under Course of Action B and C.

Acknowledge

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page.

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

OFFICIAL:

*Weyand*  
WEYAND  
Acting G3

Anx E to BC-OPlan 3-3(U)  
Page 2 of 2 Pages  
BC Oplan 3-3 (U)  
C1

# SECRET

Index # 1  
AG BCA 165-61

# SECRET

6. (S) REPORTS
  - a. Answers to EEI, as obtained, to ACofS, G2, Berlin Command.
  - b. Report immediately to the ACofS, G2, Berlin Command, the following:
    - (1) First contact with hostile forces.
    - (2) Approach of enemy armor or aircraft.
    - (3) Initiation of attacks by hostile mobs or military forces.
    - (4) Location of barriers, demolitions, and other defense works.
7. (S) MISCELLANEOUS
  - Special Intelligence Agencies
  - The 513th MI Gp, Berlin Station will provide one IPW team (1 Off - 2 EM) and one CIC team (2EM) to the 3d Battle Group, 6th Infantry, on request to G2 Berlin Command.

Acknowledge:

HARTEL  
Brig Gen

Appendix 1 (Terrain Study)

DISTRIBUTION: See Distribution Page

OFFICIAL:

*WAPME*  
WAPME  
G-2

Index # 1  
AG BCA 165-61

# SECRET

Page 3 of 3 pages  
Ann G to BG OPLAN 3-3 (U)  
C1